Colorado School of Mines

1999-2000 Undergraduate Bulletin

To CSM Students This Bulletin is for your use as a source of continuing reference. Please save it.

Published by Colorado School of Mines, Golden, CO 80401-1887

Colorado School of Mines Bulletin (USPS 391-690)

Correspondence Address correspondence to: Colorado School of Mines Golden, CO 80401-1887

Main Telephone: (303) 273-3000 Toll Free: 1-800-446-9488

Inquiries to Colorado School of Mines should be directed as follows: Admissions: A. William Young, Director of Enrollment Management Student Housing: Bob Francisco, Director of Student Life Financial Aid: Roger Koester, Director of Student Financial Aid

# Contents

Academic Calendar	4
Section 1–Welcome Mission and Goals The Academic Environment History of CSM Unique Programs Location Accreditation Administration	5 5 6 7 7
Section 2–Student Life Facilities Services Activities Student Honors	8 8 11 . 13
Section 3–Tuition, Fees, Financial Ass tance, Housing Tuition Fees Descriptions of Fees and Other Charges Housing Payments and Refunds Residency Qualifications Financial Aid and Scholarships Financial Aid Policies Section 4–Living Facilities	is- 15 15 15 15 16 17 18 22 23
Residence Halls Dining Facilities Family Housing Mines Park Fraternities, Sororities Private Rooms, Apartments	23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23
Section 5–Undergraduate Information Admission Requirements Admission Procedures Academic Regulations	24 24 25 26

Our de c	~~
Grades	27
Academic Probation and Suspension	29
Conorol Information	JU 21
Curriculum Changes	JI 21
Lindorgraduate Degree Requirements	JI 21
Undergraduate Degree Requirements	31 22
Institutional Goals	32
The Core Curriculum	JZ
Chemical Engineering and	00
Petroleum Refining	35
Chemistry and Geochemistry	00
Economics and Business	40
Engineering	
Environmental Science and Engineering	48
Geology and Geological Engineering	49
Geophysics	52
Liberal Arts and International Studies	55
Mathematical and Computer Sciences	59
Metallurgical and Materials Engineering	62
Military Science	65
Mining Engineering	67
Petroleum Engineering	68
Physical Education and Athletics	71
Physics	72
Section 6-Description of Courses	74
Student Life	. י - 7/
Core Areas	/ 4 74
Section 7–Centers and Institutes	128
Section 8–Services	133
Directory of the School	136
Appendix	148
Index	156

# Academic Calendar

Fall Semester	1999	2000
Confirmation/Registration	Aug. 23, Monday	Aug. 21, Monday
Classes start	Aug. 24, Tuesday	Aug. 22, Tuesday
Labor Day - Classes in session	Sept. 6, Monday	Sept. 4, Monday
Last day to register, add or drop courses without a "W'	Sept. 8, Wednesday	Sept. 6, Wednesday
Fall Break, Columbus Day	Oct. 11, Monday	Oct. 9, Monday
Mid-term grades due in Registrar's Office	Oct. 18, Monday	Oct. 16, Monday
Last day to withdraw from a course Continuing students/Grad students	Nov. 2, Tuesday	Oct. 31, Tuesday
Early Registration Spring Semester	Nov. 8-12, MonFri	Nov. 6-10, MonFri.
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 25-28, ThursSun	Nov. 23-26, ThursSun.
Last day to withdraw from a course New undergraduate students	Dec. 3, Friday	Dec. 1, Friday
Classes end	Dec. 9, Thursday	Dec. 7, Thursday
Dead Day		Dec. 8, Friday
Seniors' lowest possible grades due in Registrar's Office	Dec. 14. Tuesday	Dec. 12. Tuesday
Final exams	Dec. 13-16. MonThurs.	Dec. 11-14, MonThurs.
Semester ends		Dec. 15. Friday
Midvear Degree Convocation		Dec. 15. Friday
Final grades due in Registrar's Office		Dec. 18. Monday
Winter Recess	Dec. 18-Ian. 3	Dec. 16-Jan. 1. SatMon.
Spring Semester	2000	2001
Confirmation/Registration	Jan 4. Tuesday	Jan 2 Tuesday
Classes start	Jan 5. Wednesday	Jan. 3. Wednesday
Last day to register add or drop courses without a "W'	Ian 19 Wednesday	Ian 17 Wednesday
Mid-terms grades due in Registrar's Office	Feb 28 Monday	Feb 26 Monday
Spring Recess	March 11-19 Sat -Sun	March 10-18 Sat -Sun
Last day to withdraw from a course	March 21 Tuesday	March 20 Tuesday
All excent new undergrads & 2nd sem freshmen		
Registration Field & Summer Terms	April 3-7 Mon Fri	April 2-6 Mon Fri
Farly Registration Fall Semester	April 10-14 Mon -Fri	April 9-13 Mon -Fri
I ast day to withdraw from a course-new undergrads & 2nd sem freshm	$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{April 10-14, Woll-111} \\ \text{April 21 Friday} \end{array}$	April 20 Friday
Classes end	April 27 Thursday	April 26 Thursday
Dead Day	April 28 Friday	April 27 Friday
Seniors' lower possible grades due in Registrar's Office	May 2 Tuesday	May 1 Tuesday
Final avame	May 1-4 Mon Thurs A	pr 30-May 3 Mon Thurs
Samestar ands	$M_{2} = \frac{1}{4}, \text{ WollThurs. A}$	May A Friday
Commencement	May 5 Friday	May 4 Friday
Final grades due in Registrar's Office	May 8 Monday	May 7 Monday
Summer Sessions	2000	2001
Registration First Field & Summer Thesis	May 8 Monday	May 7 Monday
First Field Term starts	May 8 Monday	May 7, Monday
I ast day to register add or drop courses without a "W" - Field Term	May 10 Thursday	May 11 Thursday
Memorial Day (Holiday)	May 20 Monday	May 28 Monday
Last day to withdraw from First Field Term	June 2 Friday	June 1 Friday
Registration - Summer School	June 15-16 Thurs Fri	June 14-15 Thurs -Fri
First Field Term ands	June 16 Friday	June 15 Friday
Field Term grades due in Degistrar's Office	June 10, Monday	June 18 Monday
Summer School starts	June 10 Monday	June 18, Monday
Last day to register, add or drop courses without a W. Summer School	June 26 Monday	June 25 Monday
Last day to register, and of drop courses without a w -summer school	July 4 Theodory	July 4 Wednesday
Second Field Term begins	July 10 Monday	July 0 Monday
Lest day to register add or drop courses without a W. Second Field Te	July 12 Thursday	July 12 Thursday
Last day to withdraw from Summar School	Inly 14 Evident	July 12, 1110180ay
Last day to withdraw from Socond Field Term		July 15, Friday
Last day to withdraw from Second Field Term	Aug. 4, ГПШау	Aug. 3, Friday
Summer School grades due in Degistrar's Office	Aug. 14 Monday	Aug. 12 Morday
Second Field Term and	Aug. 19 Eriday	Ana 17 Enday
Second Field Term grades due in Degistrar's Office	August 21 Manday	Aug. 1/, Friday
second riend renn grades due in Kegistrar's Office	August 21, Monday	Aug. 20, Monday

# Section 1 - Welcome

# **Mission and Goals**

Colorado School of Mines is a public research university devoted to engineering and applied science related to resources. It is one of the leading institutions in the nation and the world in these areas. It has the highest admission standards of any university in Colorado and among the highest of any public university in the U.S. CSM has dedicated itself to responsible stewardship of the earth and its resources. It is one of a very few institutions in the world having broad expertise in resource exploration, extraction, production and utilization which can be brought to bear on the world's pressing resource-related environmental problems. As such, it occupies a unique position among the world's institutions of higher education.

The school's role and mission has remained constant and is written in the Colorado statutes as: *The Colorado School* of Mines shall be a specialized baccalaureate and graduate research institution with high admission standards. The Colorado School of Mines shall have a unique mission in energy, mineral, and materials science and engineering and associated engineering and science fields. The school shall be the primary institution of higher education offering energy, mineral and materials science and mineral engineering degrees at both the graduate and undergraduate levels. (Colorado revised Statutes, Section 23-41-105)

Throughout the school's 124 year history, the translation of its mission into educational programs has been influenced by the needs of society. Those needs are now focused more clearly than ever before. We believe that the world faces a crisis in balancing resource availability with environmental protection and that CSM and its programs are central to the solution to that crisis. Therefore the school's mission is reinterpreted below as a commitment for the decade of the 1990's and beyond:

Colorado School of Mines is dedicated to education and research in all areas of science and engineering and associated fields related to the discovery, production, and utilization of resources needed to improve the quality of life of the world's inhabitants. CSM is committed to educating students to become good stewards of the Earth and its resources. It is committed to the mitigation of environmental damage caused by the production and utilization of minerals, energy, and materials, and to the development of processes that will minimize such damage in the future. It is further committed to the development of technologies that can reduce the world's dependence on non-renewable resources.

# The Academic Environment

We strive to fulfill this educational mission through our undergraduate curriculum and in an environment of commitment and partnership among students and faculty. The commitment is directed at learning, academic success and professional growth, it is achieved through persistent intellectual study and discourse, and it is enabled by professional courtesy, responsibility and conduct. The partnership invokes expectations for both students and faculty. Students should expect access to high quality faculty and to appropriate academic guidance and counseling; they should expect access to a high quality curriculum and instructional programs; they should expect to graduate within four years if they follow the prescribed programs successfully; and they should expect to be respected as individuals in all facets of campus activity and should expect responsive and tactful interaction in their learning endeavors. Faculty should expect participation and dedication from students, including attendance, attentiveness, punctuality and demonstrable contribution of effort in the learning process; and they should expect respectful interaction in a spirit of free inquiry and orderly discipline. We believe that these commitments and expectations establish the academic culture upon which all learning is founded.

CSM offers the bachelor of science degree in Chemical and Petroleum Refining Engineering, Chemistry, Economics, Engineering, Engineering Physics, Geological Engineering, Geophysical Engineering, Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Metallurgical and Material Engineering, Mining Engineering, and Petroleum Engineering.

- u All CSM graduates must have depth in an area of specialization, enhanced by hands-on experiential learning, and breadth in allied fields.
- u They must have the knowledge and skills to be able to recognize, define and solve problems by applying sound scientific and engineering principles. These attributes uniquely distinguish our graduates to better function in increasingly competitive and diverse technical professional environments.
- u Graduates must have the skills to communicate information, concepts and ideas effectively orally, in writing, and graphically. They must be skilled in the retrieval, interpretation and development of technical information by various means, including the use of computer-aided techniques.

- u Graduates should have the flexibility to adjust to the everchanging professional environment and appreciate diverse approaches to understanding and solving society's problems. They should have the creativity, resourcefulness, receptivity and breadth of interests to think critically about a wide range of cross-disciplinary issues. They should be prepared to assume leadership roles and possess the skills and attitudes which promote teamwork and cooperation and to continue their own growth through life-long learning.
- u Graduates should be capable of working effectively in an international environment, and be able to succeed in an increasingly interdependent world where borders between cultures and economies are becoming less distinct. They should appreciate the traditions and languages of other cultures, and value diversity in their own society.
- u Graduates should exhibit ethical behavior and integrity. They should also demonstrate perseverance and have pride in accomplishment. They should assume a responsibility to enhance their professions through service and leadership and should be responsible citizens who serve society, particularly through stewardship of the environment.

# History of CSM

In 1865, only six years after gold and silver were discovered in the Colorado Territory, the fledgling mining industry was in trouble. The nuggets had been picked out of streams and the rich veins had been worked. New methods of exploration, mining and recovery were needed. A number of men with names like Loveland, Berthoud, Arthur Lakes, George West and the Episcopal Bishop Randall proposed a school of mines. In 1874 the Territorial Legislature passed an appropriation of \$5,000 and commissioned W.A.H. Loveland and a Board of Trustees to found the Territorial School of Mines in or near Golden. Governor Routt signed the Bill on February 9, 1874. With the achievement of statehood in 1876, the Colorado School of Mines was constitutionally established. The first diploma was awarded in 1882.

As CSM grew, its mission expanded. From a rather narrow initial focus on nonfuel minerals, it developed programs as well in petroleum production and refining. More recently it has expanded into the fields of materials science and engineering, energy and environmental engineering, and economics as well as a broader range of engineering and applied science disciplines. CSM sees its mission as education and research in engineering and applied science with a special focus on the earth science disciplines in the context of responsible stewardship of the earth and its resources.

CSM has always had an international reputation in resource fields. Graduates have come from nearly every nation in the world and alumni can be found in nearly every nation.

The student body was predominantly white male for many years, reflecting the demographics of the industries it served. The School gave one of the early engineering degrees for women to Florence Caldwell in 1897 but there were many subsequent years when there were no female students. This has changed and today approximately 25% of the overall student body are women and 15% of the undergraduates are underrepresented minorities, thanks to strong recruiting efforts and the opening up of traditionally white male industries.

# **Unique Programs**

Colorado School of Mines is an institution of engineering and applied science with a special focus in the resource areas. As such, it has unique programs in many fields. This is the only institution in the world, for example, that offers doctoral programs in all five of the major earth science disciplines: Geology and Geological Engineering, Geophysics, Geochemistry, Mining Engineering and Petroleum Engineering. It has one of the few Metallurgical and Materials Engineering programs in the country that still focuses on the complete materials cycle from mineral processing to finished advanced materials.

In addition to these traditional programs which define the institutional focus, the school is pioneering programs in interdisciplinary areas. One of the most successful of these is the Engineering Division program, which currently claims more than one-third of the undergraduate majors. This program combines civil, electrical and mechanical engineering in a nontraditional curriculum that is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. It serves as a model for such programs here and elsewhere.

While many of the programs at CSM are firmly grounded in tradition, they are almost all undergoing continual evolution. Recent successes in integrating aspects of the curriculum have spurred similar activity in other areas such as the geosciences. There, through the medium of computer visualization, geophysicists and geologists are in the process of creating a new emerging discipline. A similar development is occurring in geo- engineering through the integration of aspects of civil engineering, geology and mining. CSM has played a leadership role in this kind of innovation over the last decade.

# Location

Golden, Colorado has been the home for CSM since its inception. Located 20 minutes west of Denver, this community of 15,000 is located in the foothills of the Rockies. Skiing is an hour away to the west. Golden is a unique community that serves as home to CSM, the Coors Brewing Company, the National Renewable Energy Laboratory, a major U.S. Geological Survey facility that also contains the National Earthquake Center, and the seat of Jefferson County. Golden once served as the territorial capital of Colorado.

# Accreditation

Colorado School of Mines is accredited through the doctoral degree by the Commission on Institutions of Higher Education of the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools. The Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology accredits undergraduate degree programs in Chemical and Petroleum-Refining Engineering, Engineering, Engineering Physics, Geological Engineering, Geophysical Engineering, Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, Mining Engineering and Petroleum Engineering. The American Chemical Society has approved the degree program in the Department of Chemistry and Geochemistry.

# Administration

General management of the School is vested by state statute in a Board of Trustees, consisting of seven members appointed by the governor. A nonvoting student member is elected annually by the student body. Financial support comes from student tuition and fees and from the state through annual appropriations. These funds are augmented by government and privately sponsored research, private gift support from alumni, corporations, foundations and other friends.

# Section 2- Student Life

# Facilities

# Student Center

The Ben H. Parker Student Center has recently undergone a four million dollar renovation and addition. The building contains the offices for the Vice President of Student Life and Dean of Students, the Director of Student Life, Housing, Conferences Reservation Office, Student Activities and Greek Advisor, ASCSM Offices, and Student Groups. The Student Center also contains the student dining hall, the I-Club, a food court, game room, bookstore, student lounges and TV room, and the Outdoor Recreation program office. There are also a number of meeting rooms and banquet facilities in the Student Center.

# Services

### Academic Advising

Freshmen are advised under the Freshman Mentor Program, designed

- u to ease the transition from high school or work to college,
- u to provide quality academic advising,
- u to provide a resource/contact person for critical periods during the freshman year, and
- u to give students an opportunity to get to know a campus professional.

Each mentor, who is a member of the faculty or professional staff, advises approximately 10 students. Undecided transfer students are advised by the Admissions Office during their first year. Upperclass students and transfer students who have declared a major are advised by an advisor in their option department.

Questions concerning work in a particular course should be discussed with the course instructor. General questions on scheduling and planning the academic program can be answered by the student's advisor or mentor at any time. The advisor's or mentor's signature is required on the early registration form filed by every student.

# Office for Student Development and Academic Services

The Student Development and Academic Services Office (SDAS), located at 1400 Maple Street, serves as the personal, academic and career counseling center. Through its various services, the center acts as a comprehensive resource for the personal growth and life skills development of our students. SDAS houses a library of over 300 books and other materials for checkout, and is home to CSM's Engineers Choosing Health Options (ECHO), promoting wise and healthy decision making regarding students' use of alcohol and other drugs. **Counseling:** Experienced, professional counselors offer assistance in a variety of areas. Personal counseling for stress management, relationship issues, wellness education and/or improved self image are a few of the areas often requested. Gender issues, personal security, and compatibility with roommates are also popular interactive presentations. SDAS works closely with other student life departments to address other issues.

Academic Services: The staff often conducts workshops in areas of interest to college students, such as time management, learning skills, test taking, preparing for finals and college adjustment. Advising on individual learning skills is also available.

Tutoring and Academic Excellence Workshops: Free walk-in tutoring is available to all CSM students for most freshmen and sophomore courses. Tutoring in some upper division courses may also be available. Weekly academic excellence workshops in introductory calculus, chemistry, and physics are provided as well.

# International Student Affairs

International student advising is the responsibility of International Student and Scholar Services and international student services are handled through this office. The International Student and Scholar Services Office coordinates the Host Family Program. Orientation programs for new international students are held at the beginning of each semester. Visas and work permits are processed through the International Student Advisor at the International Student and Scholar Services Office.

## Office of International Programs/Study Abroad

The Office of International Programs (OIP) located in Stratton Hall, room 109, develops international opportunities for students and faculty at CSM, including study abroad programs. For information about the international activities of OIP, see p. 111.

# English as a Second Language Program

The INTERLINK program at Colorado School of Mines combines intensive English language instruction with training in skills necessary for successful academic and social life at an American engineering university. Designed to address the special linguistic needs of students in the fields of science and technology, its curriculum focuses on reading, writing, grammar, listening, conversation, pronunciation, and study skills. Instruction is offered in 9-week sessions at six levels of proficiency. At the successful completion of the fifth level, a qualified student can understand, take notes on academic lectures, make oral presentations, read scholarly books and journals, conduct library research, and write essays and research papers. Admission to the program is open to adults who have completed secondary school in good standing (grade point average of C+ or above) and are able to meet their educational and living expenses. For further information contact INTERLINK Language Center at Colorado School of Mines, Golden, CO 80401; call (303) 273-3516 or FAX (303) 273-3529.

# Identification Cards

All new students should have an identification card made as early as possible their first semester. Identification cards are made in the Student Activities Office in the Student Center. In subsequent semesters, validation stickers may also be obtained from the Student Activities Office. Lost, stolen or damaged identification cards will be replaced for a small fee. The identification card is required to check material out of the CSM Library and various other CSM activities may require its presentation. All students are required to carry their ID at all times while on campus.

# Student Health Center

The Student Health Center, located in a free-standing building at 17th and Elm, provides primary health care to CSM students and their spouses. Students pay a \$45 fee each semester which entitles them to unlimited visits with a physician or nurse as well as prescription and over the counter medications. The health center also provides wellness teaching, immunizations, allergy shots, flu shots, nutrition counseling and information regarding a wide range of health concerns. Staff members are also available to provide health-promotion events for students groups and residence hall program. The Students Health Center is open Monday through Friday 8-12 and 1-4:45 P.M. It is staffed by RN's throughout the day. Physicians coverage is provided by family practice physicians who are on site for two hours daily and on-call at all times.

Starting with the Fall 1999 semester, dental services are provided at the Student Health Center. These services are provided by a dentist who has scheduled hours two days per week four hours per day. Basic services such as x-rays, cleanings, fillings and extractions are available.

To be eligible for care, students must be enrolled in seven or more hours; have paid the Health Center fee if they are part time and have a completed Health History Form on file at the Health Center. Supervised by Vice President and Dean of Student Life. Phone: (303) 273-3381; FAX: (303) 279-3155.

# Motor Vehicles Parking

All students are permitted to bring motor vehicles on campus but they must be registered with CSM Public Safety. Regulations for parking may be obtained from CSM Public Safety. Some parking space is restricted, and this must be observed.

# Career Center (Placement and Cooperative Education)

The Career Center assists and advises students in their search for engineering-related employment. Each year industry and government representatives visit the campus to interview students and explain employment opportunities. Fall is the major recruiting season for both summer and fulltime positions, but interviews take place in the spring as well. Students must be registered with the Career Center in order to interview, which is accomplished by submitting resumes and signing a card giving the Center permission to disseminate student materials.

A Career Manual is available to students to help in resume writing, interviewing and off-campus job search. Staff members offer individual critiques of resumes and letters, and personal job search advice. A small library of directories and other job search materials is available for check-out. Many workshops are offered throughout the year on job search topics, and video-taped practice interviewing is available.

The Career Center sponsors a Career Day each fall to allow students to explore career options with exhibiting employers. A Shadowing Programis available for students who wish to visit a local professional in order to clarify career goals. For students undecided about which engineer or science career to pursue, career counseling is provided.

The Cooperative Education Program is available to students who have completed three semesters at CSM (two for transfer students). It is an academic program which offers 3 hours of credit in the major for engineering work experience, awarded on the basis of a term paper written following the CO-OP term. The type of credit awarded depends on the decision of the department, but in most cases is additive credit. CO-OP terms usually extend from May to December, or from January to August, and usually take a student off-campus full time. Part-time CO-OP is also possible if a student is working 20 hours per week for several semesters. Students must register for CO-OP while on the job (a no credit, no fee class), and must write learning objectives and sign informal contracts with their company's representative to ensure the educational component of the work experience.

Full-time, part-time, summer and CO-OP jobs are publicized in the Career Center as well as on bulletin boards around the campus. Students are often contacted by the Career Center regarding specific opportunities, and resumes are sent by the Center directly to employers. CSM graduates are eligible for the services of the Career Center for 18 months after graduation. Information on starting salaries, summer salaries, job search success rates, and other topics is collected and available through the Center.

# Standards, Codes of Conduct

Every fall, each student is supplied with a Student Handbook that lists all School regulations governing conduct, including discrimination, alcoholic beverages, drugs, academic dishonesty, and distribution of literature, as well as the process for filing a complaint. Anyone having additional questions concerning these regulations should contact the Dean of Students.

# Student Publications

Three student publications are published at CSM by the Associated Students of CSM. Opportunities abound for students wishing to participate on the staffs.

The Oredigger is the student newspaper, published weekly during the school year. It contains news, features, sports, letters and editorials of interest to students, faculty, and the Golden community.

The Prospector is the student yearbook. Published annually in late spring, its staff strives to capture the essence of a school year in pictures and print.

The literary magazine, High Grade, is published each semester. Contributions of poetry, short stories, drawings, and photographs are encouraged from students, faculty and staff. A Board of Student Publications acts in an advisory capacity to the publications staffs and makes recommendations on matters of policy. The Public Affairs Department staff members serve as daily advisors to the staffs of the Oredigger and Prospector. The Liberal Arts and International Studies Department provides similiar service to the High Grade.

## Veterans Counseling

The Registrar's Office provides veterans counseling services for students attending the School and using educational benefits from the Veterans Administration.

#### Tutoring

Individual tutoring in most courses is available through the Office for Student Development and Academic Services. This office also sponsors group tutoring sessions which are open to all interested CSM students. For more information about services and eligibiliy requirements, contact the Student Development and Academic Services office.

# Office of Women in Science, Engineering and Mathematics (WISEM)

The WISEM office is located in 300 Guggenheim Hall. The mission of WISEM is to enhance opportunities for women in science and engineering careers, to increase retention of women at CSM, and to promote equity and diversity in higher education. The office sponsors programs for women students and faculty and produces the Chevron Lecture Series. For further information, contact: Debra K. Lasich, Interim Director of Women in Science, Engineering and Mathematics, Colorado School of Mines, 1500 Illinois,

#### Golden, CO 80401-1869, or call (303) 273-3097.

# Minority Engineering Program

The Minority Engineering Program is located at 1616 Maple Street. The MEP meets the needs of minority students by providing various student services, summer programs, recruitment, academic/retention programs (academic advising, academic excellence workshops, counseling, tutoring and peer study groups), professional/ career development (leadership workshops, career development, time management, study skills and national conferences), community outreach and cultural and social activities.

Working through student professional societies— American Indian Science and Engineering Society (AISES), Asian Student Association (ASA), National Society of Black Engineers (NSBE), and Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers (SHPE)— the Office of Minority Engineering Program is a center for minority student activities, and a place for students to become a community of scholars with common goals and objectives in a comfortable learning environment.

# The American Indian Science and Engineering Society (AISES) chapter was established at the Colorado School of Mines in 1992. It is a peer support group for Native American students pursuing science and engineering careers. Its main goal is to help the students get through college so they can then use those new skills to create a better life for themselves and other Native Americans.

- Asian Students Association (ASA) This is a branch of the Minority Engineering Program which acknowledges the Asian heritage by involvement in various school activities, social activities, and activities with the other Minority Engineering chapters. ASA allows students with an Asian heritage or students interested in Asian heritage to assemble and voice shared interests and associate in organized group activities which include attending Nuggets games, bowling, ice skating and numerous other activities.
- National Society of Black Engineers NSBE is a nonprofit organization managed by students. It was founded to promote the recruitment, retention and successful graduation of Black and other under-represented groups in the field of engineering. NSBE operates through a university-based structure coordinated through regional zones, and administered by the National Executive Board. The local chapters, which are the center of NSBE activity, create and conduct projects in the areas of pre-college student interaction, university academic support mechanisms and career guidance programs. "We instill pride and add value to our members which causes them to want to give back to NSBE in order to produce a continuum of success."

Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers (SHPE) -

SHPE is a non-profit organization that exists for the advancement of Hispanic engineering (sciences) students to become professional engineers and scientists, to increase the number of Hispanics entering into the field of engineering, and to develop and implement programs benefiting Hispanics seeking to become engineers and scientists. Anyone interested in joining may do so. SHPE is a national organization with student and professional chapters in nearly 100 cities across the country. The organization is divided into five regions representing 76 student chapters. The SHPE organization is governed by a National Board of Directors which includes representatives from all regions including two student representatives.

# Activities

The Office of Student Activities coordinates the various activities and student organizations on the Mines campus. Student government, professional societies, living groups, honor societies, interest groups and special events add a balance to the academic side of the CSM community. Participants take part in management training, responsibility, and leadership development. To obtain an up to date listing of the recognized campus organizations or more information about any of these organizations, contact the Student Activities office.

## Student Government

Associated Students of CSM (ASCSM), is sanctioned by the Board of Trustees of the School. The purpose of ASCSM is, in part, to advance the interest and promote the welfare of CSM and all of the students and to foster and maintain harmony among those connected with or interested in the School, including students, alumni, faculty, trustees and friends.

Through funds collected as student fees, ASCSM strives to ensure a full social and academic life for all students with its organizations, publications, and special events. As the representative governing body of the students ASCSM provides leadership and a strong voice for the student body, enforces policies enacted by the student body, works to integrate the various campus organizations, and promotes the ideals and traditions of the School.

- The Graduate Student Association was formed in 1991 and is recognized by CSM through the student government as the representative voice of the graduate student body. GSA's primary goal is to improve the quality of graduate education and offer academic support for graduate students.
- The Mines Activity Council serves ASCSM as the campus special events board. The majority of all student campus events are planned by the MAC committees. These

committees are: **Friday Afternoon Club** (FAC), which provides comedians and other performing artists to the campus on most Fridays throughout the academic year; **Special Events** which coordinates events such as the annual Back to School Bashes, Discount Sport Nights at Rockies or Avalanche Games, and one time specialty entertainment; and **E-Days** and **Homecoming**.

# Special Events

**Engineers' Days** festivities are held each spring. The three-day affair is organized entirely by students. Contests are held in drilling, hand-spiking, mucking, oil-field olympics, and softball, just to name a few. Additional events include a huge fireworks display, the awarding of scholar-ships to outstanding Colorado high school seniors and an Engineers' Day concert.

**Homecoming** weekend is one of the high points of the entire year's activities. Events include a football rally and game, campus decorations, election of Homecoming queen and beast, parade, burro race, and other contests.

**International Day** is planned and conducted by the International Council. It includes exhibits and programs designed to further the cause of understanding among the countries of the world. The international dinner and entertainment have come to be one of the campus social events of the year.

The Military Ball, a dinner and dance sponsored by the ROTC Battalion, is held each spring and is one of the most colorful affairs of the year.

Winter Carnival, sponsored by Blue Key, is an allschool ski day held each year at one of the nearby ski slopes.

**Student/Parent Day** is an annual event held in the fall to acquaint high school students and their parents with the faculty, students, alumni, adminis trative personnel, and facilities.

#### Living Groups

Residence Hall Association (RHA) is a student-run organization developed to coordinate and plan activities for students living in the Residence Halls. Its membership is represented by students from each hall floor. Officers are elected each fall for that academic year.

# Social Fraternities, Sororities

There are seven national fraternities and two national sororities active on the CSM campus, and a third sorority has scheduled a colonization during the 1999-2000 school year. Fraternities and Sororities offer the unique opportunity of leadership, service to one's community, and fellowship. Greeks are proud of the number of campus leaders, athletes and scholars that come from their ranks. Additionally, the Greek social life provides a complement to the scholastic programs at Mines. Colorado School of Mines chapters are

Alpha Tau Omega Beta Theta Pi Kappa Sigma Phi Gamma Delta Pi Beta Phi. Sigma Alpha Epsilon Sigma Kappa. Sigma Nu Sigma Phi Epsilon

# Honor Societies

Honor societies recognize the outstanding achievements of their members in the areas of scholarship, leadership, and service. Each of the CSM honor societies recognize different achievements in our students. The Colorado School of Mines honor societies, and their representative areas, are as follows:

> Alpha Phi Omega - Service Alpha Sigma Mu - Metals Blue Key - Service, Scholarship, Activities Kappa Mu Epsilon. - Mathematics Order of Omega Pi Epsilon Tau - Petroleum Engineering Tau Beta Pi - Engineering

#### Interest Organizations

Interest organizations meet the special and unique needs of the CSM student body by providing co-curricular activities in specific areas. These organizations are:

> Amnesty International Anime Club Association of Geoscience Students (AGS) Ballroom Dance Band Campus Crusade for Christ Capoeira Clubs Choir CSM Ambassadors Earthworks Fellowship of Christian Athletes Fellowship of Christian Cowboys High Grade Math Club Mines Little Theatre Non Traditional Students Oredigger Prospector Students for Creative Anachronism

# International Student Organizations

The International Student Organizations provide the opportunity to experience a little piece of a different culture while here at Mines, in addition to assisting the students from that culture adjust to the Mines campus.

These organizations are:

Chinese Student Association International Student Organization Japanese Student Association Kuwaiti Student Association Middle Eastern Student Association Muslim Student Association Omani Student Association Taiwanese Student Association

# Professional Societies

Professional Societies are generally student chapters of the national professional societies. As a student chapter, the professional societies offer a chance for additional professional development outside the classroom through guest speakers, trips, and interactive discussions about the current activities in the profession. Additionally, many of the organizations offer internship, fellowship and scholarship opportunities. The Colorado School of Mines chapters are as follows:

American Association of Drilling Engineers (AADE) American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG) American Institute of Chemical Engineers (AIChE) American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical & Petroleum Engineers (AIME) American Ceramic Society (A. Cer. Soc.) American Chemical Society American Indian Science & Engineering Society (AISES) American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) American Society of Metals (ASM International) American Welding Society Asian Student Association (ASA) Association of Engineering Geologists (AEG) Association of General Contractors (AGC) Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers (IEEE) National Society of Black Engineers (NSBE) Society of American Military Engineers (SAME) Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) Society of Economics and Business Society of Economic Geologists (SEG) Society of Hispanic Professional Engineers (SHPE) Society of Mining Engineers (SME) Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE) Society of Physics Students (SPS) Society of Student Geophysicists (SSG) Society of Women Engineers (SWE) The Minerals, Metals & Materials Society of AIME

#### Recreational Organizations

The recreation organizations provide the opportunity, for students with similar interests to participate as a group in these recreational activities. Most of the recreational organizations compete on both the local and regional levels at tournaments throughout the year. These clubs are:

Bicycle Club Billiards Club BMOC (Big Men On Campus) Bridge Club Caving Club Cheerleading Ice Hockey Club Kayak Club Kendo Club Lacrosse Club Men's Volleyball Outdoor Club Racquetball Club Rugby Club Shooting Club Ski Club/Team Tae Kwon Do Club Willie Wonka Boarders Women's Soccer

# Outdoor Recreation Program

The Outdoor Recreation Program is housed in the Parker Student Center. The Program teaches classes in outdoor activities; rents mountain bikes, climbing gear, backpacking and other equipment; and sponsors day and weekend activities such as camping, snowshoeing, rock climbing, and mountaineering.

# Student Honors

Awards are presented each year to members of the graduating class and others in recognition of students who have maintained a superior scholastic record, who have distinguished themselves in school activities, and who have done exceptional work in a particular subject.

- **Robert F. Aldredge Memorial Award.** A cash award, presented in geophysics for the highest scholastic average in geophysics courses.
- American Institute of Chemists Award. A one year membership, presented in chemistry and chemical engineering for demonstrated scholastic achievement, leadership, ability, and character.
- Robert A. Baxter Award. A cash award, given for meritorious work in chemistry.
- **Charles N. Bell, 1906, Award.** A Brunton transit is awarded for completing the course in mining to the student demonstrating the most progress in school work during each year.
- The Brunton Award in Geology. A Brunton transit is awarded in recognition of highest scholastic achievement and interest in and enthusiasm for the science of geology.
- Hon. D. W. Brunton Award. A Brunton transit, provided

for by Mr. Brunton, is awarded for meritorious work in mining.

- The Leo Borasio Memorial Award. A plaque and cash award presented each year to the outstanding junior in the McBride Honors Program. Mr. Borasio was a 1950 graduate of the School of Mines.
- **Clark B. Carpenter Award.** A cash award given to the graduating senior in mining or metallurgy who, in the opinion of the seniors in mining and metallurgy and the professors in charge of the respective departments, is the most deserving of this award.
- **Clark B. Carpenter Research Award.** A cash award presented in honor of Professor Clark B. Carpenter to a student or students, undergraduate or graduate, selected by the Department of Metallurgical Engineering on the basis of scholastic ability and accomplishment. This award derives from an endowment by Leslie E. Wilson, E.M., 1927.
- Mary and Charles Cavanaugh Memorial Award. A cash award given in metallurgy based on scholarship, professional activity, and participation in school activities.
- **Colorado Engineering Council Award.** A silver medal presented for excellence in scholarship, high integrity, and general engineering ability.
- **Distinguished Military Graduate.** Designated by the ROTC professor of military science for graduating seniors who possess outstanding qualities of leadership and high moral character, and who have exhibited a definite aptitude for and interest in military service.
- **Dwight D. "Ike" Eisenhower Award.** Provided for by Mr. and Mrs. R. B. Ike Downing, \$150 and a medal with plaque is awarded to the outstanding ROTC cadet commissioned each year, based on demonstrated exemplary leadership within the Corps of Cadets and academic excellence in military science.
- Prof. Everett Award. A cash award presented to an outstanding senior in mathematics through the generosity of Frank Ausanka, '42.
- **Cecil H. Green Award.** A gold medal given to the graduating senior in geophysical engineering, who in the opinion of the Department of Geophysics, has the highest attainment in the combination of scholastic achievement, personality, and integrity.
- The Neal J. Harr Memorial Outstanding Student Award. Provided by the Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, the award and rock hammer suitably engraved, presented in geology for scholastic excellence in the study of geology with the aim of encouraging future endeavors in the earth sciences.

- Harrison L. Hays, '31, Award. A cash award presented in chemical and petroleum-refining for demonstrating by scholarship, personality, and integrity of character, the general potentialities of a successful industrial career.
- John C. Hollister Award. A cash award is presented to the most deserving student in Geophysics and is not based solely on academic performance.
- **Robert M. Hutchinson Award for Excellence in Geological Mapping.** An engraved Brunton Compass given in recognition of this phase of Geological Engineering.
- Henry W. Kaanta Award. A cash award and plaque is presented to a graduating senior majoring in extractive metallurgy or mineral processing for the outstanding paper written on a laboratory procedure or experimental process.
- **Maryanna Bell Kafadar Humanities Award.** The award is for the graduating senior who has excelled in the Humanities.
- Alan Kissock, 1912, Award. A cash award is presented in metallurgy for best demonstrating the capability for creativity and the ability to express it in writing.
- George C. Marshall Award. A certificate, an official biography of General Marshall and an expense paid trip to the National Security Conference sponsored by the Marshall Foundation, is presented to the most outstanding ROTC cadet who demonstrates those leadership and scholastic qualities which epitomized the career of General Marshall.
- Metallurgical Engineering Faculty Award. An engraved desk set is presented from time to time by the faculty of the department to a graduating senior who, by participation in and contribution to campus life, and by academic achievement, has demonstrated those characteristics of a well-rounded graduate to which CSM aspires.
- **Evan Elliot Morse Memorial Award.** A cash award is presented annually to a student in physics who, in the opinion of the Physics Department faculty, has shown exceptional competence in a research project.
- **Old Timers' Club Award.** A suitable gift is presented to a graduating senior who, in the opinion of the Department of Mining Engineering, has shown high academic standing in coal mining engineering and potential in the coal industry.

- **Outstanding Graduating Senior Awards.** A suitably engraved plaque is presented by each degree-granting department to its outstanding graduating senior.
- **H. Fleet Parsons Award.** A cash award presented for outstanding service to the School through leadership in student government.
- **Maxwell C. Pellish, 1924, Academic Achievement Award.** A suitably engraved plaque presented to the graduating senior with the highest cumulative grade point average who has had a minimum of 6 semesters at CSM.
- The Thomas Philipose Outstanding Senior Award. A plaque and cash award, presented to a senior in the McBride Honors Program in Public Affairs for Engineers whose scholarship, character, and personality best exemplify the ideals of the program as determined by the Committee of tutors.
- George R. Pickett Memorial Award. A cash award presented to a graduating senior on the basis of demonstrated interests and accomplishments in the study of borehole geophysics.
- **President's Senior Scholar Athlete Award.** A plaque presented to the graduating senior who has the highest academic average and who lettered in a sport in the senior year.
- Max I. Silber Scholastic Achievement Award. A pewter bowl or other piece suitably engraved is presented annually to the student in each class with the highest scholastic standing.
- William D. Waltman, 1899, Award. Provided for by Mr. Waltman, a cash award and suitably engraved plaque is presented to the graduating senior whose conduct and scholarship have been most nearly perfect and who has most nearly approached the recognized characteristics of an American gentleman or lady during the recipient's entire collegiate career.
- **H.G. Washburn Award.** A copy of De Re Metallica by Agricola is awarded in mining engineering for good scholastic record and active participation in athletics.
- **Charles Parker Wedgeforth Memorial Award.** Presented to the most deserving and popular graduating senior.

# Section 3 - Tuition, Fees, Financial Assistance, Housing

Tuition and fees at CSM are kept at a minimum consistent with the cost of instruction and the amount of state funds appropriated to the School. The following rates are in effect for 1999-2000. Increases can be expected in subsequent years.

# Tuition

#### Academic and Field Courses

Sem Hrs	Resident	Non-res
Less than 10	\$154/sem hr.	\$491/sem hr.
10 or more	\$2,308/sem	\$7,358/sem
The above a	e annlicable to all a	cademic periods and t

I he above are applicable to all academic periods and to both graduate and undergraduate courses.

# Other Courses and Programs

Executive Master of Science in Environmental Science and Engineering - \$16,500

# Fees

# Regular Semester (Fall/Spring)

During a regular semester, students taking less than 7 credit hours are not required to pay student fees, except for the Technology Fee. Any such student wishing to take part in student activities and receive student privileges may do so by paying full semester fees. All students carrying 7 or more credit hours must pay full student fees as follows:

. \$45.00
54.00
41.00
. 110.00
12.50
35.00
\$297.50

\*A health insurance program is also available. Health insurance is a mandatory fee unless the student can prove coverage through another plan. \*\*All students with any number of credit hours must pay a Technology Fee of \$35.00 per term.

# Summer Session

# Academic Courses

Health Center	\$22.50
Athletics	
Student Services	55.00
Technology Fee	17.50
Total	\$115.50

# Field Term Courses

On-campus: Health Center \$17.00 Student Services \$41.00 Off-campus: Arrangements and payment for transportation, food, lodging, and other expenses must be made with the department concerned. (Geology Department camping fee is \$135.)

# Miscellaneous

New Student Orie	ntation \$2	25.00
Chem Lab Fee	\$1	5.00
Engineering Field	Session \$5	50.00
Graduation (Bach	elors) \$5	55.00
Student Health Ins	surance	
Fall of	or Spring/Summer	Summer Only
Student only	\$375.00	125.00
Spouse only	1202.50	400.84
Child(ren) only	812.00	270.84

Spouse & Child(ren)1985.50661.84The Spring Semester automatically includes Summer

Session coverage through August. *Military Science Lab Fees* 

(Military Science students only) Scholarship Students \$140.00

# Descriptions of Fees and Other Charges

The following mandatory, non-waivable fees are charged by the Colorado School of Mines to all students enrolled for 7.0 semester hours or more:

Health Center Fee - Revenues support physician/Medical services to students\$45.00/term
Associated Students Fee - Revenues support student organizations/ events/activities; e.g., newspaper, homecoming, E-days. Expenditures must be approved by ASCSM\$54.00/term
Athletics Fee - Revenues support intercollegiate athletics and entitle student entrance to all scheduled events and use of the facilities\$41.00/term
Student Assistance Fee: funds safety awareness programs, training seminars for abuse issues, campus lighting, and parking facility maintenance
Student Services Fee - Revenues support bond indebtedness and other student services; e.g., Placement/Co-Op, Student Development Center, Student Activities, Student Life, and services provided in the Student Center
Technology Fee: funds technology infrastructure and equipment for maximum student use. The School matches the student fee revenues dollar for dollar

The following mandatory, waivable fee is charged by the Colorado School of Mines to all degree seeking students enrolled for 7.0 semester hours or more:

- Chemistry Lab Fee Revenues provide a contingency against breakage of laboratory equipment; e.g., test tubes, beakers, etc. \$15.00/course
- Field Camp Fee Revenues support the instructional activities/ services provided during Field session.
- activities of the Military Science Department. . \$140.00 ROTC New Student Orientation Fee - Revenues support the new student orientation program provided to freshmen and transfer students at the start of the Fall and Spring semesters. This fee is exempt
- programs provided to freshmen students and their parents during the summer. .....\$35.00
- Transcript Fee Revenues support the cost of providing transcripts. \$2.00/copy
- Add/Drop Charge Revenues offset the cost of processing Add/ Drop registration......\$4.00 each
- Late Registration Fee Revenues offset the cost of processing late registration. Assessed after 5 days...... \$100.00 (grad students)
- Late Payment Penalty Revenues offset billing costs for late payments. 1.5% per month of outstanding balance
- Housing Application Fee ......\$50.00 Damage Deposit, (Housing) - Revenues are used to repair or replace damaged items/rooms in CSM housing units. Mines Pk & P.Village .....\$400.00
- Bike Locker Rental Revenues go to provide and maintain locker facilities for residence hall student bicycles. ......... \$35.00/term
- Meal Plan Charges Revenues provide meals and maintain cafeteria equipment for the students on meal plans.....

Computer Usage Fees - Revenues assist in providing research computing services
Refunds or Advances - These charges are reimbursement requests for funds advanced to or on behalf of the student. Funds
received replace those advances N/A
Payments - CSM must repay to the bank any student funds for
which a student becomes ineligible. Funds collected from the student replace those payments
Grants and Scholarships (Recalled) When students become
ineligible for grant, loan or scholarship money which they have received, the recall of those funds are reflectedN/A
Return Check - The amount of a student's check which has been
returned for insufficient funds N/A
Returned Check Charge - Revenues offset bank fees for returned
checks
Voicemail Fee: Assessed to students living in campus housing who request voice mail services. (Optional)\$45.00/year
In all instances, the cost to collect these fees are not

reimbursed to the Student Receivables Office. The Colorado School of Mines does not automatically assess any optional fees or charges.

# Housing

NOTE: Room and board charges are established by the Board of Trustees (BOT) and are subject to change. Payment of room and board charges fall under the same guidelines as payment of tuition and fees. Rates below are in effect for the 1999-2000 Academic year. Included is a "flexible" meal plan which guarantees students a designated number of meals per week and gives them about \$50.00 -\$75.00 to spend as they wish on additional meals or in the deli at the Student Center. For more information, please contact the Student Life Office at (303) 273-3350.

## Rates for 1999-2000 (per year)

# Residence Halls (Students must choose a meal plan)

Morgan, Thomas, Bradford, Randall Halls
Double Room\$ 2,581
Single Room\$ 3,046
Double Room as Single \$ 3,396
WeaverTowers
Double Room\$ 2,968
Single Room\$ 3,434
Double Room as Single\$ 3,784
"E" Room, Single \$ 3,688
Residence Hall Association Fee \$70 included above
Meal Plans (per year)
Marble Plan (19-meal + plan) \$ 2,442
plus \$50 declining balance
$D^{*}$ 1(10 1 1) $0^{*}$ 2400
Diamond (19-meal plan) \$ 2,400
Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,336
Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,400 Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,336 Quartz (160 block plan) \$ 2,232
Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,400 Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,336 Quartz (160 block plan) \$ 2,232 
Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,400 Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,336 Quartz (160 block plan) \$ 2,232 
Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,400 Granite (15-meal plan) \$ 2,336 Quartz (160 block plan) \$ 2,232 

16

Field Session (Six weeks)
Thomas Hall
Double Room \$ 275
Single Room \$ 475
Meal Plans
Gold Card (declining balance) \$ 250.00 minimum
Summer Session (Eight weeks)
Thomas Hall Double Room\$ 360
Single Room \$ 565
Meal Plans
Gold Card (declining balance) \$ 330 minimum
Mines Park (per month)*
Family Housing
1 Bedroom\$ 500.00
2 Bedroom \$ 575.00
Apartment Housing
1 Bedroom\$ 500.00
2 Bedroom\$ 675.00
3 Bedroom\$ 900.00
Prospector Village (per month)**
1 Bedroom Apartment\$ 446.00
2 Bedroom Apartment \$ 490.00
3 Bedroom Apartment\$ 541.00
Additional Rentals
1220 17th Street\$ 470.00
1224 17th Street\$ 470.00
1812 Illinois Street \$ 635.00

\*Tenant pays gas and electricity only

\*\* CSM pays all public utilities, gas, electricity, water. Tenant pays \$18.50 per phone line (optional). Tenant pays \$45.00 per voice mail (optional)

#### Residence Hall Application

Information and application for residence hall space are included in the packet offering admission to the student. Students desiring accommodations are requested to forward their inquiries at the earliest possible date.

The submission of a room application does not in itself constitute a residence hall reservation. A residence hall contract will be mailed to the student to be signed by the student and his or her parents and returned to the Residence Life Office . Only upon receipt and written acknowledgement of the residence hall contract by the Residence Life Office will the student be assured of a room reservation.

Rooms and roommates are assigned in accordance with student preference insofar as possible, with earlier applications receiving priority.

# Advance Deposits

An advance deposit of \$50 made payable to Colorado School of Mines must accompany each application received. This deposit will be refunded in full (or in part if there are charges against the room) when the student leaves the residence hall. If a student wishes to cancel a residence hall reservation, \$25 of the deposit will be refunded if notice of the cancellation is received in writing by the Residence Life Office on or before May 15 of the current year.

Contracts are issued for the full academic year and no cancellation will be accepted after May 15, except for those who decide not to attend CSM. Those contracts separately issued only for entering students second semester may be cancelled no later than December 15. After that date no cancellation will be accepted except for those who decide not to attend CSM.

# **Payments and Refunds**

## Payment Information

A student is expected to complete the registration process, including the payment of tuition and fees, room, and board, before attending class. Students should mail their payment to:

> Cashier Colorado School of Mines Golden, CO 80401-1887

Please note your social security number on payment.

#### Financial Responsibility

It is important for students to recognize their financial responsibilities when registering for classes at the school. If students do not fulfill their financial obligations by published deadlines:

- 4 Late payment penalties will accrue on any outstanding balance.
- 4 Transcripts will not be issued.
- 4 Past due accounts will be turned over to Colorado Central Collection Services in accordance with Colorado law.
- 4 Collection costs will be added to a students account.
- 4 The student's delinquency may be reported to national credit bureaus.

#### Late Payment Penalties

A penalty will be assessed against a student if payment is not received in full by the official day of registration. The penalty is described in the schedule of courses for each semester. If payment is not completed by the sixth week of class, the student may be officially withdrawn from classes. Students will be responsible for all collection costs.

# Encumbrances

A student will not be permitted to register for future classes, graduate, or secure an official transcript of his/her academic record while indebted in any way to CSM. Students will be responsible for payment of all reasonable costs of collection.

## Refunds

Refunds for tuition and fees are made according to the following schedule:

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

# Withdrawal from School in Fall or Spring Semester

First 11 days	
Next 5 school days	60%
Next 5 school days	
Next 5 school days	
No refund after the first 26 school days.	

# Withdrawal from School in an 8 week Summer Session

First 6 days1	00%
Next 3 school days	60%
Next 3 school days	40%
Next 3 school days	20%
No refund after the first 15 school days.	

Withdrawal from School in a 6 week Summer Session

First 4 days1	100%
Next 2 school days	. 60%
Next 2 school days	. 40%
Next 2 school days	. 20%
No	

No refund after the first 10 school days.

Room and board refunds are pro-rated to the date of checkout from the Residence Hall. Arrangements must be made with the Housing Office. Student health insurance charges are not refundable. The insurance remains in effect for the entire semester.

PLEASE NOTE: Students receiving federal financial aid under the Title IV programs may have a different refund determined as required by federal law or regulations.

# **Residency Qualifications**

A student is classified as a resident or nonresident for tuition purposes at the time admission is granted. The classification is based upon information furnished by the student. The student who, due to subsequent events, becomes eligible for resident tuition must make formal application to the Registrar for a change of status.

A student who willfully gives wrong information to evade payment of nonresident tuition shall be subject to serious disciplinary action. The final decision regarding tuition status rests with the Tuition Appeals Committee of Colorado School of Mines.

# Resident Students

A person whose legal residence is permanently established in Colorado may continue to be classified as a resident student so long as such residence is maintained even though circumstances may require extended absences from the state.

Qualification for resident tuition requires both (1) proof of adoption of the state as a fixed and permanent home, demonstrating physical presence within the state at the time of such adoption, together with the intention of making Colorado the true home; and (2) living within the state for 12 consecutive months immediately prior to the first day of classes for any given term.

These requirements must be met by one of the following: (a) the father, mother, or guardian of the student if an unemancipated minor, or (b) the student if married or over 22, or (c) the emancipated minor.

The home of the unemancipated minor is assumed to be that of the parents, or if there is a legal guardian of the student, that of such guardian. If the parents are separated or divorced and either separated or divorced parent meets the Colorado residency requirements, the minor also will be considered a resident. Statutes provide for continued resident status, in certain cases, following parents' moving from Colorado. Please check Colorado Revised Statutes 1973, 23-7-103(2)(m)(II) for exact provisions. In a case where a court has appointed a guardian or granted custody, it shall be required that the court certify that the primary purpose of such appointment was not to qualify the minor for resident tuition status.

# Nonresident Students

To become a resident of Colorado for tuition classification under state statutes, a student must be domiciled in Colorado for one year or more immediately preceding the first day of class for the semester for which such classification is sought. A person must be emancipated before domicile can be established separate from the domicile of the parents. Emancipation for tuition purposes takes place automatically when a person turns 22 years of age or marries.

The establishment of domicile for tuition purposes has two inseparable elements: (1) a permanent place of habitation in Colorado and (2) intent to remain in Colorado with not intent to be domiciled elsewhere. The twelvemonth waiting period does not begin until both elements exist. Documentation of the following is part of the petitioning process to document physical presence: copies of rental arrangements, rent receipts, copy of warranty deed if petitioner owns the personal residence property and verification of dates of employment. Documentation of the following is part of the petitioning process to document intent: Colorado drivers license, motor vehicle registration (as governed by Colorado Statute), voter registration, payment of Colorado state income taxes, ownership of residential real estate property in the state (particularly if the petitioner resides in the home), any other factor peculiar to the individual which tends to establish the necessary intent to make Colorado one's permanent place of habitation.

Nonresident students wishing to obtain further information on the establishment of residency or to apply for resident status should contact the Registrar's Office. The "Petition for In-State Tuition Classification" is due in the Registrar's Office by the first day of classes of the term the student is requesting resident status.

# Financial Aid and Scholarships

Undergraduate Student Financial Assistance

The role of the CSM Financial Assistance Program is to enable students to enroll and complete their educations, regardless of their financial circumstances. In fulfilling this role, the Office of Financial Aid administered over \$20 million in total assistance in 1997-98, including over \$6.0 million in grants and scholarships.

# Applying for Assistance

The CSM Application for Admission serves as the application for CSM merit-based scholarships for new students (the Athletic, Music and Military Science Departments have their own application procedures for their scholarships). Continuing students may be recommended by their major department for scholarships designated for students from that department. To apply for need-based CSM, federal and Colorado assistance, students should complete the CSM Application for Financial Aid and the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

After the student's and family's financial circumstances are reviewed, a financial aid award is sent to the student. New students are notified beginning in late March, and continuing students are sent an award letter in early June.

#### Types of Financial Assistance

Need-based assistance will typically include grants, part-time employment, and student loans. Grants are provided by CSM, by the State of Colorado (Colorado State Grants and Student Incentive Grants), and by the federal government (Pell Grants and Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants).

Work Study funds also come from CSM, Colorado and the federal government. Students work between 8 and 12 hours a week, and typically earn between \$500 to \$1,000 to help pay for books, travel, and other personal expenses.

Student Loans may be offered from two federal programs: the Perkins Student Loan, or the Stafford Student Loan. In addition, students may receive loans from the following CSM loan funds which have been provided by alumni and private donors.

> Ralph M. Parsons Student Loan Lewis Loan Fund Clara Newman Loan Fund William Welch Endowed Loan CSM Foundation Combined Fund Loan Board of Trustees Loan

Supplemental student loans may also be offered through private bank loan programs.

The Alumni Association of CSM administers a loan program designed to assist juniors and seniors who have exhausted their other sources of funds. These are short term loans which require repayment within three years after graduation, and have been made available through the contributions of CSM alumni.

Merit-based assistance is offered to recognize students who have special talents or achievements. Academic awards to new students are made on the basis of their high school records, SAT or ACT test scores, academic interests, and extracurricular activities. Continuing students receive scholarships based on their academic performance at CSM, particularly in their major field of study, and on financial need.

Alumni Association Grants are awarded to students who are children of alumni, who have been active in the CSM Alumni Association for the two years prior to the student's enrollment. The one-year grants carry a value of \$1,000. The students may also receive a senior award, based on their academic scholarship, and the availability of funds.

Board of Trustees' Scholarships are awarded to incoming freshmen, and typically continue for four years (or eight semesters) if the student continues to meet the academic requirements for renewal.

Engineers' Day Scholarships are available to Colorado residents. Based on high school records and other information, a CSM Student Government committee selects students for these four-year awards.

The CSM National Scholarship Program covers partial to full tuition for out-of-state students who are incoming freshmen. These scholarships vary from one year to four vears in duration, and are based on superior high school achievement. The program was begun in 1978 with a major leadership gift from the W.M. Keck Foundation, and now includes scholarships sponsored by: Gulf Oil Foundation W.M. Keck Foundation Phelps Dodge Corporation

Specially named scholarships are provided by friends of CSM who are interested in assisting qualified students to prepare for careers in science and engineering related to the energy industries and high technology. The generosity of the following donors is recognized:

# Scholarship/Donor

in Loan, or the Stanord Studen		
may receive loans from the	Adolph Coors Jr. Memorial	Various
which have been provided by	Adolph Coors Foundation Minority P	rogram
	Ado	lph Coors Foundation
Student Loan	Alcoa Foundation	Alcoa Foundation
	Robert L. Allardyce Endowment	Robert L. Allardyce
oan Fund	American Indian Fund	Jack Grynberg
ndowed Loan	Amoco CEPR	Amoco Foundation
Combined Fund Loan	Amoco Foundation Fund	Amoco Foundation
Loan	The S.E. Anderson '32 Fund	S.E. Anderson
ins may also be offered through	Frank & Peter Andrews Endowed	
	I	Estate of P.T. Andrews
of CSM administers a loan	George & Marjorie Ansell Endowed	Dr & Mrs Ansell
uniors and seniors who have	ARA Fund	ARA
ent within three years after	ARCO Foundation	ARCO Foundation
nade available through the	ARCO Minority Scholarship	ARCO
ni.	ARCS Foundation	ARCS Foundation
Colorado School of Mines	Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000	19

Benjamin Arkin Memorial Harry and Betty Arkin Timothy Ashe & Blair Burwell Endowed Various R.C. Baker Foundation R.C. Baker Foundation Barlow & Haun Endowed Barlow & Haun Paul Bartunek Memorial Estate of Paul Bartunek/Various C.W. Barry Endowed Various Boettcher Foundation Boettcher Foundation David S. Bolin Endowed Various BP Exploration Inc. **BP** Exploration **Ouenton L. Brewer Memorial Endowed Ouenton Brewer** David C. Brown Fund David C. and Yukiko Brown Dean Burger Memorial Fund Ben L. Fryrear Bruce Carlson Mining Fund Various Michael Carr Michael E. Carr Endowed Celcius Scholarship Celcius Chevron Corp. USA Chevron Faculty/CR Various Norman J. Chrisite Canadian Endowed Various Ted Christiansen Fund Ted Christiansen Cleveland Cliffs Foundation Cleveland Cliffs Foundation Melvin F. Coolbaugh Award Class '33 Alumni Class of '39/Various Class of 39 Endowed Athletic Class of 1942 Memorial Various Class of 1952 Endowed Class of '52/Various Collester Endowed Fund Stewart M. Collester Malcom E. Collier Endowed Malcom Collier, Jr. Combined Various Coulter Foundation Undergraduate V.V. Coulter Foundation Cyprus Minerals Company Cyprus Chester Davis Chemistry Chester Davis Lawrence S. DeMarco Memorial Various Denver Gem & Mineral Guild Denver Gem & Mineral Denver Geophysical Society Denver Geophysical Society Kuno Doerr, Jr. Memorial Q.M. Fitzgerald Estate of Edythe Desollar Tenney Cook DeSollar Philip F. Dickson Memorial Family of P F. Dickson Brian & Elizabeth Downward Memorial Various Various Edna Dumke Memorial Faculty, Division of Engineering Various Exxon Coal & Mineral Co. Exxon FMC Gold Student Support FMC Foundation Charles F. Fogarty Fund Mrs. Charles F. Fogarty Foundry Educational Foundation Foundry Educational Foundation Frank C. Frischknecht Geophysics Fund Dr. Jaqueline Frischknecht C.A Freuauff Foundation Charles Freuauff Maxwell E. Gardner Memorial Various Garg Endowed Fund Arvind & Om Garg

Faculty/Geochemistry Various Various Faculty/Geology Estate of R.L. Gibson Robert L. Gibson Endowed Gulf Oil Foundation Gulf Oil Foundation Margaret & Al Harding Fund Mr & Mrs Harding Charles J. Hares Memorial Various George Robert & Robert Michael Harris Robert Harris Scott W. Hazen Endowed Financial Aid Scott & Dorothy Hazen H.H. Harris Foundation H.H. Harris Foundation Hill Foundation Hill Foundation Robert E. Hochscheid Memorial Various Edward C. Horne Mr. Horne Charles Horvath Endowed C. Horvath Estate Hui Oi Chow Endowed Stephen Hui David C. Johnston Memorial Geo R. Brown Kaiser Aluminum Fund Kaiser Aluminum Wm. Keck Foundation Wm. Keck Foundation John V. Kline Memorial Estate of John Kline/Various James A. Kohm Memorial F. A. Kohm Richard & Marie Kuehl Scholarship Richard & Marie Kuehl Francis J. & Mary Labriola Endowed Mr. & Mrs. Labriola Parker Liddell Memorial Estate of Parker Liddell Linn Scholarship Linn Family Various Frank Lindeman Jr. Memorial George & Susan Lindsay Susan Lindsay Trust John P. Lockridge Fund John P. Lockridge Paul Cyrus Mann Memorial Various Marathon Oil Company Marathon Oil B.E. Mares Trust Undergrad Scholarship in Petroleum B.E. Mares Engineering Barbara Jean Martinez Memorial Martinez Family/Various Math Undergraduate Various Vernon L. Mattson Fund Alience M. Mattson Maxwell L. McCormick Memorial Maxwell McCormick Joseph McNeil Memorial Harry L. McNeill Thomas Mead Endowed William Mead Donald & Barbara Miller Donald & Barbara Miller Minerals Industry Education Foundation Endowed Minerals Inc. Education Foundation Faculty Mining Fund Various Minorco (USA) Scholarship Minorco Mobil Oil Corp Mobil Oil Rex Monahan Scholarship in Geology Rex Monahan John Moore Endowed Scholarship Florence Moore James D. & Lois H. Mulryan Endowed James & Lois Mulryan Earl H. Murchison Memorial Irene Murchison

Newmont Mining Corporation	Newmont Mining
Norwest Endowed Undergrad Reg	gional Minority English
Scholarship	Norwest Bank
Duane T. Nutter Estate	Bequest
Oryx Energy Company	Oryx
John W. Page Foundation	J.W. Page Foundation
Ben Parker & James Boyd Studen	t Development
	Dr. & Mrs James Boyd
Russell Barnett Paul Memorial	Lee Paul
Darlene Regina Pauli Memorial	Various
Franklin II. Dersse Scholershin	Frenklin II. Derese
Phalma Dadaa NASP	Dhalma Dadaa
Lohn S. Dhilling Mamorial Fund/	Pheips Douge
Philling Patroloum Co	Dhilling Datroloum
Phillips Petroleum Co.	Finings Petroleum
Kobert G. Fipel/wisconsin Centri	Wisconsin Centrifugal
Paula S. Pustmueller	Visconsin Centinugui Various
Ben M. Rastall	Ben Rastall
Runners of the Rockies	Runners of the Rockies
Rocky Mtn. Coal Mining Institute	
Rocky Mtn Coal Institute	
Rocky Mountain Chapter ASM	ASM
Robert Sayre Endowed	Robert Sayre
Schlechten Fund	Daniel Delaney
Schlumberger Collegiate Award	
S	chlumberger Foundation.
Viola Seaver Memorial	V. Seaver Estate
Shell Foundation Incentive Fund	Shell
Robert Shipley Memorial	Ulsinternl Inc
SME-AIME Coal Division Fund	SME-AIME
Sonnenfeld PHD	Amoco
Eugene M. Staritzky Fund	Anna S. Stern
Ted P. Stockmar Fund	Holme Roberts Owen
Stoddard Endowed Memorial	
Leave Champer P. D. Chamber Early	Edna L. Stoddard
Jeanne Storrer & R. Charles Earlo	Edna L. Stoddard
Definition of the state of the	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert F. Thurmond	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Har	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Hai Union Pacific Corporation	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y rry Trueblood Foundation Jnion Pacific Corporation
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Han Union Pacific Corporation U Union Pacific Foundation	Edna L. Stoddard pugher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y rry Trueblood Foundation Jnion Pacific Corporation Union Pacific
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Har Union Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Foundation United States Fund	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y Try Trueblood Foundation Jnion Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Jack Grynberg
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Han Union Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Foundation United States Fund University Science & Art	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y rry Trueblood Foundation Junion Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Jack Grynberg niversity of Science & Art
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Han Union Pacific Corporation U Union Pacific Foundation United States Fund University Science & Art Ur Unocal Corp. Academic	Edna L. Stoddard ougher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y rry Trueblood Foundation Union Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Jack Grynberg niversity of Science & Art Union Oil
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Har Union Pacific Corporation United States Fund University Science & Art University Science & Art Unocal Corp. Academic C. Richard Wagner Memorial End	Edna L. Stoddard pugher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y rry Trueblood Foundation Union Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Jack Grynberg niversity of Science & Art Union Oil lowed Evelyn Wagner
Ruth and Vernon Taylor Foundation J. & M. Thompson Endowed Und Robert E. Thurmond H. Trueblood Foundation Geology Har Union Pacific Corporation United States Fund University Science & Art University Science & Art	Edna L. Stoddard pugher Endowed Charles Earlougher on R & V Taylor lergraduate - Mining J. & M. Thompson Robert Thurmond y rry Trueblood Foundation Union Pacific Corporation Union Pacific Jack Grynberg niversity of Science & Art Union Oil lowed Evelyn Wagner Various

G.C. Weaver	G.C. Weaver
Frederick L. (Fritz) and Virginia	Weigand Scholarship
Fund	Frederick Weigand
Loren Weimer Memorial	Bob & Ruth Weimer
Frank & Mary Weiszmann	F. & M. Weiszmann
Anna Lee White Endowed	Mrs Anna Lee White
Charles H. Wickman Memorial	Charles Wickman
John H. & Harriette Wilson Stud	lent Aid-Endowed
	Mr & Mrs John Wilson
Jerome Yopps Memorial	Various

- McBride Honors Program scholarships are awarded to outstanding students in the Honors Program. Recipients are selected in the spring of the freshman year. Scholarships begin in the sophomore year and are renewable for two years.
- Athletic scholarships for up to full tuition may be awarded to promising student-athletes in seventeen men's and women's sports. The scholarships are renewable for up to three years, based on the recommendation of the Athletics Department.
- **Music scholarships** for participation in Band and Chorus are based on academic record, quality of musical performance on an audition tape, and financial need. Amounts of the awards vary from approximately onefourth to one-half of a resident tuition. The scholarships are renewable for three years, but students who are selected to receive these scholarships must remain in good standing in Band or Chorus and in their academic work at CSM.
- Army ROTC scholarships are available from CSM and the U.S. Army for outstanding young men and women who are interested in a military career. The one, two, three, and four-year scholarships can provide up to full tuition and fees, a book allowance, and a monthly stipend for personal expenses. The CSM Military Science Department assists students in applying for these scholarships.
- **U.S. Navy Scholarships** through the Civil Engineering Program, Nuclear Power Officer Program, and Baccalaureate Degree Completion Program are also available to CSM students. The local Navy Recruiting District Office provides information about these scholarships.
- **U.S. Air Force ROTC Scholarships** are available from CSM and the U.S. Air Force. The three and four year scholarships can provide up to full tuition, fees, a book allowance, and a stipend. Further information is available through the Department of Aerospace Studies at the University of Colorado Boulder (the official home base for the CSM detachment).

In addition to scholarships through CSM, many students receive scholarships from their hometown civic, religious or other organizations. All students are urged to contact organizations with which they or their parents are affiliated to investigate such scholarships.

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 19

# **Financial Aid Policies**

### General

CSM students requesting or receiving financial assistance sponsored by the U.S. Government, the State of Colorado, or the Colorado School of Mines are required to report to the CSM Financial Aid Office all financial assistance offered or received from all sources including CSM immediately upon receipt or notification of such assistance. For the purpose of this paragraph, "financial assistance" shall include, but not be limited to, grants, scholarships, fellowships, or loans funded by public or private sources, as well as all income not considered taxable income by the Internal Revenue Service. Upon receipt of this information, CSM shall evaluate, and may adjust any financial assistance provided to the student from CSM, Colorado, or federal funds. No student shall receive financial assistance from CSM if such student's total assistance from all sources exceeds the total cost of the student's education at CSM. For the purpose of this paragraph, the "total cost of education" shall be defined to include the cost of tuition, fees, books, room and board, necessary travel, and reasonable personal expenses.

Funds for the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal College Work-Study Program, Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Stafford Loan, and Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students are provided in whole or part by appropriations of the United States Congress. Funds for the Colorado Student Incentive Grant are provided jointly by appropriations of the United States Congress and the Colorado General Assembly. The Colorado General Assembly also provides funds for the Colorado Grant, Colorado Scholarship, Colorado Athletic Scholarship, Colorado Diversity Grant, Colorado Part-Time Student Grant, and Colorado Work-Study programs. These programs are all subject to renewed funding each year..

# Satisfactory Academic Progress

CSM students receiving scholarships must make satisfactory academic progress as specified in the rules and regulations for each individual scholarship.

Students receiving assistance from federal, Colorado or need-based CSM funds must make satisfactory academic progress toward their degree. Satisfactory progress is defined as successfully completing a minimum of 12 credits each semester with a minimum 2.000 grade average. Students who register part-time must successfully complete all of the credits for which they register with a minimum 2.000 grade average. If students are deficient in either the credit hour or grade average measure, they will receive a one semester warning period during which they must return to satisfactory standing by completing at least 12 credits with a minimum 2.000 grade average. If this is not done, their eligibility will be terminated until such time as they return to satisfactory standing. Financial aid eligibility termination may be appealed to the Director of Financial Aid on the basis of extenuating or special circumstances having negatively affected the student's academic performance.

#### Study Abroad

Students who will be studying abroad through a program sponsored by or pre-approved for credit by CSM may apply for all forms of financial assistance as if they were registered for and attending classes at CSM. Financial assistance will be based on the student's actual expenses for the program of study abroad.

For additional information about Study Abroad opportunities, contact the Office of International Studies, Stratton 109; (303) 384-2121.

# Refunds

If students completely withdraw from all of their classes during a semester, they may be eligible for a refund (a reduction in tuition and fees, and room or board if they live on campus, and a return of funds to the financial aid programs from which the student is receiving assistance). Students withdrawing from CSM in their first semester of attendance will have their refund calculated on a pro-rated basis, according to the percentage of the semester that remains to be completed at the time of their withdrawal. There will be no refund given after the date on which students have completed at least 60% of the semester. For students not in their first semester of enrollment, the refund will be calculated as required by Federal law or regulation, or by the method described in the section on "Payments and Refunds," using the method that will provide the largest reduction in charges for the student. For the purposes of this policy, the official withdrawal date is the date as specified on the withdrawal form by the student. If the student withdraws unofficially by leaving campus without completing the check-out procedure, the official withdrawal date will be the last date on which the student's class attendance can be verified.

# Section 4 - Living Facilities

# **Residence Halls**

Colorado School of Mines has five residence halls for men and women. The traditional style includes Bradford, Randall, Morgan, and Thomas Halls with primarily double bedrooms and a bathroom on each floor. There are a limited number of single rooms available. Weaver Towers houses in seven or eight person suites with each suite containing both single and double bedrooms, a living/study room and two bathrooms. Each Residence Hall complex houses mailboxes, Lounge areas, TV room, and coin operated washers and dryers. Each occupant has a wardrobe or closet, storage drawers, mirror, a study desk and chair, and a wall bookshelf. All rooms are equipped with data connections, cable TV (basic) service, a phone (campus, with optional voice mail), and upgraded electrical systems. The student is responsible for damage to the room or furnishings. Colorado School of Mines assumes no responsibility for loss or theft of personal belongings. Living in the CSM Residence Halls is convenient, comfortable, and provides the best opportunity for students to take advantage of the student activities offered on campus.

# **Dining Facilities**

Colorado School of Mines operates a dining hall in the Ben H. Parker Student Center. Under the provisions for the operation of the residence halls, students who live in the residence halls are required to board in the School dining hall. Breakfast, lunch and dinner are served Monday through Friday, lunch and dinner on Saturday and brunch and dinner on Sunday. Students not living in a residence hall may purchase any one of several meal plans which best meets their individual needs. No meals are served during breaks (Thanksgiving, Christmas and Spring Break).

# **Family Housing**

Prospector Village is a complex of 69 apartments located on the west edge of the campus. These units are typically two-bedroom apartments. Each apartment is approximately 800 square feet in size and is heated from steam, as is the rest of campus. Apartments are equipped with stove, refrigerator, and draperies.

# **Mines Park**

The Mines Park apartment complex is located west of the 6th Avenue and 19th Street intersection on 55 acres owned by CSM. Construction completed in 1998 offers 1 & 2 bedroom units in family housing and 1, 2, & 3 bedroom units in other areas.

Units are complete with refrigerators, stoves, dishwashers, cable television and campus phone hook-ups and T-1 connections to the campus network system. There is a community center which contains the laundry facility and recreational/study space.

Rates are as follows:

# Family Housing

1 bedroom	500/mo
2 bedroom	575/mo
partment Ho	ousing

1	bedroom	500/mo
2	hadroom	675/mo

	075/110
bedroom.	900/mo

For an application to any of the campus housing options, please contact the Housing Office at (303) 273-3350 or visit them in the Ben Parker Student Center.

# Fraternities, Sororities

A student who is a member of one of the national Greek organizations on campus is eligible to live in Fraternity or Sorority housing. Most of the organizations have their own houses, and provide room and board to members living in the house. All full time, undergraduate students are eligible to join these organizations. For information, contact the Student Activities office or the individual organization.

# **Private Rooms, Apartments**

Many single students live in private homes in Golden. Colorado School of Mines participates in no contractual obligations between students and Golden citizens who rent rooms to them. Rents in rooming houses generally range from \$250 to \$300 a month. Housing is also available in the community of Golden, where apartment rental ranges from \$400 to \$600 a month. For more information regarding local rentals call the Off Campus Housing Information Line at (303) 273-3827.

# Section 5 - Undergraduate Information

# **Admission Requirements**

Colorado School of Mines admits students who have demonstrated they can do the classroom and laboratory work and profit from our programs. The decision to admit a student is based on his or her ability to earn a degree at CSM. Criteria considered in evaluating students include (1) pattern of course work in high school or college, (2) grades earned in those courses, (3) rank in class, (4) ACT or SAT scores, and (5) other available test scores. No single criterion for admission is used; however, the most important factor is the academic record in high school or college.

The admission requirements below are minimum requirements which may change after a catalog has been printed. The Board of Trustees, CSM's governing board, reserves the right to deviate from published admission requirements. In such cases, changes in admission policy would be widely publicized.

# Freshmen

The minimum admission requirements for all high school graduates who have not attended a college or university are as follows:

- 1. An applicant must be a graduate of an accredited high school.
- 2. An applicant should rank in the upper third of the graduating class. Consideration will be given to applicants below this level on evidence of strong motivation, superior test scores, and recommendation from principal or counselor.
- 3. The following 13 units of secondary school work must be completed in grades 9-12:

Algebra 2
Geometry 1
Advanced Mathematics (including Trigonometry) 1
English
History or Social Studies
Laboratory Science
One unit, including laboratory, must be either chemistry
or physics. Second and third units may be chemistry,
physics, zoology, botany, geology, etc. with laboratory.
Both physics and chemistry are recommended for two of
the three required units. General Science is not accept-
able as a science unit, however it is acceptable as an
academic elective unit.

- 4. Three additional academic units (social studies, mathematics, English, science, or foreign language) are required. These units must be acceptable to the applicant's high school to meet graduation requirements. For applicants submitting GED Equivalency Diplomas, these units may be completed by the GED test.
- 5. Applicants from the United States and Canada are required to submit the scores of either the Scholastic

Aptitude Test (SAT) of the College Entrance Examination Board or the American College Test (ACT) battery. Applications for either the SAT or ACT may be obtained from the high school counselors, or by writing to Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, NJ 08541 for the SAT; or to the American College Testing Program, P.O. Box 168, Iowa City, IA 52243 for the ACT.

# Transfer Students

The minimum admission requirements for all students who have attended another college or university are as follows:

- Students transferring from another college or university must have completed the same high school course work requirements as entering freshmen. A transcript of the applicant's high school record is required. Transfer students are not required to take the SAT or the ACT.
- 2. Applicants should present college transcripts showing an overall 2.50 (C+) grade point average or better. Students presenting a lower GPA will be given careful consideration and acted on individually.
- 3. An applicant who has attended another college may not disregard any other collegiate record. If the applicant has attended more than one college, records must include all transcripts of record from each college.
- 4. An applicant who cannot re-enroll at the institution from which he or she wishes to transfer because of his or her scholastic record or for other reasons is ineligible to enter Colorado School of Mines.
- 5. Previously completed college courses which correspond to those at CSM to meet graduation requirements may be transferred for credit if the grade earned was not lower than a C or its equivalent.

# Former Students

The minimum admission requirements for those students who have previously attended CSM are as follows:

- Any student who has attended another college or university since last enrolling at CSM must apply for admission as a transfer student.
- 2. Any student who did not complete the semester immediately preceding the beginning of the period for which he or she wishes to enroll must be re-admitted to CSM by the Admissions Office.
- 3. A former student, returning after a period of suspension, must apply for admission to the Admissions Office and must furnish an approval for such re-enrollment from the Readmissions Committee of Colorado School of Mines. Appropriate forms for admission application may be secured from the Admissions Office.

### International Students

The minimum admission requirements for those students who are not citizens of the United States or Canada are as follows:

- 1. Students from outside the United States and Canada must meet the specified unit requirements in secondary education for entering freshmen, or for students entering after having completed some college education. Students from countries using the English system of examinations must have earned First Class or First Division rank on their most recent examination to be eligible for admission.
- 2. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required of all international students whose native language is not English. Information and application forms for this test, which is given four times each year all over the world, may be obtained from the College Entrance Examination Board, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, NJ 08541, U.S.A.

## Nondegree Students

A nondegree student is one who has not applied to pursue a degree program at CSM but wishes to take courses regularly offered on campus. Such students may take any course for which they have the prerequisites as listed in the CSM Bulletin or have the permission of the instructor. Transcripts or evidence of the prerequisites are required. An applicant for admission to the undergraduate school who does not meet admission requirements may not fulfill deficiencies through this means. Exception to this rule can be made only by the Director of Enrollment Management. A maximum of 12 hours of nondegree credit from Colorado School of Mines may be transferred to an undergraduate degree program.

# Admission Procedures

# All Applicants

Documents received by CSM in connection with applications for admission or transfer of credit will not be duplicated, returned to the applicant, or forwarded to any agency or any other institution.

A \$25.00 non-refundable application fee is required from all applicants. This includes applicants from Colorado, applicants from out of state, and applicants who are not citizens and who live outside of the United States.

Applications for undergraduate study cannot be accepted later than 21 days prior to the date of registration for any academic semester or summer session. Admission for any semester or term may close whenever CSM's budgeted number of students has been met.

# High School Graduates

Colorado high school applicants should obtain applications from their high school counselor or principal or write the Admissions Office. Out-of-state applicants should write the Admissions Office, Colorado School of Mines, Twin Towers, 1811 Elm St., Golden, CO 80401-9951, for application forms.

A student may apply for admission any time after completing the 11th grade. The application will be evaluated upon receipt of the completed application form, a high school transcript showing courses completed, courses remaining to be completed, ranking in class, other pertinent data, and SAT or ACT scores. In some cases, the grades or marks received in courses taken during the first half of the senior year may be required. Applicants who meet freshman admission requirements are admitted subject to completion of all entrance requirements and high school graduation.

#### Transfer Students

Undergraduate students at another college or university who wish to transfer to CSM should request an application for admission from the Admissions Office.

A transfer student should apply for admission at the beginning of the final quarter or semester of attendance at his or her present college. The application will be evaluated upon receipt of the completed application form, high school transcript, transcripts covering all work taken from each university or college attended, and a list of courses in progress. The Director of Enrollment Management will then notify the student about his or her admission status. Admission is subject to satisfactory completion of current courses in progress and submission of a final, complete transcript.

### Advanced Placement

Course work completed under the Advanced Placement Program in a high school will be accepted for college credit provided that the Advanced Placement Program Test grade is either 5 (highest honors) or 4 (honors). For a score of three (creditable) on the test, credit may or may not be given subject to a study of the A.P. test and related materials, placement test data, high school record, and other test scores available. No credit will be given if the test grade is 2 (pass) or 1 (fail).

In special cases, advanced placement may be granted for course work not completed under the College Entrance Examination Board Program. Students wishing such credit may demonstrate competence by writing the Advanced Placement Examination in the subject. Information can be secured from the College Entrance Examination Board, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, NJ 08541.

Credit for a CSM course may also be awarded after academic department review for College Level Equivalency Program (CLEP) credit. Interested students should contact the appropriate department/division. The opportunity to challenge the content of a course is open to students. This option is at the discretion of the individual department, and credit for a particular course which is challenged is granted upon recommendation of the head of the appropriate

#### department.

### Declaration of Option

Since the curriculum during the first two semesters at CSM is the same for everyone, students are not required to choose a major until the end of the freshman year. By the beginning of the junior year, all students must have declared a major.

# Medical Record

A health history prepared by the student, a medical examination performed by the student's physician and an updated immunization record completed by the student and the physician, nurse or health authority comprise the medical record. A medical record is required for full time students entering CSM for the first time, or following an absence of more than 12 calendar months.

The medical record will be sent to the student after acceptance for admission. The medical record must be updated and completed and then returned to the Student Health Center before permission to enroll is granted. Proof of immunity consists of an official Certificate of Immunization signed by a physician, nurse, or public health official which documents measles, mumps and rubella immunity. The Certificate must specify the type of vaccine and the dates (month, day, year) of administration or written evidence of laboratory tests showing immunity to measles, mumps and rubella.

The completed medical record is confidential and will be kept in the Student Health Center. The record will not be released unless the student signs a written release.

#### Veterans

Colorado School of Mines is approved by the Colorado State Approving Agency for Veteran Benefits under chapters 30, 31, 32, 35, and 1606. Undergraduates must register for and maintain 12 hours, and graduate students must register for and maintain 8 hours of graduate work in any semester to be certified as a full- time student for full-time benefits. Any hours taken under the full-time category will decrease the benefits to 3/4 time, 1/2 time, or tuition payment only.

All changes in hours, addresses, marital status, or dependents are to be reported to the Veterans Counseling Office as soon as possible so that overpayment or underpayment may be avoided. Veterans must see the Veteran's Counselor each semester to be certified for any benefits for which they may be eligible. In order for veterans to continue to receive benefits, they must make satisfactory progress as defined by Colorado School of Mines.

# Academic Regulations

#### Deficiencies

The curricula at Colorado School of Mines have been especially designed so that the course work flows naturally from course to course and year to year. Thus, it is important that deficiencies in lower numbered courses be scheduled in preference to more advanced work.

## Prerequisites

It is the responsibility of each student to make certain that the proper prerequisites for all courses have been met. Registration in a course without the necessary prerequisite may result in dismissal from the class or a grade of F (Failed) in the course.

# Transfer Credit

#### New Transfer Students.

Upon matriculation, a transfer student will receive the prescribed academic credit for courses taken at another institution if these courses are listed in a current articulation agreement and transfer guide between CSM and that institution. When an articulation agreement does not exist with another institution, the transfer student may receive credit for a course taken at another institution, subject to review by the appropriate CSM department head or designate to ensure course equivalency.

### Continuing Students.

Students who are currently enrolled at CSM may transfer credit in required courses only in extenuating circumstances, upon the advance approval of the Registrar, the department head of the appropriate course, the department head of the student's option, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Upon return, credit will be received subject to review by the appropriate department head. Forms for this purpose are available in the Registrar's Office.

## Returning Students.

Students who have matriculated at CSM, withdrawn, applied for readmission and wish to transfer in credit taken at an institution while they were absent from CSM, must obtain approval, upon return, of the department head of the appropriate course, the department head of the student's option, the Registrar, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

In all cases, requests for transfer credit are initiated in the Admissions Office and processed by the Registrar.

#### Course Withdrawals, Additions and Drops

Courses may be added or dropped without fee or penalty during the first 11 school days of a regular academic term (first 4 school days of a 6-week field course or the first 6 school days of the 8-week summer term).

Continuing students may withdraw from any course after the eleventh day of classes through the tenth week for any reason with a grade of W. After the tenth week, no withdrawals are permitted except in cases of withdrawal from school or for extenuating circumstances upon approval by the Registrar. A grade of F will be given in courses which are withdrawn from after the deadline without approval.

Freshmen in their first and second semesters and transfer students in their first semester are permitted to withdraw from courses with no grade penalty through the Friday prior to the last week of classes.

All add/drop and withdrawal procedures are initiated in

the Registrar's Office. To withdraw from a course (with a "W") a student must obtain the appropriate form from the Registrar's office, have it initialed by the instructor and signed by the student's advisor/mentor to indicate acknowl-edgment of the student's action, and return it to the Registrar's Office by close of business on the last day that a withdrawal is authorized. Acknowledgment (by initials) by the division/department is required in only 2 cases: 1. when a course is added after the 11th day of the semester and 2. when the Registrar has approved, for extenuating circumstances, a withdrawal after the last date specified (a"late withdrawal"). Approval of a late withdrawal can only be given by the Registrar.

A \$4.00 fee will be charged for any change in class schedule after the first 11 days of class, except in cases beyond the student's control or withdrawal from school. All add/drop and withdrawal procedures are initiated in the Registrar's Office.

# Independent Study

For each semester credit hour awarded for independent study a student is expected to invest approximately 25 hours of effort in the educational activity involved. To register for independent study or for a "special topics" course, a student should get from the Registrar's Office the form provided for that purpose, have it completed by the instructor involved and the appropriate department/division head, and return it to the Registrar's Office.

#### Absenteeism

Class attendance is required of all undergraduates unless the student is representing the School in an authorized activity, in which case the student will be allowed to make up any work missed. Students who miss academic work (including but not limited to exams, homework, labs) while participating in school sponsored activities must either be given the opportunity to make up this work in a reasonable period of time or be excused from such work. It is the responsibility of the student to initiate arrangements for such work. Proof of illness may be required before makeup of missed work is permitted. Excessive absence may result in a failing grade in the course. Determination of excessive absence is a departmental prerogative.

The Office of the Dean of Students, if properly informed, will send notice to faculty members of absences of three days or more due to illness or in case of death in the family.

## Withdrawal from School

A student may officially withdraw from CSM by processing a Withdrawal from School form available in the Financial Aid Office. Completion of the form through the Student Development Office prior to the last day of scheduled classes for that term will result in W's being assigned to courses in progress. Failure to officially withdraw will result in the grades of courses in progress being recorded as F's. Leaving school without having paid tuition and fees will result in a hold being placed against the transcript. Either of these actions would make future enrollment at CSM or another college more difficult.

# Leave of Absence

Students planning to be absent from Mines for one or more academic semesters should request approval of a leave of absence by completing the appropriate form available in the Registrar's Office. Approval of the request will facilitate re-enrollment upon return and permit, if desired, continuance of insurance eligibility.

# Grades

When a student registers in a course, one of the following grades will appear on his academic record, except that if a student registered as NC fails to satisfy all conditions, no record of this registration in the course will be made. The assignment of the grade symbol is based on the level of performance, and represents the extent of the student's demonstrated mastery of the material listed in the course outline and achievement of the stated course objectives.

- A Excellent
- B Good
- C Satisfactory
- D Poor (lowest passing)
- F Failed
- S Satisfactory,
- C or better, used at mid-term
- U Unsatisfactory, below C, used at mid-term
- WI Involuntarily Withdrawn
- W Withdrew, No Penalty
- T Transfer Credit
- PRG In Progress
- PRU In Progress Unsatisfactory
- INC Incomplete
- NC Not for Credit
- Z Grade not yet submitted
- M Thesis Completed

#### Incomplete Grade.

If a student, because of illness or other reasonable excuse, fails to complete a course, a grade of INC (Incomplete) is given. The grade INC indicates deficiency in quantity of work and is temporary.

A GRADE OF INC MUST BE REMOVED NOT LATER THAN THE FIRST FOUR WEEKS OF THE FIRST SEMESTER OF ATTENDANCE FOLLOWING THAT IN WHICH IT WAS RECEIVED. Upon failure to remove an INC within the time specified, it shall be changed to an F (failed) by the Registrar.

### Progress Grade.

The progress grade (PRG), carrying no point value, is used primarily for multi-semester courses, such as thesis or certain special project courses which are spread over two terms. The progress grade will be awarded in MACS111, MACS112, and PHGN100 to students completing the

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

course for the FIRST time who would otherwise have received a grade of "D" (an enrollment with a grade of "W" is not considered a completion). A student may appeal the assignment of the "PRG" grade to the Dean of Students.

It is required that a student receiving a progress grade be re-registered in the same course in the next semester of attendance. It is further required, in undergraduate courses, that a letter grade be given by the department at the end of that semester.

A student may not drop a course in which re-registered for the purpose of completing a course in which a progress grade was received the previous semester. If a progress grade is received for a course taken in the spring semester, the student may, with the permission of the department head of the course, re-register in that course in the summer session, in which case the letter grade must be given at the end of the summer session.

# Forgiveness of "F" Grade.

When a student completing MACS111 or MACS112 or PHGN100 for the FIRST time receives an "F" in the course but subsequently receives a grade of "D" or higher in that course, the "F" received for the first completion will be changed to a "W". (If an "F" is received the next time a course is taken after getting a grade of "W", it will be forgiven. However, for the purpose of this rule a prior enrollment with a grade of "PRG" will be considered a completion and a subsequent "F" will not be forgiven.)

# NC Grade.

A student may for special reasons, with the instructor's permission, register in a course on the basis of NC (Not for Credit). To have the grade NC appear on his/her transcript, the student must enroll at registration time as a NC student in the course and comply with all conditions stipulated by the course instructor, except that if a student registered as NC fails to satisfy all conditions, no record of this registration in the course will be made.

# Grade Appeal Process

Student appeals on grades are to be heard by the Faculty Affairs Committee of the CSM Faculty Senate. The appeal process has the following steps:

- 1. The student should attempt to work out the dispute with the faculty member responsible for the course.
- 2. If the student is not satisfied with the results of Step 1, she or he must appeal in writing to the Department Head/ Division Director, who will appoint a faculty member who is familiar with the course material to serve as adjudicator.
- 3. If the student is not satisfied with the results of Step 2, she or he must notify the Department Head/Division Director in writing, and the Department Head/Division Director will appoint an ad hoc committee from within the Department to serve as adjudicator.
- 4. If the student is not satisfied with the results of Step 3, he or she must submit a written statement of the case for the

appeal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The VPAA will obtain written statements from the faculty member who gave the grade, from the faculty member appointed in Step 2, and from the faculty committee appointed in Step 3. The VPAA then will submit all statements to the Faculty Affairs Committee for investigation and decision. The decision of the Faculty Affairs Committee is final.

# Quality Hours and Quality Points.

For graduation a student must successfully complete a certain number of required semester hours and must maintain grades at a satisfactory level. The system for expressing the quality of a student's work is based on quality points and quality hours. The grade A represents four quality points, B three, C two, D one, F none. The number of quality points earned in any course is the number of semester hours assigned to that course multiplied by the numerical value of the grade received. The quality hours earned are the number of semester hours in which grades of A, B, C, D, or F are awarded. To compute a grade-point average, the number of cumulative quality hours is divided into the cumulative quality points earned. Grades of W, WI, INC, PRG, PRU, or NC are not counted in quality hours. Transfer Credit. Transfer credit earned at another institution will have a T grade assigned but no grade points will be recorded on the student's permanent record. Calculation of the grade-point average will be made from the courses completed at Colorado School of Mines by the transfer student.

## Semester Hours.

The number of times a class meets during a week (for lecture, recitation, or laboratory) determines the number of semester hours assigned to that course. Class sessions are normally 50 minutes long and represent one hour of credit for each hour meeting. Two to four hours of laboratory work per week are equivalent to 1-semester hour of credit. For the average student, each hour of lecture and recitation requires at least two hours of preparation. No full-time undergraduate student may enroll for less than 10 nor more than 19 credit hours in one semester. Physical education, advanced ROTC and Honors Program in Public Affairs courses are excepted. However, upon written recommendation of the faculty advisor, the better students may be given permission by the Dean of Students or Registrar to take additional hours.

#### Grade-Point Averages

Grade-Point Averages shall be specified, recorded, reported, and used to three figures following the decimal point for any and all purposes to which said averages may apply.

# Honor Roll and Dean's List

To be placed on the academic honor roll, a student must complete at least 14 semester hours with a 3.0-3.499 grade point for the semester, have no grade below C, and no incomplete grade. Those students satisfying the above

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

criteria with a semester grade-point average of 3.5 or above are placed on the Dean's List.

# Graduation Awards

Graduation awards are determined by the student's cumulative academic record at the end of the preceding semester. Students achieving a final cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or higher, however, will have "with High Scholastic Honors" shown on their diplomas and on their transcripts.

# Good Standing

A student is in good standing at CSM when he or she is enrolled in class(es) and is not on either academic or disciplinary probation. Provisional probation does not affect a student's being in good standing.

# Academic Probation and Suspension Probation

A student whose cumulative grade-point average falls below the minimum requirements specified (see table below) will be placed on probation for the following semester. A student on probation is subject to the following restrictions:

may not register for more than 15 credit hours
may be required to withdraw from intercollegiate athletics

3. may not run for, or accept appointment to, any campus office or committee chairmanship. A student who is placed on probation while holding a position involving significant responsibility and commitment may be required to resign after consultation with the Dean of Students or the President of Associated Students. A student will be removed from probation when the cumulative grade-point average is brought up to the minimum, as specified in the table below.

When a part-time degree undergraduate has attempted a total of 12 quality hours of credit with a cumulative grade-point average of less than 2.0, the student will be placed on academic probation by the Dean of Students. Should students not earn a 2.0 grade-point average for the next semester of attendance, they will be subject to suspension.

# Suspension.

A student on probation who fails to meet both the last semester grade period requirements and the cumulative grade-point average given in the table below will be placed on suspension. A student who meets the last semester grade period requirement but fails to achieve the required cumulative grade-point average will remain on probation.

Total	Required	
Quality	Cumulative	Last Semester
Hours	G.P. Average	G.P. Average
0-18.5	1.7	
19-36.5	1.8	2.0
37-54.5	1.8	2.0
55-72.5	1.9	2.1
73-90.5	1.9	2.1

91-110.5	2.0	2.2
111-130.5	2.0	2.2
131-150.5	2.0	2.3

A freshman or transfer student who fails to make a grade-point average of 1.5 during the first grade period will be placed on suspension.

Suspension becomes effective immediately when it is imposed. Readmission after suspension requires written approval from the Readmissions Committee. While a one semester suspension period is normally the case, exceptions may be granted, particularly in the case of first-semester freshmen and new transfer students.

No student who is on suspension may enroll in any regular academic semester without the written approval of the Readmissions Committee. However, a student on suspension may enroll in a summer session (field camp, academic session, or both) with the permission of the Dean of Students. Students on suspension who have been given permission to enroll in a summer session by the Dean may not enroll in any subsequent term at CSM without the written permission of the Readmissions Committee. Readmissions Committee meetings are held prior to the beginning of each regular semester and at the end of the spring term.

A student who intends to appear in person before the Readmissions Committee must register in the Dean of Students Office in person or by letter. Between regular meetings of the Committee, in cases where extensive travel would be required to appear in person, a student may petition in writing to the Committee, through the Dean of Students.

Appearing before the Readmissions Committee by letter rather than in person will be permitted only in cases of extreme hardship. Such cases will include travel from a great distance, e.g. overseas, or travel from a distance which requires leaving a permanent job. Appearing by letter will not be permitted for continuing students in January.

The Readmissions Committee meets immediately before classes start and the first day of classes. Students applying for readmission must appear at those times except under conditions beyond the control of the student. Such conditions include a committee appointment load extending beyond the first day of classes, delay in producing notice of suspension or weather conditions closing highways and airports.

All applications for readmission after a minimum period away from school, and all appeals of suspension or dismissal, must include a written statement of the case to be made for readmission.

A student who, after being suspended and readmitted twice, again fails to meet the required academic standards shall be automatically dismissed. The Readmissions Committee will hear a single appeal of automatic dismissal.

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

1999-2000

The appeal will only be heard after demonstration of substantial and significant changes. A period of time sufficient to demonstrate such a charge usually elapses prior to the student attempting to schedule this hearing. The decision of the Committee on that single appeal will be final and no further appeal will be permitted.

Readmission by the Committee does not guarantee that there is space available to enroll. A student must process the necessary papers with the Admissions Office prior to seeing the Committee.

#### Notification.

Notice of probation, suspension, or dismissal will be mailed to each student who fails to meet catalog requirements.

### Repeated Failure

A student who twice fails a required course at Colorado School of Mines and is not subject to academic suspension will automatically be placed on "Special Hold" status with the Registrar, regardless of the student's cumulative or semester GPA. The student must meet with the Readmissions Committee and receive written permission before being allowed to register. Transfer credit from another school will not be accepted for a twice-failed course.

# Access to Student Records

Students at the Colorado School of Mines are protected by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended. This Act was designed to protect the privacy of education records, to establish the right of students to inspect and review their education records, and to provide guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Student also have the right to file complaints with The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office (FERPA) concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the Act. Copies of local policy can be found in the Registrar's Office.

Directory Information. The school maintains lists of information which may be considered directory information as defined by the regulations. This information includes name, current and permanent addresses and phone numbers, date of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, degrees awarded, last school attended, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, class, and academic honors. Students who desire that this information not be printed must so inform the Registrar before the end of the first two weeks of the fall semester the student is registered for. The following student records are maintained by Colorado School of Mines at the various offices listed below:

1. General Records: Undergraduate-Registrar; Graduate-Graduate Dean

- 2. Transcript of Grades: Registrar
- 3. Computer Grade Lists: Registrar
- 4. Encumbrance List: Controller and Registrar
- 5. Academic Probation/Suspension List: Undergraduate-Dean of Students; Graduate-Graduate Dean
- 6. Advisor File: Academic Advisor
- 7. Option/Advisor/Enrolled/ Minority/Foreign List: Registrar, Dean of Students, and Graduate Dean
- 8. Externally Generated SAT/GRE Score Lists: Undergraduate-Registrar; Graduate-Graduate Dean
- 9 Financial Aid File: Financial Aid (closed records)
- 10. Medical History File: School Physician (closed records)

Student Access to Records. The undergraduate student wishing access to a record will make written request to the Dean of Students. The graduate student will make a similar request to the Dean of the Graduate School. This request will include the student's name, date of request and type of record to be reviewed. It will be the responsibility of the student's dean to arrange a mutually satisfactory time for review. This time will be as soon as practical but is not to be later than 45 days from receipt of the request. The record will be reviewed in the presence of the dean or designated representative. If the record involves a list including other students, steps will be taken to preclude the viewing of the other student name and information.

Challenge of the Record. If the student wishes to challenge any part of the record, the appropriate dean will be so notified in writing. The dean may then(l) remove and destroy the disputed document, or (2) inform the student that it is his decision that the document represents a necessary part of the record; and if the student wishes to appeal, (3) convene a meeting of the student and the document originator (if reasonably available) in the presence of the Vice President for Academic Affairs as mediator, whose decision will be final. Destruction of Records. Records may be destroyed at any time by the responsible official if not otherwise precluded by law except that no record may be destroyed between the dates of accesss request and the viewing of the record. If during the viewing of the record any item is in dispute, it may not be destroyed.

Access to Records by Other Parties. Colorado School of Mines will not permit access to student records by persons outside the School except as follows:

- 1. In the case of open record information as specified in the section under Directory Information.
- 2. To those people specifically designated by the student. Examples would include request for transcript to be sent to graduate school or prospective employer.
- Information required by a state or federal agency for the purpose of establishing eligibility for financial aid.
- 4. Accreditation agencies during their on-camp review.
- 5. In compliance with a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena after the student has been notified of the intended compliance.

- 6. Any institutional information for statistical purposes which is not identifiable with a particular student.
- 7. In compliance with any applicable statue now in effect or later enacted. Each individual record (general, transcript, advisor, and medical) will include a log of those persons not employed by Colorado School of Mines who have requested or obtained access to the student record and the legitimate interest that the person has in making the request.

# General Information

# Academic Calendar

The academic year is based on the early semester system. The first semester begins in late August and closes in mid-December; the second semester begins in early January and closes in early May.

# Part-Time Degree Students

A part-time degree student is defined as a matriculated degree student enrolled for less than 10 hours during the regular academic year or less than 5 hours in summer session.

A part-time degree student may enroll in any course for which he or she has the prerequisites or the permission of the department. Part-time degree students will be subject to all rules and regulations of Colorado School of Mines, but they may not:

1. Live in student housing;

2. Receive financial help in the form of Schoolsponsored scholarships or grants;

3. Participate in any School-recognized activity unless fees are paid;

4. Take advantage of activities provided by student fees unless such fees are paid.

Course work completed by a part-time degree student who subsequently changes to full-time status will be accepted as meeting degree requirements.

# Seniors in Graduate Courses

With the consent of the student's department and the Dean of Graduate Studies, a qualified senior may enroll in 500-level courses without being a registered graduate student. At least a 2.5 GPA is required. The necessary forms for attending these courses are available in the Registrar's Office. Seniors may not enroll in 600-level courses. Credits in 500-level courses earned by seniors may be applied toward an advanced degree at CSM only if:

1. The student gains admission to the Graduate School.

2. The student's graduate committee agrees that these credits are a reasonable part of his graduate program.

3. The student provides proof that the courses in question were not counted toward those required for the Bachelor's Degree.

# Course Substitution

To substitute credit for one course in place of another course required as part of the approved curricula in the

catalog, a student must receive the approval of the Registrar, the heads of departments of the two courses, the head of the student's option department, and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Forms for this purpose are available in the Registrar's Office.

# Change of Catalog

It is assumed that each student will graduate under the requirements of the catalog in effect at the time of first enrollment. However, it is possible to change to any subsequent catalog in effect while the student is enrolled in a regular semester.

To change catalogs, a form obtained from the Registrar's Office is presented for approval to the head of the student's option department. Upon receipt of approval, the form must be returned to the Registrar's Office.

# Students' Use of English

All Mines students are expected to show professional facility in the use of the English language.

English skills are emphasized, but not taught exclusively, in most of the humanities and social sciences courses and EPICS. Students are required to write reports, make oral presentations, and generally demonstrate their facility in the English language while enrolled in their courses.

The LAIS Writing Center is available to assist students with their writing. For additional information, contact the LAIS Division, Stratton 301; 273-3750.

## Summer Session

The summer session is divided into two independent units: a period not to exceed 6 weeks for required field and laboratory courses in engineering, geology, geophysics, metallurgical and materials engineering, mining, petroleum, chemical engineering and petroleum-refining, chemistry and geochemistry, mathematics, physics, and environmental sciences and engineering ecology; and an 8-week oncampus summer school during which some regular school year courses are offered.

# Curriculum Changes

The Board of Trustees of the Colorado School of Mines reserves the right to change any course of study or any part of the curriculum in keeping with educational and scientific developments. Nothing in this catalog or the registration of any student shall be considered as a contract between Colorado School of Mines and the student.

# Undergraduate Degree Requirements

# Bachelor of Science Degree

Upon completion of the requirements and upon being recommended for graduation by the faculty, and approved by the Board of Trustees, the undergraduate receives one of the following degrees:

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

Bachelor of Science

(Chemical and Petroleum-Refining Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Chemistry) Bachelor of Science (Economics) Bachelor of Science (Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Geological Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Geophysical Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) Bachelor of Science (Metallurgical & Materials Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Mining Engineering) Bachelor of Science (Petroleum Engineering)

# Graduation Requirements

To qualify for a Bachelor of Science degree from Colorado School of Mines, all candidates must satisfy the following requirements:

- 1. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.000 for all academic work completed in residence.
- 2. A minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.000 for courses comprising the department course sequence in the candidate's major.
- 3. A minimum of 30 hours credit in 300 and 400 series technical courses in residence, at least 15 of which are to be taken in the senior year.
- 4. A minimum of 19 hours in humanities and social sciences courses.
- 5. The recommendation of their degree-granting department to the faculty.
- 6. The certification by the Registrar that all required academic work is satisfactorily completed.
- 7. The recommendation of the faculty and approval of the Board of Trustees.

Seniors must submit an Application to Graduate two semesters prior to the anticipated date of graduation. Applications are available in the Registrar's Office.

The Registrar's Office provides the service of doing preliminary degree audits. It is the ultimate responsibility of students to monitor the progress of their degrees. It is also the student's responsibility to contact the Registrar's Office when there appears to be a discrepancy between the degree audit and the student's records.

All graduating students must officially check out of School. Checkout cards, available in the Dean's Office, must be completed and returned one week prior to the expected date of completion of degree requirements.

No students, graduate or undergraduate, will receive diplomas until they have complied with all the rules and regulations of Colorado School of Mines and settled all accounts with the School. Transcript of grades and other records will not be provided for any student or graduate who has an unsettled obligation of any kind to the School.

Multiple Degrees. A student wishing to complete Bachelor of Science degrees in more than one degree program must receive permission from the heads of the appropriate departments to become a multiple degree candidate. The following requirements must be met by the candidate in order to obtain multiple degrees:

- 1. All requirements of each degree program must be met.
- 2. Any course which is required in more than one degree need be taken only once.
- 3. A course required in one degree program may be used as a technical elective in another, if it satisfies the restrictions of the elective.
- 4. Different catalogs may be used, one for each degree program.
- 5. No course substitutions are permitted in order to circumvent courses required in one of the degree programs, or reduce the number of courses taken. However, in the case of overlap of course content between required courses in the degree programs, a more advanced course may be substituted for one of the required courses upon approval of the head of each department concerned, the Registrar and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The course substitution form can be obtained in the Registrar's Office.

A student may not be a candidate for a graduate and an undergraduate degree at the same time. To be a candidate the student must first gain admission to one school and make satisfactory progress toward a degree offered by that school.

# Undergraduate Programs Institutional Goals

All degree programs at the Colorado School of Mines are designed to fulfill the Profile of the Colorado School of Mines Graduate:

The Colorado School of Mines is dedicated to serving the people of Colorado, the nation and the global community by providing the highest quality education, research and outreach in all areas of science and engineering and associated fields related to the discovery, production and utilization of resources needed to improve the quality of life of the world's inhabitants. CSM is committed to educating students to become good stewards of the Earth and its resources. To do this, CSM must provide students with perspectives informed by the humanities and social sciences, perspectives which also enhance students' understanding of themselves and contemporary society. CSM is committed to the development of processes and approaches to mitigate environmental damage caused in the past by the production and utilization of minerals, energy and materials. It is also committed to minimizing such damage in the future, thus helping to sustain the earth system upon which all life and development depend.

u All CSM graduates must have depth in an area of specialization, enhanced by hands-on experiential

learning, and breadth in allied fields. They must have the knowledge and skills to be able to recognize, define and solve problems by applying sound scientific and engineering principles. These attributes uniquely distinguish our graduates to better function in increasingly competitive and diverse technical professional environments.

- u Graduates must have the skills to communicate information, concepts and ideas effectively orally, in writing, and graphically. They must be skilled in the retrieval, interpretation and development of technical information by various means, including the use of computer-aided techniques.
- u Graduates should have the flexibility to adjust to the ever-changing professional environment and appreciate diverse approaches to understanding and solving society's problems. They should have the creativity, resourcefulness, receptivity and breadth of interests to think critically about a wide range of cross-disciplinary issues. They should be prepared to assume leadership roles and possess the skills and attitudes which promote teamwork and cooperation and to continue their own growth through life-long learning.
- u Graduates should be capable of working effectively in an international environment, and be able to succeed in an increasingly interdependent world where borders between cultures and economies are becoming less distinct. They should appreciate the traditions and languages of other cultures, and value diversity in their own society.
- u Graduates should exhibit ethical behavior and integrity. They should also demonstrate perseverance and have pride in accomplishment. They should assume a responsibility to enhance their professions through service and leadership and should be responsible citizens who serve society, particularly through stewardship of the environment.

To enable the fulfillment of these goals by all graduates, the curriculum is made up of a common core and eleven undergraduate degree granting programs. Each degree granting program has an additional set of goals which focus on the technical and professional expectations of that program. The common core and the degree granting programs are coupled through course sequences in mathematics and the basic sciences, in specialty topics in science and/or engineering, in humanities and the social sciences, and in design. Further linkage is achieved through a core course sequence which addresses system interactions among phenomena in the natural world, the engineered world, and the human world.

Through the alignment of the curriculum to these institutional goals and to the additional degree-granting program goals, all engineering programs are positioned for accreditation by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, and science programs are positioned for approval by their relevant societies, in particular the American Chemical Society for the Chemistry program.

# The Core Curriculum

Core requirements for graduation include the following:

- **In Mathematics** and the Basic Sciences, 12 semester hours in Calculus for Scientists and Engineers and 3 semester hours in Differential Equations (2 semester hours in Differential Equations for Geological Engineering majors); 8 semester hours in the Principles of Chemistry; and 9 semester hours in Physics.
- **In Design**, 6 semester hours in Design Engineering Practices Introductory Course Sequence.
- **In Systems**, 9 semester hours in Earth and Environmental Systems, Engineering Systems and Human Systems.
- In Humanities and the Social Sciences, 10 semester hours in Nature and Human Values, Principles of Economics, Human Systems, and a restricted cluster of 9 semester hours in H&SS electives. Note that the Human Systems course is inclusive in both the Humanities and Social Sciences and the Systems core segments.
- In Physical Education, 2 semester hours.
- In Freshman Orientation and Success, 0.5 semester hours.

Free electives, minimum 9 hours, are included within each degree granting program.

The Freshman Year Freshmen in all programs take the same subjects, as listed below:

## Fall Semester

subject code** and			
course number	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN121 Principles of Chemistry I	3	3	4
MACS111 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs I	4	4	
SYGN101* Earth and Environmental Systems	3	3	4
LIHU100* Nature and Human Values	4		4
CSM101 Freshman Success Seminar	0.5		0.5
PAGN101 Physical Education I		0.5	0.5
Total			17
Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN124 Principles of Chemistry II	3		3
CHGN126 Quantitative Chemical Measuremen	ts 3	1	
MACS112 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs II			
	4		4
EPIC151* Design I	2	3	3
PHGN100 Physics I	3.5	3	4.5
PAGN102 Physical Education II		2	0.5
Total			16

\* Students will be registered in alternate combinations of SYGN101, LIHU100 and EPIC151 between the fall and spring semesters.

\*\* Key to Subject Codes (next page)

CHGC Geochemistry LAIS Liberal Arts & International Studies CHGN Chemistry LICM Communication ChEN Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining LIFL Foreign Languages DCGN Core Science and Engineering Fundamentals LIHN Honors Program EBGN Economics and Business LIHU Humanities EGES Engineering Systems (Engineering) LIMU Band; Choir EGGN Engineering LISS Social Sciences EPIC EPICS MACS Mathematical & Computer Sciences ESGN Environmental Science and Engineering MNGN Mining Engineering **GEGN** Geological Engineering MSGN Military Science GEGX Geochemical Exploration (Geology) MTGN Metallurgical & Materials Engr'ng GEOC Oceanography (Geology) PAGN Physical Education and Athletics **GEOL** Geology PEGN Petroleum Engineering GOGN Geo-Engineering (Mining) PHGN Physics GPGN Geophysics SYGN Core sequence in Systems

#### The Sophomore Year

Requirements for the sophomore year are listed within each degree granting program. Continuing requirements for satisfying the core are met in the sophomore, junior and senior years. It is advantageous, but not essential, that students select one of the eleven undergraduate degree programs early in the sophomore year.

#### Curriculum Changes

In accordance with the statement on Curriculum Change on page 24, the Colorado School of Mines is entering a phased period of curriculum revision. To confirm that they are progressing according to the requirements of the new curriculum, students should consult their academic advisors on a regular basis and should carefully consult any Bulletin Addenda that may be published during this period.

#### Special Programs

# **EPICS** (Engineering Practices Introductory Course Sequence)

EPICS is a two-semester sequence of courses for freshman and sophomores, designed to prepare students for their upper-division courses and to develop some of the key skills of the professional engineer: the ability to solve complex, open-ended problems; the ability to self-educate; and the ability to communicate effectively. An award-winning program, EPICS replaces the traditional core courses in introductory computing skills, graphics, and technical communication. Whenever possible, instruction in these subjects is "hands-on" and experiential, with the instructor serving primarily as mentor rather than lecturer.

Problem-solving skills are developed through "projects," open-ended problems which the students solve in teams. Starting with simple case studies, the projects grow in length and complexity to a final, full-semester project submitted by an external client. The projects require extensive library research and self-education in appropriate technical areas; they also require students to consider nontechnical constraints (economic, ethical, political, societal) in arriving at their solutions.

Written and oral communications are studied and practiced as an integral part of the project work. Graphics and computing skills are integrated with projects wherever possible.

Among the topics studied by students in EPICS are: use of the computer as a problem-solving tool, and the use of word-processing, graphics, spreadsheet and CAD packages; 3-D visualization; audience analysis and the preparation of a variety of technical documents; oral communication in the staff format; interpersonal skills in group work; project management.

The EPICS program is required of all undergraduates.

# Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies (LAIS) Writing Center

The LAIS Writing Center located in room 263 of the Green Center (phone: 303-273-3085) is a teaching facility providing all CSM students with an opportunity to enhance their writing proficiency. The LAIS Writing Center faculty are experienced technical writers and professional writing instructors. The Center assists students with all their writing needs, from course assignments, to scholarship applications, proposals, letters and resumes. This service is free to CSM students and includes one-to-one tutoring and online resources provided in a computerized, electronic classroom which is used extensively by students in the required freshman course, LIHU100 Nature and Human Values.

#### Writing Across the Curriculum (WAC)

To support the institutional goal in developing professional communication skills, required writing and communication intensive courses are designated in both the core and in the degree-granting programs. The LAIS Writing Center supports the WAC program.

# The Guy T. McBride, Jr. Honors Program in Public Affairs for Engineers

The McBride Honors Program, administered through the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies, was instituted in 1978 through a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. Honors offers a 27semester-hour program of seminars and off-campus activities that has the primary goal of providing a select number of students the opportunity to cross the boundaries of their technical expertise and to gain the sensitivity to prove, project, and test the moral and social implications of their future professional judgements and activities, not only for the particular organizations with which they will be involved, but also for the nation and the world. To achieve this goal, the program seeks to bring themes from the humanities and the social sciences into the engineering curriculum that will encourage in students habits of thought necessary for effective management and enlightened leadership.

This program, which leads to a certificate and a Minor in Public Affairs for Engineers, is described more fully under the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies.

## Minor Program/Area of Special Interest

Established Minor Programs/Areas of Special Interest are offered by all of the undergraduate degree-granting departments as well as the Division of Environmental Science and Engineering, the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies, and the Military Science Department. A MINOR PROGRAM of study must consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours of a logical sequence of courses, only three hours of which may be taken in the student's degreegranting department. An AREA OF SPECIAL INTEREST must consist of a minimum of twelve credit hours of a logical sequence of courses, only three hours of which may be at the 100- or 200-level. No more than three credit hours of the sequence may be specifically required by the degree program in which the student is graduating. A Minor Program/Area of Special Interest declaration (which can be found in the Registrar's Office) should be submitted for approval prior to the student's completion of half of the hours proposed to constitute the program. Please see the Department for specific course requirements.

#### Study Abroad

Students wishing to pursue study abroad opportunities should contact the Office of International Programs (109 Stratton Hall), listed under the Services section of this Bulletin, p.125. Colorado School of Mines encourages students to include an international study/work experience in their undergraduate education. CSM maintains student exchange programs with universities in Mexico, Western Europe, Australia, Japan, and China. In addition, study abroad can be arranged on an individual basis at universities throughout the world. Financial aid and selected scholarships and grants can be used to finance approved study abroad programs. The Office of International Programs has developed a resource center for study abroad information in its office, 109 Stratton Hall, phone 303-384-2121. Students are invited to use the resource materials and meet with the Director of the Office of International Programs, Dr. R. Michael Haviland, to discuss overseas study opportunities.

# **Chemical Engineering** and Petroleum Refining

ROBERT M. BALDWIN. Professor and Head of Department ANNETTE L. BUNGE, Professor JAMES F. ELY, Professor RONALD L. MILLER, Professor M. SAMI SELIM, Professor E. DENDY SLOAN, Weaver Distinguished Professor VICTOR F. YESAVAGE, Professor JOHN R. DORGAN, Associate Professor J. THOMAS MCKINNON, Associate Professor J. DOUGLAS WAY, Associate Professor DAVID W.M. MARR, Assistant Professor COLIN A. WOLDEN, Assistant Professor DAVID T. WU, Assistant Professor JAMES H. GARY. Professor Emeritus JOHN O. GOLDEN, Professor Emeritus ARTHUR J. KIDNAY, Professor Emeritus MICHAEL S. GRABOSKI, Research Professor ROBERT D. KNECHT, Research Professor ROBERT L. MCCORMICK, Research Assistant Professor

# Program Description

The field of chemical engineering is extremely broad, and encompasses all technologies and industries where chemical processing is utilized in any form. Students with baccalaureate (B.S.) chemical engineering degrees from CSM can find employment in many and diverse fields, including: advanced materials synthesis and processing, product and process research and development, food and pharmaceutical processing and synthesis, biochemical and biomedical materials and products, microelectronics manufacture, petroleum and petrochemical processing, and process and product design.

The practice of chemical engineering draws from the fundamentals of chemistry, mathematics, and physics. Accordingly, undergraduate students must initially complete a program of study that stresses these three basic fields of science. Chemical engineering coursework blends these three disciplines into a series of engineering fundamentals relating to how materials are produced and processed both in the laboratory and in large industrial-scale facilities. Courses such as fluid mechanics, heat and mass transport, thermodynamics and reaction kinetics, and chemical process control are at the heart of the chemical engineering curriculum at CSM. In addition, it is becoming increasingly important for chemical engineers to understand how microscopic, molecular-level properties can influence the macroscopic behavior of materials and chemical systems. This somewhat unique focus is first introduced at CSM through the physical and organic chemistry sequences, and the theme is continued and developed within the chemical engineering curriculum via a senior-level capstone course in

molecular perspectives. Our undergraduate program at CSM is exemplified by intensive integration of computeraided molecular simulation and computer-aided process modeling in the curriculum, and by our unique approach to teaching of the unit operations laboratory sequence. The unit operations lab course is offered only in the summer as a six-week intensive "field session". Here, the fundamentals of heat, mass, and momentum transport and applied thermodynamics are reviewed in a practical, applicationsoriented setting. The important subjects of teamwork, critical thinking, and oral and written technical communications skills are also stressed in this course.

Facilities for the study of chemical engineering at the Colorado School of Mines are among the best in the nation. Our modern in-house Unix computer network supports over 50 workstations, and is anchored by an IBM SP-2 parallel supercomputer. Specialized undergraduate laboratory facilities exist for the study of polymer properties, and for reaction engineering and unit operations. In 1992, the department moved into a new \$11 million facility which included both new classroom and office space, as well as high quality laboratories for undergraduate and graduate research. Our honors undergraduate research program is open to highly qualified students, and provides our undergraduates with the opportunity to carry out independent research, or to join a graduate research team. This program has been highly successful and Mines undergraduate chemical engineering students have won several national competitions and awards based on research conducted while pursuing their baccalaureate degree.

# Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Chemical and Petroleum-Refining Engineering)

The goals of the Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining program at CSM are to:

- u Instill in our students a high-quality basic education in chemical engineering fundamentals;
- u Develop the skills required to apply these fundamentals to the synthesis, analysis, and evaluation of chemical engineering processes and systems; and
- u Foster personal development to ensure a lifetime of professional success and an appreciation of the ethical and societal responsibilities of a chemical engineer.

## Curriculum

The chemical engineering curriculum is structured according to the goals outlined above. Accordingly, the program of study is organized to include 3 semesters of science and general engineering fundamentals followed by 5 semesters of chemical engineering fundamentals and applications. An optional 'track' system is introduced at the junior year which allows students to structure free electives into one of several specialty applications areas. Courses in the chemical engineering portion of the curriculum may be categorized according to the following general system.

# A. Chemical Engineering Fundamentals

The following courses represent the basic knowledge component of the chemical engineering curriculum at CSM. 1. Mass and Energy Balances (ChEN201) 2. Computational Methods (ChEN200) 3. Fluid Mechanics (ChEN307) 4. Heat Transfer (ChEN308) 5. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (ChEN357) 6. Mass Transfer (ChEN375) 7. Transport Phenomena (ChEN430)

# B. Chemical Engineering Applications

The following courses are applications-oriented courses that build on the student's basic knowledge of science and engineering fundamentals. 1. Unit Operations Laboratory (ChEN312 and 313) 2. Reaction Engineering (ChEN418) 3. Process Dynamics and Control (ChEN403) 4. Chemical Engineering Design I & II (ChEN401 and 402) 5. Molecular Perspectives in Chemical Engineering (ChEN440)

# C. Chemical Engineering Elective Tracks

Students in chemical engineering may elect to structure free electives into a formal Minor program of study (18 hours of coursework), an Area of Special Interest (12 hours) or a Specialty Track in Chemical Engineering (9 hours). Minors and ASIs can be developed by the student in a variety of different areas and programs as approved by the student's advisor and the Heads of the relevant sponsoring academic programs. Specialty tracks in chemical engineering are available in the following areas:

Microelectronics Bio Engineering Polymer and materials Environmental Petroleum and petrochemicals Business and Economics

Details on recommended courses for each of these tracks can be obtained from the student's academic advisor.

# Degree Requirements (Chemical and Petroleum-Refining Engineering)

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics	3		3
Programming Elective*	2		2
CHGN221 Organic Chemistry I	3	1	4
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			18

\*ChEN200, MACS260, or MACS261
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS315 Differential Equations	3		3
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
ChEN201 Mass and Energy Balances	3		3
CHGN222 Organic Chemistry II	3	3	4
EPIC251 Design II	2	3	3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			16.5
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
SYGN201/2 Engineering Systems	3		3
CHGN351 Physical Chemistry I	3	1	4
ChEN307 Fluid Mechanics	3		3
ChEN357 Chemical. Eng. Thermodynamics	3	1	4
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
Total			17
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN353 Physical Chemistry II	3	1	4
ChEN375 Chemical Eng. Mass Transfer	3		3
ChEN308 Chemical Eng. Heat Transfer	3		3
ChEN421 Engineering Economics	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Elective I	3		3
Total			16
Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
ChEN312/313 Unit Operations Laboratory		6	6
Total			6
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
ChEN418 Reaction Engineering	3		3
ChEN430 Transport Phenomena	3		3
ChEN440 Molecular Perspectives/ Chem. Eng.	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Elective II	3		3
Free Elective	3		3
Total			15
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
ChEN402 Chemical Engineering Design	3		3
ChEN403 Process Dynamics and Control	3		3
Free Electives	6		6
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Elective III	3		3
Total			15
Degree total			136.5

# Chemistry and Geochemistry

STEPHEN R. DANIEL, Professor and Department Head DEAN W. DICKERHOOF, Professor RONALD W. KLUSMAN, Professor DONALD L. MACALADY, Professor PATRICK MACCARTHY, Professor MICHAEL J. PAVELICH, Professor KENT J. VOORHEES, Professor THOMAS R. WILDEMAN, Professor SCOTT W. COWLEY, Associate Professor MARK E. EBERHART, Associate Professor E. CRAIG SIMMONS, Associate Professor DANIEL M. KNAUSS, Assistant Professor KEVIN W. MANDERNACK, Assistant Professor KIM R. WILLIAMS, Assistant Professor DAVID T. WU, Assistant Professor DAVID M. UPDEGRAFF, Research Professor FRANCO BASILE, Research Assistant Professor STEVEN F. DEC, Research Assistant Professor JAMES F. RANVILLE, Research Assistant Professor RAMON E. BISQUE, Professor Emeritus KENNETH W. EDWARDS, Professor Emeritus GEORGE H. KENNEDY, Professor Emeritus DONALD LANGMUIR, Professor Emeritus GEORGE B. LUCAS. Professor Emeritus MAYNARD SLAUGHTER, Professor Emeritus JOHN T. WILLIAMS, Professor Emeritus **ROBERT D. WITTERS, Professor Emeritus** CHARLES W. STARKS, Associate Professor Emeritus

### **Program Description**

Chemistry provides fundamental knowledge critical to satisfying many of society's needs: feeding and clothing and housing the world's people, finding and using sources of energy, improving health care, ensuring national security, and protecting the environment. The programs of the Chemistry and Geochemistry Department are designed to educate professionals for the varied career opportunities this central scientific discipline affords. The curricula are therefore founded in rigorous fundamental science complemented by application of these principles to the mineral, energy, materials, or environmental fields. For example, a specific B.S. curricular track emphasizing environmental chemistry is offered along with a more flexible track which can be tailored to optimize preparation consistent with students' career goals. Those aspiring to enter Ph.D. programs in chemistry are encouraged to include undergraduate research beyond the minimum required among their elective hours. Others interested in industrial chemistry choose area of special interest courses in chemical engineering or metallurgy, for example. A significant number of students complete degrees in both chemistry and

chemical engineering as an excellent preparation for industrial careers.

The instructional and research laboratories located in Coolbaugh Hall contain extensive instrumentation for: gas chromatography (GC), high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), ion chromatography (IC), supercritical-fluid chromatography (SFC), inductively-coupled-plasma-atomic emission spectroscopy (ICP-AES) field-flow fractionation (fff), mass spectrometry (MS, GC/MS, GC/MS/MS, PY/ MS, PY/GC/MS, SFC/MS), nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry (solids and liquids), infrared spectrophotometry (FTIR), visible-ultraviolet spectrophotometry, microscopy, X-ray photoelectron spectrometry (XPS), and thermogravimetric analysis (TGA).

# Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Chemistry)

The B.S. curricula in chemistry are designed to:

- u Impart mastery of chemistry fundamentals;
- u Develop ability to apply chemistry fundamentals in solving open-ended problems;
- u Impart knowledge of and ability to use moderns tools of chemical analysis and synthesis;
- u Develop ability to locate and use pertinent information from the chemical literature;
- u Develop ability to interpret and use experimental data for chemical systems;
- u Develop ability to effectively communicate in both written and oral formats;
- u Prepare students for entry to and success in professional careers;
- u Prepare students for entry to and success in graduate programs; and
- u Prepare students for responsible contribution to society.

#### Curriculum

The B.S. chemistry curricula, in addition to the strong basis provided by the common core, contain three components: chemistry fundamentals, laboratory and communication skills, and applications courses.

#### Chemistry fundamentals

u Analytical chemistry - sampling, method selection, statistical data analysis, error sources, interferences, theory of operation of analytical instruments (atomic and molecular spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, magnetic resonance spectrometry, chromatography and other separation methods, electroanalytical methods, and thermal methods), calibration, standardization, stoichiometry of analysis, equilibrium and kinetics principles in analysis.

- u Inorganic chemistry atomic structure and periodicity, crystal lattice structure, molecular geometry and bonding (VSEPR, Lewis structures, VB and MO theory, bond energies and lengths), metals structure and properties, acid-base theories, main-group element chemistry, coordination chemistry, term symbols, ligand field theory, spectra and magnetism of complexes, organometallic chemistry.
- u Organic chemistry bonding and structure, structurephysical property relationships, reactivity-structure relationships, reaction mechanisms (nucleophilic and electrophilic substitution, addition, elimination, radical reactions, rearrangements, redox reactions, photochemical reactions, and metal-mediated reactions), chemical kinetics, catalysis, major classes of compounds and their reactions, design of synthetic pathways.
- u Physical chemistry thermodynamics (energy, enthalpy, entropy, equilibrium constants, free energy, chemical potential, non-ideal systems, standard states, activity, phase rule, phase equilibria, phase diagrams), electrochemistry, kinetic theory (Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, collision frequency, effusion, heat capacity, equipartition of energy), kinetics (microscopic reversibility, relaxation processes, mechanisms and rate laws, collision and absolute rate theories), quantum mechanics (Schroedinger equations, operators and matrix elements, particle-in-a-box, simple harmonic oscillator, rigid rotor, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, hydrogen wave functions, spin, Pauli principle, LCAO method), spectroscopy (dipole selection rules, rotational spectra, term symbols, atomic and molecular electronic spectra, magnetic spectroscopy, Raman spectroscopy, multiphoton selection rules, lasers), statistical thermodynamics (ensembles, partition functions, Einstein crystals, Debye crystals), group theory, surface chemistry, X-ray crystallography, electron diffraction, dielectric constants, dipole moments.

#### Laboratory and communication skills

- u Analytical methods gravimetry, titrimetry, sample dissolution, fusion, quantitative spectrophotometry, GC, HPLC, GC/MS, potentiometry, AA, ICP-AES
- u Synthesis techniques batch reactor assembly, inertatmosphere manipulations, vacuum line methods, hightemperature methods, high-pressure methods, distillation, recrystallization, extraction, sublimation, chromatographic purification, product identification
- u Physical measurements refractometry, viscometry, colligative properties, FTIR, NMR,

- u Information retrieval Chemical Abstracts, CA on-line, CA registry numbers, Beilstein, Gmelin, handbooks, organic syntheses, organic reactions, inorganic syntheses, primary sources, ACS Style Guide
- u Reporting lab notebook, experiment and research reports, technical oral reports
- u Communication scientific reviews, seminar presentations

### Applications

- u Area of special interest courses-application of chemistry fundamentals in another discipline; e.g. chemical engineering, environmental science, materials science
- u Internship-summer or semester experience in an industrial or governmental organization working on real-world problems
- u Undergraduate research-open-ended problem solving in the context of a research problem

#### Degree Requirements (Chemistry)

The B.S. curricula in chemistry are outlined below. The restrictions specific to the environmental chemistry track are labeled (env) while those specific to the other track are labeled (chm); those common to both tracks bear no label. In the environmental track the area of special interest must be in Environmental Science and Engineering (ESGN).

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics	3		3
CHGN221 Organic Chemistry I	3	3	4
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			16
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN222 Organic Chemistry II	3	3	4
SYGN201/2 Engineering Systems	3		3
MACS315 Differential Equations	3		3
CHGN335 Instrumental Analysis	3		3
CHGN201 Thermodynamics Laboratory		3	1
EPIC152 Design II	2	3	3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			17.5
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
CHGN428 Biochemistry	3		3
CHGN336 Analytical Chemistry	3		3
CHGN337 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory		3	1
CHGN351 Physical Chemistry I	3	3	4
Area of Special Interest Elective (chm**)	3		3
ESGN - Environmental Elective (env**)	3		3
Total			17

Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN353 Physical Chemistry II	3	3	4
CHGN341 Descriptive Inorganic Chemistry	3		3
CHGN323 Qualitative Organic Analysis	1	3	2
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
Area of Special Interest Elective (chm**)	3		3
CHGN302 Environmental Chemistry (env**)	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Elective I	3		3
Total			18
**specialty restrictions			
Junior-Senior Year Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN490 Synthesis & Characterization		18	6
Total			6
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN495 Research		9	3
CHGN401 Theoretical Inorganic Chem. (chm**	) 3		3
Area of Special Interest Elective (chm**)	3		3
ESGN—Environmental Chemistry (env**)	6		6
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3		3
Free elective	3		3
Total			15
**specialty restrictions			
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
CHGN495 Undergraduate Research		9	3
CHGN410 Surface Chemistry (env**)	3		3
Area of Special Interest Elective (chm**)	3		3
ESGN—Environmental Chemistry (env**)	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3		3
Free elective (chm**)	3		3
Free elective	3		3
Total			15
Degree Total			137.5

#### Chemistry Minor and ASI Programs

No specific course sequences are suggested for students wishing to include chemistry minors or areas of special interest in their programs. Rather, those students should consult with the CHGC department head (or designated faculty member) to design appropriate sequences.

\*\*specialty restrictions

# **Economics and Business**

RODERICK G. EGGERT, Professor and Division Director CAROL DAHL, Professor and Director, CSM/IFP Joint International Graduate Degree Program in Petroleum Economics and Management

JOHN E. TILTON, Coulter Professor

R. E. D. WOOLSEY, Professor and Director, Operations Research Program

JOHN A. CORDES, Associate Professor and Director, Institute for Global Resources Policy and Management

GRAHAM A. DAVIS, Associate Professor

WADE E. MARTIN, Associate Professor and Director of Graduate Programs

MICHAEL R. WALLS, Associate Professor JANIS M. CAREY, Assistant Professor SHEKHAR JAYANTHI, Assistant Professor JAMES M. OTTO, Research Professor and Deputy Director, Institute for Global Resources Policy and Management JOHN STERMOLE, Instructor DAVID E. FLETCHER, Professor Emeritus ALFRED PETRICK, Jr., Professor Emeritus ODED RUDAWSKY, Professor Emeritus FRANKLIN J. STERMOLE, Professor Emeritus

# **Program Description**

The economy is becoming increasingly global and dependent on advanced technology. In such a world, private companies and public organizations need leaders and managers who understand economics and business, as well as science and technology.

Programs in the Division of Economics and Business are designed to bridge the gap that often exists between economists and managers, on the one hand, and engineers and scientists, on the other. All undergraduate students are introduced to economic principles in a required course, and many pursue additional course work in minor programs or elective courses.

The B.S. degree in economics educates technologically literate economists. Within the major, students can (but are not required to) choose special concentrations in Business, Global Business, or Resource Economics. All majors take some forty percent of their courses in math, science, and engineering, including the same core required of all CSM undergraduates. This strong technical background distinguishes our economics graduates from those at most other universities. Students take another forty percent of their courses in economics, business, and the humanities and social sciences more generally. They learn about the economy as a whole (macroeconomics), including long-run economic growth and short-run business fluctuations, international trade, and the role of government in a market economy. They study decision making by consumers, businesses, and government in specific sectors of the economy (microeconomics). Students learn how to use

state-of-the-art quantitative techniques to analyze economic and business issues. The remaining twenty percent of the course work can come from any field. Many students complete minor programs in a technical field, such as computer science, engineering, geology, or environmental science. A number of students pursue double majors.

Economics students have a range of career options following their undergraduate studies. Some pursue graduate degrees in economics, business, or law. Others begin careers as managers, economic advisors, and financial officers in business or government, often in organizations that deal with engineering, applied science, and advanced technology.

### Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Economics)

The goals of undergraduate programs in economics and business are:

To introduce all CSM undergraduate students to economic and business principles so that they understand the economic and business environments, both national and global, in which they will work and live;

To provide those students majoring in economics with a strong foundation in economic theory and analytical techniques, taking advantage of the strong mathematical and quantitative abilities of CSM undergraduate students; and

To prepare students majoring in economics for the work force, especially in organizations in CSM's areas of traditional strength (engineering, applied science, mathematics and computer science); and for graduate school, especially in economics, business, and law.

#### Curriculum

Students pursuing a B.S. degree in economics complete the 24 semester hours of core courses listed below:

EBGN 311 Principles of Microeconomics

- EBGN 312 Principles of Macroeconomics
- EBGN 402 Field Session
- EBGN 411 Intermediate Microeconomics

EBGN 412 Intermediate Macroeconomics

EBGN 421 Engineering Economics

EBGN 425 Operations Research/Operations Management

EBGN 490 Econometrics

Students also take 12 semester hours of electives within the Division. In addition, students can—but are not required to—choose from the following three options:

#### (1) Business Option.

Students take the 24 hours of required courses listed above and 12 hours from the following list: EBGN 305 Financial Accounting EBGN 306 Managerial Accounting EBGN 314 Principles of Management EBGN 345 Principles of Finance

EBGN 426 Manufacturing Management EBGN 445 International Business Finance EBGN 455 Linear Programming (2) Global Business Option. Students take the 24 hours of required courses listed previously, as well as: EBGN 305 Financial Accounting EBGN 345 Principles of Finance EBGN 441 International Trade OR EBGN 442 Economic Development EBGN 445 International Business Finance Students also take 12 semester hours of courses from the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies (LAIS). of which 6 hours have a regional focus, chosen from: LISS 340 Political Economy of Latin America LISS 342 Political Economy of Asia LISS 440 Latin American Development The remaining 6 semester hours from LAIS present global perspectives, chosen from: LISS 330 Managing Cultural Differences LISS 431 Global Environmental Issues LISS 432 Cultural Dynamics of Global Development LISS 435 Political Risk Assessment Finally, students are responsible for demonstrating competency in a foreign language equivalent to two semesters of study at the college level. (3) Resource Economics Option. Students take the 24 hours of required courses listed above and 9 hours chosen from the following courses (leaving 3 hours of EB electives): EBGN 410 Natural Resource Economics EBGN 430 Energy Economics EBGN 470 Environmental Economics EBGN 442 Economic Development To put the degree program in a broader perspective, a B.S. degree in economics involves 138.5 semester hours of courses including: General Requirements (2.5 semester hours) CSM 101 Freshman Success Seminar (0.5) PAGN 101 Physical Education I (0.5) PAGN 102 Physical Education II (0.5) PAGN 201 Physical Education III (0.5) PAGN 202 Physical Education IV (0.5) Humanities and Social Sciences (19 semester hours) LIHU 100 Nature and Human Values (4) SYGN 200 Human Systems (3) EBGN 211 Principles of Economics (3) LAIS/EBGN Cluster Electives in Humanities and Social Sciences (9) Engineering, Mathematics, and Science (54 semester hours) CHGN 121 Principles of Chemistry I (4) CHGN 124/6 Principles of Chemistry II/Quant lab (4)

EPICS 151 Design I (3) EPICS 251 Design II (3) SYGN 101 Earth and Environmental Systems (4) MACS 111 Calculus for Scientists and Engineers I (4) MACS 112 Calculus for Scientists and Engineers II (4) MACS 213 Calculus for Scientists and Engineers III (4) MACS 315 Differential Equations (3) MACS 323 Probability and Statistics (3) MACS — Elective in Mathematics/Computer Science (3) MACS — Elective in Mathematics/Computer Science (3) PHGN 100 Physics I (4.5) PHGN 200 Physics II (4.5) SYGN 201/2 Engineered Systems (3) Economics and Business Core (24 hours) Listed above **Economics and Business Electives (12 hours)** Chosen from approved EBGN courses Free Electives (27 hours) Chosen from any field Degree Requirements (Economics) Sophomore Year Fall Semester lec. lab.sem. hrs. PHGN200 Physics II 3.5 3 4.5 SYGN200 Human Systems 3 3 4 MACS213 Calc. for Scientists & Engn'rs III 4 EBGN311 Principles of Microeconomics\* 3 3 3 3 Free Elective PAGN201 Physical Education III 2 0.5 Total 18 Sophomore Year Spring Semester lec.lab.sem. hrs. EBGN312 Principles of Macroeconomics\* 3 3 EPICS251 Design II 2 3 3 MACS315 Differential Equations 3 3 Free Elective 3 3 3 3 SYGN201/2 Engineered Systems PAGN202 Physical Education IV 2 0.5 Total 15.5 \* Students who complete the EBGN311/312 sequence are not required to take EBGN211. For students pursuing a major in economics, EBGN211 is not a substitute for either EBGN311 or EBGN312. Junior Year Fall Semester lec.lab. sem. hrs. EBGN411 Intermediate Microeconomics 3 3 EBGN-Econ / Business Elective 3 3 MACS323 Probability and Statistics 3 3 MACS-Elective in MCS 3 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I 3 Free Electives 3 3 18 Total Junior Year Spring Semester lec.lab. sem. hrs. EBGN421 Engineering Economics 3 3 3 MACS-Elective in MCS 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Electives II, III 6 6 Free Electives 6 6 Total 18

Summer Field Session	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
EBGN402 Field Session 1	6	3
Total		3
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
EBGN412 Intermediate Macroeconomics	3	3
EBGN425 Operations Res/Operations Mgmt 3	3	
EBGN490 Econometrics	3	3
Free Electives	9	9
Total		18
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
EBGN-Econ / Business Electives	9	9
Free Electives	6	6
Total		15
Degree Total		138.5

#### Minor Programs

A minor in economics and business involves 18 hours of courses and can be completed according to one of the following two options:

#### **Option 1:**

EBGN 211 Principles of Economics

- Either EBGN 311 (Principles of Microeconomics) or EBGN 312 (Principles of Macroeconomics)
- 12 hours of approved electives from the Division of Economics and Business, chosen from the list below.

#### **Option 2:**

- EBGN 311 (Principles of Microeconomics) and EBGN 312 (Principles of Macroeconomics)
- 12 hours of approved electives from the Division of Economics and Business, chosen from the list below.

#### Economics

- EBGN 409 Mathematical Economics
- EBGN 410 Natural Resource Economics
- EBGN 411 Intermediate Microeconomics
- EBGN 412 Intermediate Macroeconomics
- EBGN 430 Energy Economics
- EBGN 441 International Economics
- EBGN 442 Economic Development
- EBGN 470 Environmental Economics
- EBGN 490 Econometrics

#### Business

- EBGN 305 Financial Accounting
  EBGN 306 Managerial Accounting
  EBGN 314 Principles of Management
  EBGN 345 Principles of Finance
  EBGN 421 Engineering Economics
  EBGN 425 Operations Research/Operations Management
  EBGN 426 Manufacturing Management
  EBGN 445 International Business Finance
- EBGN 455 Linear Programming

Students are encouraged to use their electives to develop depth in an area of interest; please see the undergraduate advisor in the Division of Economics and Business.

# Engineering

JOAN P. GOSINK, Professor and Division Director THEODORE A. BICKART, Professor and President JIN S. CHUNG, Professor D. VAUGHAN GRIFFITHS, Professor ROBERT J. KEE, George R. Brown Distinguished Professor of Engineering ROBERT H. KING, Professor and Associate Division Director MARK A. LINNE, Professor RAHMAT A. SHOURESHI, Gerard August Dobelman Distinguished Professor of Engineering JOHN R. BERGER, Associate Professor MARK T. LUSK, Associate Professor NIGEL T. MIDDLETON, Associate Professor and Associate Vice-President for Academic Affairs DAVID R. MUÑOZ. Associate Professor GRAHAM G. W. MUSTOE, Associate Professor KARL R. NELSON, Associate Professor TERENCE E. PARKER, Associate Professor CATHERINE K. SKOKAN, Associate Professor CHRISTIAN DEBRUNNER, Assistant Professor JEAN-PIERRE DELPLANQUE, Assistant Professor WILLIAM A. HOFF, Assistant Professor NING LU, Assistant Professor JOHN A. PALMER, Assistant Professor LAXMINARAYAN L. RAJA, Assistant Professor DOUGLAS E. SMITH, Assistant Professor JOHN P. H. STEELE, Assistant Professor TYRONE VINCENT, Assistant Professor RAY RUICHONG ZHANG, Assistant Professor SANAA ABDEL-AZIM, Lecturer CANDACE S. AMMERMAN, Lecturer RON KNOSHAUG, Lecturer THOMAS GROVER, Research Professor HAROLD W. OLSEN, Research Professor MASAMI NAKAGAWA, Research Professor MICHAEL B. McGRATH, Emeritus Professor GABRIEL M. NEUNZERT, Emeritus Associate Professor Note: Faculty for the environmental engineering specialty are

listed in the Environmental Science and Engineering section of this Bulletin.

# **Program Description**

The Division of Engineering offers a design-oriented, interdisciplinary, accredited non-traditional undergraduate program in engineering with specialization in a branch of civil, electrical, environmental or mechanical engineering. The program emphasizes fundamental engineering principles to provide a viable basis for lifelong learning. Graduates are in a position to take advantage of a broad variety of professional opportunities, and are well-prepared for an engineering career in a world of rapid technological change.

#### Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Engineering)

- u Graduates will understand the design and analysis of engineering systems and the interdisciplinary nature of engineering.
- u Graduates will have an appreciation for engineering practice as it relates to the earth, energy, materials and environment.
- u Graduates will have the engineering expertise and lifelong learning skills to meet the present and future needs of society.
- u Graduates will be able to incorporate non-technical constraints and opportunities (i.e. aesthetic, social, ethical, etc.) in their engineering practice.
- u Graduates will be well-prepared to assume entry level positions in industry or to enter appropriate graduate programs.

#### Curriculum

During their first two years at CSM, students complete a set of core courses that include basic sciences, to provide knowledge about nature and its phenomena, and engineering sciences, to extend the basic sciences through creative use of laws of nature. Course work in mathematics is an essential part of the curriculum, giving engineering students essential tools for modeling, analyzing and predicting physical phenomena. A total of forty-six credit hours address the important areas of mathematics and the basic sciences. The core also includes liberal arts and international studies which enrich the educational experience and instill a greater understanding of how engineering decisions impact human and social affairs.

Engineering design course work begins in the freshmen year in Design I, and continues through the four-year curriculum. This experience teaches design methodology and stresses the creative and synthesis aspects of the engineering profession. Three systems-oriented core courses demonstrate the linkages among earth and environmental systems, human systems, and engineered systems.

Students complete an advanced core that includes electronics and circuit theory, engineering mechanics, advanced mathematics, thermodynamics, economics, engineering design, and additional studies in liberal arts and international topics. In their last two years of study, students must choose a specialty, consisting of at least 18 credit hours in civil, electrical, environmental or mechanical engineering, plus at least 9 credit hours of free electives. These electives, at the student's discretion, can be used to obtain an "area of special interest" of at least 12 semester hours or a minor of at least 18 semester hours in another department or division.

All students must complete a capstone design course, stressing the interdisciplinary nature of engineering systems.

The projects are generated by customer demand, and include experiential verification to ensure a realistic design experience. Throughout their academic careers, students will benefit from interaction with well-qualified faculty who maintain research and professional leadership.

Prospective students should note that this is an integrated, broad-based and interdisciplinary engineering program. Specifically, the curriculum incorporates topics related to the minerals, energy and materials industries such as "Earth and Environmental Systems", "Earth Systems Engineering", and "Materials Engineering Systems", while excluding some of the subjects that might be taught in more traditional majors in civil, electrical, environmental or mechanical engineering. We emphasize the analysis and design of engineering systems with interdisciplinary application for industrial projects, structures and processes. For example, our unique Multidisciplinary Engineering Laboratory sequence promotes life-long learning skills using state-of-the-art instrumentation funded through grants from the Department of Education/ Fund for the Improvement of Post-Secondary Education, the National Science Foundation, the Parsons Foundation, Chevron, Kennecott Mining, and Fluor Daniel.

The **Civil Engineering Specialty** builds on the applied mechanics principles of the core curriculum to focus in geotechnics and structures. Students are required to take courses in soil mechanics, foundations, structural theory, structural design and surveying. In addition, students must choose two electives from a list of civil oriented courses which includes opportunities for individual study projects.

The **Electrical Engineering Specialty** has focused depth in the areas of electromechanical energy conversion, power distribution, signal and system analysis, and instrumentation. The program includes microprocessor-based systems design, electronic devices and systems, communications, signal processing, and control systems.

The **Environmental Engineering Specialty** introduces students to the fundamentals of environmental engineering including the scientific and regulatory basis of public health and environmental protection. Topics covered include environmental science and regulatory processes, water and wastewater engineering, solid and hazardous waste management, and contaminated site remediation.

The **Mechanical Engineering Specialty** complements the core curriculum with courses that provide depth in applied mechanics and thermosciences with an emphasis on analytical methods and engineering design of machinery. Topics such as heat transfer, advanced thermodynamics and advanced stress analysis are an important part of the mechanical engineering program, which also includes control theory, and vibrations.

Students in each of the four specialties will spend considerable time in laboratories. The division is well

equipped with basic laboratory equipment, as well as PCbased instrumentation systems, and the program makes extensive use of computer-based analysis techniques.

The Division of Engineering is housed in George R. Brown Hall. Emphasis on hands-on education is reflected in the division's extensive teaching and research laboratories. Interdisciplinary laboratories include the IBM Automated Systems Laboratory, the Multidisciplinary Engineering Laboratories, the USGS Soil Mechanics Laboratory, and environmental engineering laboratories in Coolbaugh Hall.

All students are encouraged to take the Fundamental of Engineering examination before graduation.

Degree Requirements in Engineering

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.	
DCGN241 Statics	3		3	
MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4	
PHGN200 Physics II	3	3	4.5	
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3	
MACS260/261* Programming	2/3		2/3	
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5	
Total			17/18	
*CE and Env. Specialty students take Fortran Pr	ogra	mmii	ng,	
MACS260 ME and EE Specialty students take G	Com	puter		
Programming Concepts (C++), MACS261				
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.	
MACS315 Differential Equations	3		3	
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5	
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3	
EGGN320 Mechanics of Materials	3		3	
DCGN381 Elect. Circuits, Elect. & Pwr.	3		3	
EGGN250 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. I		4.5	1.5	
EPIC251 Design II	3	1	3	
MACS321 Data Analysis for Engineers	2		2	
Total			19	
Sophomore-Junior Year				
Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.	
EGGN 233 Field session			3	
Total			3	
Civil Specialty				
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.	
SYGN201 Engineered Earth Systems	3		3	
MACS348 Engineering Mathematics	3		3	
EGGN315 Dynamics	3		3	
EGGN351 Fluid Mechanics	3		3	
EGGN333 Surveying	3		3	
EGGN342 Structural Theory	3		3	
Total			18	
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.	
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective I	3		3	
EGGN371 Engineering Thermodynamics	3		3	
EGGN444/445 Design of				
Steel or Concrete Structures	3		3	

EGGN461 Soil Mechanics	3		3
EGGN463 Soil Mechanics Lab		3	1
EGGN—Civil Specialty Elective	3		3
Total			16
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec	.lab.	sem. hrs.
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective II	3		3
EGGN350 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. II		4.5	1.5
EGGN491 Senior Design I	3	3	4
Free elective	3		3
EGGN413 Computer Aided Engineering	3		3
EGGN464 Foundations	3		3
Total			17.5
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec	.lab.	sem. hrs.
Free electives	6		6
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective III	3		3
EGGN492 Senior Design II	1	6	3
EGGN—Civil Specialty Elective	3		3
Total			15
Degree Total			138.5
Electrical Specialty			
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec	.lab.	sem. hrs.
SYGN202 Engineered Materials Systems	3		3
MACS348 Engineering Mathematics	3		3
PHGN300 Modern Physics	3		3
EGGN382 Linear Circuits	1	3	2
EGGN388 Information Systems Science	3		3
EGGN481 Adv. Electronics and Digital Systems	3	3	4
Total			18
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec	.lab.	sem. hrs.
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective I	3		3
EGGN351 Fluid Mechanics	3		3
EGGN350 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. II		4.5	1.5
EGGN371 Engineering Thermodynamics	3		3
EGGN385 Electronic Devices and Circuits	3	3	4
EGGN389 Fund. of Electric Machinery	3	3	4
Total			18.5
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec	.lab.	sem. hrs.
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective II	3		3
EGGN315 Dynamics	3		3
EGGN450 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. III		4.5	1.5
EGGN491 Senior Design I	3	3	4
Free elective	3		3
EGGN407 Feedback Control Systems	3		3
Total			17.5
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec	.lab.	sem. hrs.
Free electives	6		6
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective III	3		3
EGGN492 Senior Design II	1	6	3
EGGN—Electrical Specialty Elective*	3	3	4
Total			16
Degree Total			143
*can be taken either fall or spring semester			
1 2			

### **Environmental Specialty**

Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
SYGN201/2 Engineered Earth Systems	3	3
MACS348 Engineering Mathematics	3	3
EGGN351 Fluid Mechanics	3	3
EGGN371 Engineering Thermodynamics	3	3
EGGN315 Dynamics	3	3
EGGN353 Environmental Sci. & Eng. I	3	3
Total		18
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective I	3	3
EGGN350 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. II	4.5	1.5
EGGN413/407 CAE / Feedback Control System	ms 3	3
EGGN354 Environmental Sci. & Eng. II	3	3
Free elective	3	3
EGGN—Environmental Specialty Elective	3	3
Total		16.5
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective II	3	3
EGGN450 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. III	4.5	1.5
EGGN491 Senior Design I	3 3	4
Free elective	3	3
EGGN—Environmental Specialty Electives	6	6
Total		17.5
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.lab.	sem. hrs.
Free elective	3	3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective III	3	3
EGGN492 Senior Design II	1 6	3
EGGN—Environmental Specialty Electives	9	9
Total	-	18
Degree Total		142
Mechanical Specialty		
Iunior Vear Fall Semester	lec lab	sem hrs
SVGN202 Engineered Materials Systems	3	3
MACS348 Engineering Mathematics	3	3
I AIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective I	3	3
EGGN215 Dynamics	3	3
EGGN371 Engineering Thermodynamics	3	3
EGGN388 Information Systems Science	3	3
Total	5	19
Tunion Voor Spring Somestor	loo lob	som hrs
I AIS/EBGN H&SS cluster elective II	3	3
Eras alastiva	3	2
ECCN251 Eluid Machanias	3	2
ECON351 Fluid Mechanics	5 4 5	15
ECON407 Feedback Control Systems	2 4.5	1.5
EGGN407 Feedback Collifor Systems	2	2
EGGN—Mechanical Specialty Elective	3	3 16 5
lotal	1 1.1	10.5
Senior Year Fail Semester	lec.lab.	sem. nrs.
EGGN450 Multi-disc. Eng. Lab. III	4.5	1.5
EUGIN491 Senior Design I	3 3 2	4
Fice elective	3	3
ECON415 Computer-Aided Engineering	3	3
EGGN411 Marking D	3	3
EGGN411 Machine Design	5 3	4
1 Otal		18.5

Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
I AIS/FBGN H&SS cluster elective III	3		3
EGGN492 Senior Design II	1	6	3
EGGN_Mechanical Specialty Elective	6	0	6
Total	0		15
Degree Total			141
Engineering Specialty Electives			
Civil Specialty			
All Civil Specialty students will take to following list of civil technical elective co one of these must be a course annotated w	wo fro ourses. vith a	om tl . At n ast	he least erisk (*):
*EGGN444/5 Steel Design or Concrete (one required see Junior Spring Semester)	these	two	courses is
*EGGN451 Hydraulic Problems			
*EGGN488 Reliability of Engineering System	s		
*EBGN421 Engineering Economics			
EGGN388 Information Systems Science			
EGGN422 Advanced Mechanics of Materials			
EGGN430 Global Positioning			
EGGN473 Fluid Mechanics II			
EGGN478 Engineering Dynamics			
EGGN442 Finite Element Methods for Engine	ers		
EGGN498 Special Topics in Engineering (Civ	il)		
EGES534 Soil Behavior			
EGES548 Advanced Soil Mechanics			
MNGN321 Introduction to Rock Mechanics			
MNGN404 Tunneling			
GEGN309 Structural Geology			
GEGN467 Groundwater Engineering			
GEGN468 Engineering Geology and Geotechr	nics		
ESGN303 Fundamentals of Water and Wastew	/ater T	reatn	nent
ESGN440 Environmental Quality Modeling			
GPGN473 Fundamentals of Engineering Geop	ohysics		
Electrical Specialty		. 1	
from the following list of electrical technic	ed to	take lectiv	one ve
ECGN482 Introduction to Communication on	d Sign	ing al Da	
ECGN484 Deriver Systems, Analysis	1 Sign	al Pr	ocessing
ECGN485 Power Electronics			
Environmental Specialty			
In addition to ECCN252 and 254 any		aanto	.1
in addition to EGGN355 and 554, env	/Ironn		u alaatiwa
specially students are required to take a to	five (		voc listed
below plus an additional two courses from	n anv	of t	hose
listed below.	ii aiiy	01 1	nose
ECGN453 Wastewater Engineering			
ECGN454 Water Supply Engineering			
EGGN455 Solid and Hazardous Waste Engine	erina		
EGGN456 Scientific Basis of Environmental	Regula	ntions	1
EGGN457 Site Remediation Environmental	regula		
EGGN451 Hydraulic Problems			

EGGN473 Fluid Mechanics II GEGN467 Groundwater Engineering ESGN399 Independent Study

#### **Mechanical Specialty**

Mechanical specialty students are required to take three from the following list of mechanical elective courses:

EGGN400 Intro. to Robotics for the Minerals and Construction Industries EGGN403 Thermodynamics II

EGGN408 Intro. to Offshore Technology EGGN402 Advanced Mechanics of Materials EGGN442 Finite Element Methods for Engineers EGGN473 Fluid Mechanics II EGGN478 Engineering Dynamics CR/EBGN421 Engineering Economics PHGN350 Intermediate Mechanics MTGN/EGGN390 Materials and Manufacturing Processes MTGN445 Mechanical Properties of Materials MTGN450 Statistical Control of Materials Processes MTGN464 Forging and Forming MNGN321 Intro. to Rock Mechanics EBGN421 Engineering Economics Division of Engineering Areas of Special Interest and Minor Programs

#### **General Requirements**

A **Minor Program** of study must consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours of a logical sequence of courses, only three hours of which may be taken at the 100- or 200- level. No more than six credit hours of the sequence may be taken in the student's degree granting department.

An **Area of Special Interest** (ASI) must consist of a minimum of 12 credit hours of a logical sequence of courses, only three hours of which may be taken at the 100-or 200-level. No more than three credit hours of the sequence may be specifically required by the degree program in which the student is graduating.

A **Minor Program / Area of Special Interest** declaration (available in the Registrar's Office) should be submitted for approval prior to the student's completion of half of the hours proposed to constitute the program. Approvals are required from the Director of the Engineering Division, the student's advisor, and the Department Head or Division Director in the department or division in which the student is enrolled.

#### **Programs in the Engineering Division**

The Engineering Division offers minor and ASI programs to meet two sets of audiences. The first is a program in General Engineering which is suited to students who are not pursuing an engineering degree. This program offers foundation coursework in engineering which is compatible with many of the topics in the Fundamentals of Engineering examination. The second is a program in Engineering Specialties which is suited to students pursuing an engineering degree, and who have therefore completed much of the coursework represented in the General Engineering program. Students may opt to pursue minors or ASIs in civil, electrical, environmental or mechanical engineering within the Engineering Specialties program.

Students wishing to enroll in either program must satisfy all prerequisite requirements for each course in a chosen sequence. Students in the sciences or mathematics will therefore be better positioned to prerequisite requirements in the General Engineering program, while students in engineering disciplines will be better positioned to meet the prerequisite requirements for courses in the Engineering Specialties.

The courses listed below, constituting each program and the specialty variations, are offered as guidelines for selecting a logical sequence. In cases where students have unique backgrounds or interests, these sequences may be adapted accordingly through consultation with faculty in the Engineering Division.

#### **General Engineering Program**

A twelve (ASI) or eighteen hour (minor) sequence must be selected from:

DCGN241	Statics	3 sem hrs.
EGGN320	Mechanics of Materials	3 sem hrs.
EGGN351	Fluid Mechanics	3 sem hrs.
EGGN371	Thermodynamics	3 sem hrs.
DCGN381	Electrical Circuits, Electronics and Power	3 sem hrs.
EGGN315	Dynamics	3 sem hrs.
EBGN421	Engineering Economics	3 sem hrs.

Note: Multidisciplinary Engineering Laboratories I, II and III (EGGN 250, 350 and 450, respectively) may be taken as laboratory supplements to DCGN 381, EGGN351 and EGGN320.

#### Engineering Specialties Program Civil

A twelve (ASI) or eighteen hour (minor) sequence must be selected from:

EGGN331 Phot	togrammetry	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN342 Strue	ctural Theory	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN408 Intro	o. to Offshore Technology	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN430 Glob	oal Positioning Systems	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN444 Desi	ign of Steel Structures	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN445 Desi	ign of Reinforced Concrete Structures	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN451 Hyd	raulic Problems	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN461 Soil	Mechanics	3 se	m hrs.
EGGN463 Soil	Mechanics Laboratory	1 s	sem hr.
EGGN464 Four	ndations	3 se	em hrs.
EGGN466 Con	struction Site Engineering	3 se	em hrs.

#### Electrical

A twelve (ASI) or eighteen hour (minor) sequence must be selected from a basic electrical program comprising:

DCGN381 Electrical Circuits, Electronics and Power	3 sem hrs.
EGGN250 Multidisciplinary Engineering Lab I	1.5 sem hrs.
EGGN382 Linear Circuit Analysis	2 sem hrs.
EGGN388 Information Systems Science	3 sem hrs.
EGGN385 Electronic Devices and Circuits	4 sem hrs.
and may be augmented with courses in a spe	cific area:

Controls, Signal-Processing and Communication

EGGN407 Feedback Control Systems	3	sem hrs
EGGN487 Engineering Control Laborate	ory 3	sem hrs
EGGN483 Intro. to Comm. & Signal Pro	ocessing 4	sem hrs
Power		
EGGN389 Fundamentals of Electric Ma	chinery 4	sem hrs
EGGN484 Power System Analysis	3	sem hrs
EGGN485 Power Electronics	3	sem hrs
Digital Systems		
EGGN481 Advanced Electronics and Di	igital Systems 4	sem hrs

EGGN482 Microcomputer Architec. And Interfacing 4 sem hrs. and electrical engineering electives which are offered

from time to time and are announced through the Division of Engineering and the Schedule of Courses.

#### Environmental

A twelve credit ASI or eighteen credit minor sequence must be selected from:

EGGN353	Fund. of Environ. Science & Engineering I	3 sem hrs
EGGN354	Fund. of Environ. Science & Engineering II	3 sem hrs
EGGN453	Wastewater Engineering	3 sem hrs
EGGN454	Water Supply Engineering	3 sem hrs
EGGN455	Solid and Hazardous Waste Engineering	3 sem hrs
EGGN456	Scientific Basis of Environ. Regulations	3 sem hrs
EGGN457	Site Remediation Engineering	3 sem hrs

#### Mechanical

A twelve (ASI) or eighteen hour (minor) sequence must be selected from:

#### Thermal / Fluid Systems

EGGN351	Fluid Mechanics	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN403	Thermodynamics II	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN408	Intro. to Offshore Technology	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN451	Hydraulic Problems	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN471	Heat Transfer	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN473	Fluid Mechanics II	3 sem	hrs.
Design			
EGGN411	Machine Design	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN413	Computer-Aided Engineering	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN400	Introduction to Robotics	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN407	Feedback Control Systems	3 sem	hrs.
EGGN422	Advanced Mechanics of Materials	3 sem	hrs.

For a minor in Design, 3 additional semester hours are to be selected from the Thermal / Fluid Systems area.

### Five-Year Combined Engineering Physics Baccalaureate and Engineering Masters Degree

The Division of Engineering in collaboration with the Department of Physics offers five year programs in which students have the opportunity to obtain specific engineering skills to compliment their physics background. Physics students in this program fill in their technical and free electives over their standard four year Engineering Physics BS program with a reduced set of engineering classes. These classes come in one of two tracks: Electrical engineering, and Mechanical engineering. At the end of the fourth year, the student is awarded an Engineering Physics BS. Students in this program are automatically entered into the Engineering Systems Masters degree program. Just as any graduate student, it is possible for them to graduate in one year (nonthesis option) with a Masters of Engineering in Engineering Systems degree.

Students must apply to enter this program in their mid-Sophomore or beginning Junior year. To complete the undergraduate portion of the program, students must take the classes indicated by the "typical" class sequence for the appropriate track, maintain a B average, find an appropriate Senior Design project that can lead into a Masters report or a Masters thesis by the start of the Senior year, and find a Division of Engineering advisor by the start of the Senior year and make sure that he/she agrees with the subject and scope of the Senior Design project. At the beginning of the Senior year, a *pro forma* graduate school application is submitted and as long as the undergraduate portion of the program is successfully completed, the student is admitted to the Engineering Systems graduate program.

Interested students can obtain additional information and detailed curricula from the Division of Engineering or the Physics Department.

# Environmental Science and Engineering

PHILIPPE ROSS, Professor and Division Director TISSA ILLANGASEKARE, Professor and

AMAX Distinguished Chair RONALD R.H. COHEN, Associate Professor JOHN C. EMERICK, Associate Professor LINDA A. FIGUEROA, Associate Professor BRUCE D. HONEYMAN, Associate Professor KENNETH E. KOLM, Associate Professor ROBERT SEIGRIST, Associate Professor DIANNE AHMANN, Assistant Professor NEVIS E. COOK, JR., Assistant Professor JUNKO MUNAKATA MARR, Assistant Professor ROBERT F. HOLUB, Research Professor MATTHIAS KOHLER, Research Associate Professor HELEN E. DAWSON, Research Assistant Professor

### **Program Description**

The Environmental Science and Engineering (ESE) Division offers specialty and minor programs in Environmental Science and Engineering. ESE provides an undergraduate curriculum leading to a Minor (18 hours) or an Area of Special Interest (ASI) (12 hours).

#### Environmental Engineering Specialty in the Engineering Division

See entries in this Bulletin under Engineering and the degree program leading to the BS in Engineering with a Specialty in Environmental Engineering. This Specialty is supported by the Environmental Science and Engineering Division.

# Environmental Science and Engineering Minor and ASI

Any course offered by the ESE Division (all ESGN numbered courses) may be applied to the ESE Minor or ASI. In addition, courses offered by other academic departments may be applied, with approval, to the ESE Minor or ASI. Examples of such courses are listed below:

CHGN302 Introduction to Environmental Chemistry CHGN480 Sampling and Analysis in Environmental Chemistry

GEGN467	Groundwater Engineering
GEGN470	Ground-Water Engineering Design
GEOC407	Atmosphere, Weather and Climate
GEOC408	Introduction to Oceanography
GPGN392	Physics of the Earth
GPGN466	Geophysics and Geothermal Energy
MTGN429	Metallurgical Environment
PHGN303	Physics of the Environment
PHGN404	Physics of the Environment

Students should review the restrictions currently placed on all Minor and ASI programs at CSM by consulting the Description of Undergraduate Programs; Minor Programs/ Area of Special Interest section of this bulletin. Note particularly the limitations on the number of hours, which may be taken at the 100 or 200 level or in the students degree-granting department when planning a Minor Program. In addition to ESGN courses and courses listed above one course from the list below may be applied to the ESE Minor program (the list below is not applicable to the ESE ASI Program):

- EBGN470 Environmental Economics
- LISS364 Engineering, Science and Technology
- LISS431 Global Environmental Issues
- LISS460 Technology and Wilderness
- LISS480 Environmental Politics and Policy
- LISS482 Water Politics and Policy

Undergraduates considering the ESE Minor or ASI Programs should note that hours applied to these ESE Programs may also satisfy general science, engineering, humanities or Senior Seminar requirements specific to your degree-granting department. Undergraduates who choose to pursue an ESE Minor or ASI should complete a Minor Declaration form (available from the Registrar's office). The Minor Declaration Form serves as a Curriculum Plan for the ESE Minor and ASI Programs (this plan can be changed at any time with the approval of the students degree-granting department and the ESE Division). Further details concerning the ESE Minor and ASI Programs can be obtained from the ESE Division.

# Geology and Geological Engineering

ROGER M. SLATT, Professor and Department Head WENDY J. HARRISON, Professor MURRAY W. HITZMAN, Professor, Charles Franklin Fogarty Professor of Economic Geology NEIL F. HURLEY, Professor, Charles Boettcher Distinguished Chair in Petroleum Geology KEENAN LEE, Professor EILEEN POETER, Professor SAMUEL B. ROMBERGER, Professor A KEITH TURNER Professor JOHN E. WARME, Professor RICHARD F. WENDLANDT, Professor L. GRAHAM CLOSS, Associate Professor TIMOTHY A. CROSS, Associate Professor JOHN B. CURTIS, Associate Professor JERRY D. HIGGINS, Associate Professor GREGORY S. HOLDEN, Associate Professor JOHN D. HUMPHREY, Associate Professor ERIC P. NELSON, Associate Professor JOHN E. McCRAY, Assistant Professor RICHARD H. DEVOTO, Professor Emeritus JOSEPH J. FINNEY, Professor Emeritus THOMAS L.T. GROSE, Professor Emeritus JOHN D. HAUN, Professor Emeritus RICHARD W. HUTCHINSON, Professor Emeritus KARL R. NEWMAN, Professor Emeritus ROBERT J. WEIMER, Professor Emeritus

### **Program Description**

A Bachelor of Science degree in Geological Engineering is the basis for careers concentrating on the interaction of humans and the earth. Geological Engineers deal with a wide variety of the resource and environmental problems that come with accommodating more and more people on a finite planet. Geologic hazards and conditions must be recognized and considered in the location and design of foundations for buildings, roads and other structures; waste disposal facilities must be properly located, designed and constructed; contaminated sites and ground water must be accurately characterized before cleanup can be accomplished; water supplies must be located, developed and protected; and new mineral and energy resources must be located and developed in an environmentally sound manner. Geological Engineers are the professionals trained to meet these challenges.

The Geological Engineering curriculum provides a strong foundation in the basic sciences, mathematics, geological science and basic engineering along with specialized upper level instruction in integrated applications to real problems. Engineering design is integrated throughout the four year program, beginning in Design I (Freshman year) and ending with the capstone design courses in the senior year. The program is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, and students have the background to take the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam, the first step in becoming a registered Professional Engineer.

Graduates follow five general career paths:

Engineering Geology and Geotechnics. Careers in site investigation, design and stabilization of foundations or slopes; site characterization, design, construction and remediation of waste disposal sites or contaminated sites; and assessment of geologic hazards for civil, mining or environmental engineering projects.

**Ground-Water Engineering.** Careers in assessment and remediation of ground-water contamination, design of ground-water control facilities for geotechnical projects and exploration for and development of ground-water supplies.

**Petroleum Exploration and Development Engineering.** Careers in search for and development of oil, gas and coal and their efficient extraction.

**Mineral Exploration and Development Engineering.** Careers in search for and development of natural deposits of metals, industrial materials and rock aggregate.

**Geological Science.** Students are also well prepared to pursue careers in basic geoscience. Graduates have become experts in fields as divergent as global climate change, the early history of the Earth, planetary science, fractal representation of ground-water flow and simulation of sedimentary rock sequences, to name a few. Careers are available in research and education.

The curriculum may be followed along two concentration paths with slightly different upper division requirements. Both concentrations are identical in the first two years as students study basic science, mathematics, engineering science, and geological science. In the junior year those students pursuing careers in ground-water engineering, engineering geology and geotechnics, or geoenvironmental engineering applications follow the Environmental, Engineering Geology and Geotechnics, and Ground-Water Engineering Concentration. Students anticipating careers in resource exploration and development or who expect to pursue graduate studies in geological sciences follow the Mineral and Fuels Exploration Engineering Concentration.

At all levels the Geological Engineering Program emphasizes laboratory and field experience. All courses have a laboratory session, and after the junior year students participate in a field course, which is six weeks of geologic and engineering mapping and direct observation. The course involves considerable time outdoors in the mountains and canyons of Utah and southwestern Colorado. At the senior level, students begin to focus on a career path by taking course sequences in at least two areas of geological engineering specialization. The course sequences begin with a 4 unit course in the fundamentals of a field of geological engineering which is followed by a 3 unit design-oriented course that emphasizes experience in direct application of principles through design projects.

Students interested in careers in Geological Engineering are encouraged to enroll in a one unit Spring course (GEOL 102) entitled "Careers in Geological Engineering". The course, a series of presentations by faculty and outside professionals on all aspects of these careers, is designed to provide students with the background necessary to make informed career decisions. All students are invited to participate.

# Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Geological Engineering)

In addition to achieving the goals described in the CSM Graduate Profile and the ABET Accreditation Criteria, the Geological Engineering Program at CSM has established the following goals:

Graduates of the Department should have depth and breadth in one or more of the following fields: ground-water engineering, engineering geology and geotechnics, environmental geology, and natural resource exploration and development. They should have the knowledge and experience to recognize problems and design solutions through application of scientific and engineering principles and methods.

Graduates must have the communication skills which permit them to convey technical information, geoscience and geoengineering concepts, and results of technical studies to peers and the lay public. Communication skills include oral, written and graphic presentations, computerbased retrieval, manipulation and analysis of technical information, and general computer literacy.

Graduates should appreciate and respect the characteristics and worth of leadership and teamwork, and should possess the attitude that teamwork and cooperation are equally important values as leadership.

Graduates should have the skills and desire, as well as technical breadth and depth, to continue their personal and professional growth through life-long learning. Graduates should have the understanding that personal and professional flexibility, creativity, resourcefulness, receptivity and openness are crucial attributes to continued growth and success in increasingly diverse, multi-disciplinary technical environments.

Graduates should appreciate and respect diversity of culture, language, religion, social-political-economic systems, approaches toward thinking and analysis, and personal preference. They should feel capable of working in a technical capacity and communicating with others in an international geoscience and geoengineering arena.

Graduates should practice ethical behavior and integrity, and they should function such that their society benefits from their work in the geosciences and geoengineering disciplines.

#### Program Requirements

In order to achieve the program goals listed above, every student working towards the Bachelor of Science Degree in Geological Engineering must complete the following requirements:

- 1. CSM Freshman Common Core 33 sem hrs.
- 2. Mathematics, Physics and Computer Science (beyond Freshman year) 16.5 sem hrs.
- 3. Earth Systems Engr & Design II (GE Option) 6 sem hrs.
- 4. Basic Geoscience 19 to 23 sem hrs.
- 5. Basic Engineering Sciences 12 sem hrs.
- 6. Geological Engineering Field Methods 8 sem hrs.
- 7. Geological Engineering and related engineering topics 24 to 28 sem hrs.
- 8. Humanities & Social Sciences (beyond Freshman yr) 15 sem hrs.
- 9. Free Electives 9 sem hrs.

#### Degree Requirements (Geological Engineering)

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
SYGN201 Engineered Earth Systems	2	3	3
MACS213 Calc. for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
DCGN241 Statics	3		3
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			18
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
EPICS251 Design II	2	3	3
GEOL212 Mineralogy	2	3	3
GEOL201 Hist. Geology and Paleontology	3	3	4
MACS312 Differential Equations	2		2
MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts	3		3
EGGN320 Mechanics of Materials	3		3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			18.5

Following the sophomore year, Geological Engineering students choose from one of two concentrations: 1. Minerals and Fuels Exploration Engineering 2. Environmental, Engineering Geology and Geotechnics, and Ground-water Engineering

#### Minerals and Fuels Exploration Engineering Concentration

Recommended for students intending careers in exploration and development of mineral and fuels resources, or intending careers in geoscience research and education.

Junior Year Fall Semester		lab.	sem. hrs.
GEOL221 Optical Mineralogy	2	4	3
GEOL309 Structural Geology	3	3	4

DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics	3		3
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
Tech Elective I *	3		3
Total			16
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GEOL307 Igneous & Metamorphic Petrology	3	6	5
GEGN317 Geologic Field Methods		6	2
GEOL314 Stratigraphy	3	3	4
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I	3		3
Tech Elective II *	3		3
EGGN351 Fluid Mechanics	3		3
Total			20
Summer Field Term	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GEGN316 Field Geology		6	6
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GEGN4—Option Elective	3	3	4
GEGN4—Option Elective	3	3	4
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3	3	
GPGN311 Geophysical Exploration**	3	3	4
Free Elective			3
Total			18
**Other appropriate Applied Geophysics course	es ma	y be	
substituted for GPGN311 with approval of GE $% \left( {{\left[ {{{\rm{GPGN311}}} \right]} \right)} \right)$	Depa	rtme	nt.
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GEGN4—Design Elective			3
GEGN4—Design Elective			3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3		3
MACS323 Probability & Statistics	3		3
Free Elective			3
Free Elective			3
Total			18
Degree Total			147.5
Option Electives:			
Students must take TWO of the follows	ing fo	our	courses.
GEGN401 Mineral Deposits			4 credits
GEGN438 Petroleum Geology			4 credits
GEGN467 Ground-Water Engineering			4 credits
GEGN468 Engineering Geology & Geotechnie	cs		4 credits
Design Electives:			
Students must take TWO design course	es, co	orres	ponding
in subject area to the Option Elective.			
GEGN403 Mineral Exploration Design			3 credits
GEGN439 Multi-Disciplinary Petroleum Desi	gn		3 credits
GEGN469 Engineering Geology Design			3 credits
GEGN470 Ground-Water Engineering Design			3 credits
*Technical Electives I & II: Either MNGN 321	or EQ	GGN	461 is
required as ONE of the technical electives. An	addi	tiona	l technical
elective must be selected from an approved list	availa	ible	in the
- Department so that the total technical elective c	rear	nour	5 alc

# composed of a balance of engineering science and engineering design. Environmental, Engineering Geology and Geotechnics,

#### Environmental, Engineering Geology and Geotechnics, and Ground-Water Engineering Concentration

Recommended for students intending careers in geotechnical engineering, hydrogeology, or other environ-

mental engineering careers. Junior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. 3 GEGN342 Geomorphology 2 3 **GEOL309** Structural Geology 3 3 4 3 DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics \* 3 EBGN211 Principles of Economics 3 3 EGGN461 Soil Mechanics 3 3 EGGN463 Soil Mechanics Lab 3 1 Total 17 \*Students in this concentration may substitute EGGN 371 for DCGN 209 with permission. Junior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. GEOL306 Petrology 3 3 4 GEGN317 Geological Field Methods 6 2 GEOL314 Stratigraphy 3 3 4 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I 3 3 MNGN321 Rock Mechanics 2 3 3 EGGN351 Fluid Mechanics 3 3 19 Total Summer Field Term lec. lab. sem. hrs. GEGN316 Field Geology 6 6 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. GEGN468 Engineering Geology 3 3 4 GEGN467 Ground-Water Engineering 3 3 4 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 3 Free Elective 3 3 Total 18 Senior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. GEGN469 Engineering Geology Design 3 3 GEGN470 Ground-Water Engineering Design 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III 3 3 3 MACS323 Probability & Statistics 3 Free Elective 3 3 Free Elective 3 3 Total 18 147.5 **Degree Total** Students in the Environmental, Engineering Geology and Geotechnics, and Ground-Water Engineering Concentration may further specialize by utilizing their free elective

tration may further specialize by utilizing their free elective courses to emphasize a specific specialty. Suggested courses are presented below and should be selected in consultation with the student's advisor. The emphasis area is an informal designation only and it will not appear on the transcript.

#### **Engineering Geology and Geotechnics Emphasis:** EGGN464 Foundations

EGGN466 Construction Site Engineering MNGN404 Tunneling MNGN445/446 Open Pit Slope Design EBGN421 Engineering Economics EGGN454 Water Supply Engineering GEGN442 Advanced Engineering Geomorphology GEGN475 Applications of Geographic Information Systems GEGN499 Independent Study in Engineering Geology

#### **Ground-Water Engineering Emphasis:**

GEGN481 Advanced Hydrology GEGN483 Math Modeling of Ground-Water Systems EBGN421 Engineering Economics GEGN475 Applications of Geographic Information Systems GEGN499 Independent Study in Hydrogeology

#### **Geological Engineering Minor**

Students, other than Geological Engineering majors, desiring to receive a minor in Geological Engineering must complete 18 hours of Geology and Geological Engineering courses as follows:

#### 1. SYGN101 Earth and Environmental Systems

2. At least one course from each of the following groups: *Petrology/Mineralogy* 

GEOL210 Materials of the Earth or GEOL212 Mineralogy and GEOL307 Petrology or GEGN306 Petrology

Structural Geology

GEOL308 Applied Structural Geology or GEOL309 Structural Geology and

Tectonics Stratigraphy GEOL314 Stratigraphy or

GEOL315 Sedimentology and Stratigraphy

3. One senior area elective course can be chosen from the following:

GEGN401 Mineral Deposits GEGN438 Petroleum Geology

GEGN467 Ground-Water Engineering GEGN468 Engineering Geology & Geotechnics

 Elective Geology & Geological Engineering courses to total 18 credits. (Design electives listed below are strongly recommended.)

GEGN403 Mineral Exploration Design GEGN439 Multi-Disciplinary Petroleum Design GEGN469 Engineering Geology Design GEGN470 Ground-Water Engineering Design

#### Area of Special Interest

An Area of Special Interest (ASI) consists of 12 or more hours of course work. To receive an ASI, a student must take at least 12 hours of a logical sequence of courses, only three credit hours of which may be at the 100- or 200- level. Additionally a total of not more than three credit hours of the sequence may be specifically required by the degree program in which the student is graduating. For Geological Engineering, ASI students must satisfy item 2 of the Geological Engineering minor requirements above, or gain written approval of an alternative program.

# Geophysics

THOMAS L. DAVIS, Professor & Interim Department Head ALEXANDER A. KAUFMAN, Professor KENNETH L. LARNER, Charles Henry Green Professor of Exploration Geophysics GARY R. OLHOEFT, Professor MAX PEETERS, Western Atlas Professor of Petrophysics and Borehole Geophysics PHILLIP R. ROMIG, Professor and Dean of the Graduate School JOHN A. SCALES, Professor ILYA TSVANKIN, Professor THOMAS M. BOYD, Associate Professor YAUGUO LI, Associate Professor MICHAEL L. BATZLE, Research Associate Professor ROBERT D. BENSON, Research Associate Professor VLADIMIR GRECHKA, Research Assistant Professor HENGREN XIA, Research Assistant Professor TIMOTHY M. NIEBAUER, Adjunct Associate Professor WARREN B. HAMILTON, Distinguished Senior Scientist PIETER HOEKSTRA, Distinguished Senior Scientist THOMAS R. LAFEHR, Distinguished Senior Scientist MISAC N. NABIGHIAN, Distinguished Senior Scientist ADEL ZOHDY, Distinguished Senior Scientist FRANK A. HADSELL, Professor Emeritus JAMES E. WHITE, Professor Emeritus ALFRED H. BALCH, Research Professor, Retired

### **Program Description**

Geophysics entails the study and exploration of the Earth's interior through physical measurements collected at the earth's surface, in boreholes, from aircraft, and from satellites. Using a combination of mathematics, physics, geology, chemistry, hydrology, and computer science, a geophysicist analyzes these measurements to infer properties and processes within the Earth's complex interior a part of the world that cannot be visited directly.

Because the Earth supplies society's material needs and is the repository of its used products and home to all its inhabitants, the breadth and importance of this field are apparent. Oil companies and mining firms use the exploratory skills of geophysicists to locate deeply hidden resources throughout the world. Geophysicists assess the material properties near the Earth's surface when sites are chosen for large engineering and waste-management operations. Geophysical technology is used in environmental applications such as tracking the flow of contaminants and in searches for groundwater. On the global scale, geophysicists try to understand such Earth processes as heat distribution and flow; gravitational, magnetic, electric, thermal, and stress force fields; and vibrations and other disturbances within the Earth's interior down to its central core.

Founded in 1926, the Department of Geophysics at the Colorado School of Mines is the largest department in the

U.S. specializing in applied geophysical research and education. Even so, with 12 active faculty and class sizes ranging from 12 to 20, students receive individualized attention in a close-knit environment. Given the interdisciplinary nature of geophysics, the undergraduate curriculum requires students to become thoroughly familiar with geological, mathematical, and physical theory, in addition to exploring the theoretical and practical aspects of the various geophysical methodologies.

Traditionally, the resource industry has been, and continues to be, the largest employer of CSM geophysics graduates. Within this industry, graduates find employment with the major oil companies, independent contracting companies, and mineral exploration companies doing field data acquisition, processing, and interpretation. Graduates can also find employment in the emerging engineering and geotechnical industries with positions offered by government agencies and the myriad of small contracting firms specializing in shallow subsurface characterization. For the past decade, 100% of CSM's geophysics graduates have found employment in their chosen field by graduation, with about 20% choosing to pursue graduate study.

Geophysics Field Camp. Each summer, a base of operations is set up for four weeks in the mountains of Colorado for geophysics students who have completed their junior year. Students conduct geological studies, and prepare maps and cross sections as the basis for designing geophysical surveys. They design and conduct seismic, gravimetric, magnetic, and electrical surveys in areas of structural interest. They then process and interpret the geophysical data that they have acquired. Following completion of the four-week core program, students are given their choice of several diverse field experiences. In recent years these choices have included cruises on seismic ships in the Gulf of Mexico, studies at an archeological site, investigations at an environmental site, a well-logging school offered by a leading well-logging company (Western Atlas International Logging Services), and geophysical surveys in an urban setting.

Summer Jobs in Geophysics. In addition to the summer field camp experience, students are given opportunities every summer throughout their undergraduate career at CSM to work as summer interns in various aspects of geophysics within industry, at CSM, or for government agencies. As examples, students have worked outdoors on geophysics crews in various parts of the U.S., in South America, and offshore in the Gulf of Mexico.

Green Center. The extensive laboratories of the Department of Geophysics in the Green Center provide facilities for the study of equipment and techniques used in conducting geophysical field measurements. Included are magnetometers, gravity meters, electromagnetic groundpenetrating radar equipment, as well as a wide array of instruments for recording seismic waves (including three large vibrator trucks for shaking the Earth) and networks of PCs and workstations. Students also have access to the Department's petrophysics laboratory, one of the most modern and complete for measuring properties of rocks and their contained fluids. Undergraduate students also have two large rooms dedicated solely to their student needs. These student rooms, equipped with networked PCs, provide a friendly environment for work, study, relaxation, and student activities.

# Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Geophysical Engineering)

Because geophysical engineers and geophysicists must apply highly quantitative techniques and analysis to the understanding of something as complex as the Earth and its processes (which can never be observed directly), graduates require a special combination of traits and abilities to thrive in this discipline. Therefore, in addition to achieving the goals described in the CSM Graduate Profile and the ABET Accreditation Criteria, the Geophysics Program at CSM also strives to graduate students who:

- 1. Think for themselves Geophysics graduates must have demonstrated the willingness to question and challenge conventional formulations of problems, hypotheses, methods and solutions and are capable of solving problems for themselves.
- 2. Are creative Geophysics graduates must have demonstrated the ability to conceive and validate new hypotheses, new problem descriptions, and new methods for analyzing data and reaching conclusions and new solutions to problems.
- 3. Are good experimentalists and observationists Geophysics graduates must have demonstrated the ability to design and carry out a geophysical field survey or laboratory experiment the ability, while acquiring data in the lab or in the field, to observe and record related information, and to evaluate and act on those observations as needed to ensure that the data are of the highest-possible quality.
- 4. Can deal rationally with uncertainty Geophysics graduates must have demonstrated that they understand that geophysical data always are incomplete and uncertain can quantify the uncertainty and recognize when it is or is not acceptable are able to make good judgments and decisions based on incomplete and uncertain data.
- 5. Have the potential to lead Geophysics graduates must have demonstrated the following qualities that are the foundation of leadership: know the importance of taking risks, and can quantify the amount of risk and make good judgments about the level of risk to take have enough confidence in their skills and knowledge to be willing to take risks when their judgment indicates that the benefits exceed the risk understand that risk sometimes results in failure, and can treat failure as an opportunity to learn and grow recognize and take advantage of opportunities in a

field that is rapidly changing make observations that change in time and are often transient

#### Curriculum

Being the applied and interdisciplinary science and engineering field that geophysics is, students educated in geophysics must have a strong foundation in physics and mathematics, as well as in geology and computer sciences. Superimposed on this foundation is a comprehensive body of courses in the theory and practice surrounding all the methodologies used in geophysical investigations of the Earth's subsurface. Also, as geophysics and geophysical engineering involve study and exploration of the Earth, opportunities are great for graduates in these fields to work anywhere and everywhere on the planet. Therefore, emphasis in the humanities electives is placed in giving students a strong understanding of international issues and cultures. To satisfy this combination of needs, every student working toward a Bachelor's Degree in Geophysical Engineering at CSM must complete the following requirements.

CSM Common Core (including mathematics, physics, chemistry, humanities and social sciences, design and earth systems, physical activities and freshman success courses) 54.5 sem hrs.

Advanced Requirements:

1. electives (including humanities and so	ocial sciences
(HSS) cluster)	18 sem hrs.
2. mathematics, physics, and computer s	cience
	24 sem hrs.
3. geologic emphasis	14 sem hrs.
4. applied geophysics	20 sem hrs.
5. field methods and instrumentation	12 sem hrs.
6. other (Physics of the Earth, Senior De	esign/Thesis)
	7 sem hrs.

### Degree Requirements (Geophysical Engineering)

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
SYGN201 Engineered Earth Systems	2	4	3
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
MACS261*Computer Programming Concepts	3		3
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			18
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS315 Differential Equations	3		3
GPGN220 Continuum Mechanics	3		3
EPIC251 Design II (Earth Engineering)	2	3	3
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
GEOL201 Historical Geology & Paleontology	3		3
GPGN210 Materials of the Earth	3	3	4
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			19.5

Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GEOL309 Structural Geol. and Tectonics	3	3	4
MACS349 Topics in Eng. Mathematics	3		3
GPGN321 Theory of Fields I: Static Fields	3		3
GPGN303 Intro. to Gravity & Magnetic Methods	s 3	3	4
GPGN315 Field Methods for Geophysicists I	1	3	2
** Elective	3		3
Total			19
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GEOL314 Stratigraphy	3	3	4
GPGN306 Linear Systems Analysis	3		3
GPGN322 Theory of Fields II: TimeVarying	3		3
GPGN302 Introduction to Seismic Methods	3	3	4
GPGN308 Intro to Elec. &			
Electromagnetic Methods	3	3	4
GPGN316 Field Methods for Geophysicists II		3	1
Total			19
Summer Field Term	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GPGN386 GP Field Camp: Field Proc. and Pract	tices	6	6
Total			6
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GPGN404 Digital Systems Analysis	3		3
GPGN—Adv. Geophysical Methods Elective **	* 3	3	4
DCGN381 Electrical Circuits, Electronics & Pwi	r 3		3
GPGN438/439 Senior Design/Thesis	3		3
** Electives	6		6
Total			19
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
GPGN432 Borehole Geophysics	3	3	4
GPGN494 Physics of the Earth	3		3
** Electives	9		9
Total			16
Degree total			149.5

\*The preferred semester for MACS261 is in the Fall. Students who do not choose the Geophysics major until the Spring, however, can take MACS261 in the Spring, in exchange with SYGN200 Human Systems.

\*\* Electives must include at least 9 hours in an approved HSS Cluster.

\*\*\*Students must take at least one of the three allowed Advanced Geophysical Methods electives: GPGN414, GPGN422, and GPGN 452; GPGN414 is offered in the Spring semester.

Minor in Geophysics/Geophysical Engineering

Geophysics plays in important role in many aspects of civil engineering, mechanical engineering, and electrical engineering, as well as mathematics, physics, geology, chemistry, hydrology, and computer science. Given the natural connections between these various fields and geophysics, coupled with intense recruiting by industry for geophysicists, it may be of interest for students in other majors to consider choosing to minor in geophysics or choose geophysics as an area of specialization. The core of

courses taken to satisfy the minor requirement must include some or all of the following geophysics methods courses.

GPGN210 Materials of the Earth GPGN302 Seismic Methods GPGN303 Gravity and Magnetic Methods GPGN308 Electrical and Electromagnetic Methods GPGN432 Borehole Geophysics

The remaining hours can be satisfied by a combination of other geophysics courses, as well as courses in geology, mathematics, and computer science depending on the student's major.

Students should consult with the Department of Geophysics to get their sequence of courses approved before embarking on a minor program.

#### Geophysics 5-Year Program

The Department of Geophysics' 5-year program allows undergraduates in any CSM option to work on a Master of Engineering degree in Geophysics while completing the requirements for the Bachelor of Science. Students can apply for provisional admission as early as the Fall semester of their Sophomore year and full admission as early as the Spring semester of their Junior year. Upon provisional admission, they are assigned academic advisors who work with them to discuss career options, define areas of interest, and plan course schedules. For students pursuing an undergraduate degree in Geophysics, the academic advisors also will be their undergraduate advisors. Upon full admission, students are assigned graduate advisors and Master's committees. The graduate advisors work with students to select graduate courses and plan for internships, both of which then are reviewed and approved by the Master's committees. Graduate courses can be taken during both the senior and the fifth years.

In addition to course work, 5-year students carry out Master's-level engineering projects in fields related to their career goals. The projects normally are begun during the summer following the fourth year. Following completion of course work, students continue the projects while working as graduate interns for leading companies or government agencies in fields such as resources (oil, minerals, groundwater), pollution and hazardous waste, geologic hazards, civil engineering, archaeology, etc. In some cases employers also provide financial support for the student during the fifth year of course work. Upon completion of the projects, candidates submit engineering reports summarizing the results. The Master of Engineering degree is awarded after each candidate completes all course work and an oral defense of the engineering report.

# Liberal Arts and International Studies

ARTHUR B. SACKS. Professor and Division Director DANIEL CEREZUELLE, 1999-2000 Hennebach Visiting Professor CARL MITCHAM, Professor BARBARA M. OLDS, Professor EUL-SOO PANG, Professor JOSEPH D. SNEED, Professor RONALD V. WIEDENHOEFT, Professor PETER HARTLEY, Associate Professor KATHLEEN H. OCHS, Associate Professor LAURA J. PANG, Associate Professor KAREN B. WILEY. Associate Professor HUSSEIN A. AMERY, Assistant Professor DAVID R. FROSSARD, Assistant Professor CATHERINE FLYNN, Lecturer JON LEYDENS, Lecturer and Writing Program Administrator HEIDI G. LOSHBAUGH, Lecturer SUZANNE M. NORTHCOTE, Lecturer BETTY J. CANNON, Emeritus Associate Professor W. JOHN CIESLEWICZ, Emeritus Professor DONALD I. DICKINSON, Emeritus Professor WILTON ECKLEY, Emeritus Professor EDWARD G. FISHER. Emeritus Professor T. GRAHAM HEREFORD, Emeritus Professor JOHN A. HOGAN, Emeritus Professor GEORGE W. JOHNSON, Emeritus Professor ANTON G. PEGIS. Emeritus Professor THOMAS PHILIPOSE, University Emeritus Professor

### Program Description

The Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies (LAIS) does not offer an undergraduate degree, but instead offers a curriculum comprising a coherent sequence in the humanities and social sciences appropriate to a CSM education. The LAIS curriculum includes two core courses (LIHU100, Nature and Human Values, and SYGN200 Human Systems) and additional coure work in one of four thematic clusters (See Cluster Requirements). To complete the humanities and social science requirements of the core, students also take EBGN211, Principles of Economics, offered by the Division of Economics and Business. The focus of the entire core is human-environment interactions, and acknowledges that human systems are embedded in and dependent on environmental systems. This theme is consistent with the mission of CSM, with the mission of LAIS, and with the goals of the CSM Graduate Profile. The three electives are organized in clusters designed to increase depth of learning.

The Liberal Arts and International Studies Division provides students with an understanding of the cultural, philosophical, social, political, and economic contexts in which science and engineering function. LAIS offerings enable students to learn how their responsibilities extend beyond the technical mastery of science and technology to the consequences for human society and the rest of life on Earth. Because of those larger responsibilities, the LAIS mission includes preparing students for effective political and social thought and action.

Liberal arts exist for their intrinsic value. They are the arts of the free mind developing its powers for their own sake; they are the basis for the free, liberal, unhindered development of intellect and imagination addressing intrinsically worthy concerns. They are essential for preserving an open, creative and responsible society. The liberal arts include philosophy, literature, language, history, political science, the creative arts and the social sciences generally.

International Studies applies the liberal arts to the study of international political economy, which is the interplay between economic, political, cultural, and environmental forces that shape the relations among the world's developed and developing areas. International Studies focus especially on the role of the state and the market.

The LAIS mission is crucial to defining the implications of CSM's commitment to stewardship of the Earth and to the permanent sustainability of both social organization and environmental resources that such a commitment requires. A good foundation in the subjects provided by the LAIS Division is essential for graduating men and women who can provide the technical means for society's material needs in a manner that leaves posterity at an undiminished level of both social and environmental quality.

As a service to the CSM community, the LAIS Division operates the LAIS Writing Center, which provides students with instruction tailored to their individual writing problems, and faculty with support for Writing Across the Curriculum.

#### Program Goals

56

The course work in the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies is designed to help CSM develop in students the ability to:

engage in life-long learning and

recognize the value of doing so by providing:

the broad education necessary to:

a) understand the impact of engineering solutions in contemporary, global, international, societal, and ethical contexts;

b) understand the role of Humanities and Social Sciences in identifying, formulating, and solving engineering problems;

c) prepare people to live and work in a complex world;

an understanding of the meaning and implications of "stewardship of the Earth";

an ability to communicate effectively in written and oral forms.

Curriculum

Key to courses offered by the LAIS Division:

LICM Communication LIFL Foreign Language LIHU Humanities LIMU Music LIHN McBride Honors LISS Social Sciences SYGN Systems

CSM students in all majors must take 19 credit-hours in humanities and social science courses. These courses are housed in the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies (LAIS) and the Division of Economics and Business (EB). The student's program in humanities and social sciences must demonstrate both breadth and depth and cannot be limited to a selection of unrelated introductory courses.

Ten of the 19 hours are specified: LIHU100, Nature and Human Values (4 credit-hours); SYGN200, Human Systems (3 credit-hours); and EBGN211, Principles of Economics (3 credit-hours). The remaining 9 credit-hours must be chosen from a cluster area (see below.)

Students in the McBride Honors Program must take LIHU100 and EBGN211, but they are exempt from SYGN200 and the clusters requirement (see Minor Programs below.)

NOTE: Any LAIS course, including Communication and Music courses, may be taken as a free elective. NOTE: See the Foreign Languages (LIFL) entry in Section VI description of courses of this Bulletin for the CSM foreign language policy.

#### **Required Courses**

LIHU100	Nature and Human Values	4 sem hrs.
EBGN211	Principles of Economics	3 sem hrs.
SYGN200	Human Systems	3 sem hrs.
LAIS/EBGN	H&SS Cluster Electives	9 sem hrs.
Total		19 sem hrs.

#### **Cluster Requirements**

- Undergraduate students are required to take a minimum of 9 credit-hours from one of the following clusters: Humankind and Values; Society and Decisions; Environment, Resources, Science, and Technology, and International Studies.
- 2. Three of the 9 credit-hours must be a 400-level LIHU or LISS course, or a 400-level EBGN course with a policy focus. (Please check with the Division of Economics and Business for a list of 400-level EBGN courses that satisfy this criterion.)
- 3. Single majors in Economics must take all 9 credit-hours from LAIS.
- 4. Students other than single majors in Economics may take up to 6 credit-hours in EBGN.

Colorado School of Mines

#### Humankind and Values

LIHU300 Journey Motif in Modern Literature LIHU301 Writing Fiction LIHU310 Engineering as a Human Pursuit LIHU330 Western Civilization since the Renaissance LIHU334 Literary Heritage of the Western World LIHU339 Musical Traditions of the Western World LIHU375 Patterns of American Culture LIHU398 Comic Hero in Literature LIHU398 Great Books in the Western Scientific Tradition LIHU398 Modern Short Fiction LIHU398 Sporting Hero in Literature LIHU398 Art History of the Western World LIHU401 The American Dream: Illusion or Reality? LIHU402 Heroes and Anti-Heroes LIHU403 Mythology LIHU404 Transcendent Vision LIHU470 Becoming American: Literary Perspectives LIHU480 Urban Quality of Life LISS300 Cultural Anthropology LISS312 Introduction to Religions LISS330 Managing Cultural Differences LISS410 Utopias/Dystopias LISS432 Cultural Dynamics of Global Development LISS436 Ethics of Global Development LISS461 Technology and Gender: Issues Society and Decisions EBGN311 Principles of Microeconomics EBGN312 Principles of Macroeconomics EBGN4xx Upper-level elective with a policy focus LIHU330 Western Civilization since the Renaissance LIHU350 History of War LIHU360 History of Science and Technology: Beginning to 1500 LIHU361 History of Science and Technology: 1500 to the Present LIHU479 The American Military Experience LISS335 International Political Economy LISS340 Political Economy of Latin America LISS342 Political Economy of Asia LISS344 Political Economy of the Middle East LISS351 The History of Eastern Europe and Russia since 1914 LISS362 Science and Technology Policy LISS372 American Political Experience LISS375 Introduction to Law and Legal Systems LISS435 Political Risk Assessment LISS450 American Mining History LISS455 Japanese History and Culture LISS480 Environmental Politics and Policy

LISS482 Water Politics and Policy LISS484 Population, Environment, and Resources Environment, Resources, Science, and Technology EBGN311 Principles of Microeconomics EBGN410 Natural Resource Economics EBGN430 Energy Economics EBGN470 Environmental Economics LIHU310 Engineering as a Human Pursuit LIHU360 History of Science and Technology: Beginning to 1500 LIHU361 History of Science and Technology: 1500 to the Present LIHU398 Great Books in the Western Scientific Tradition LIHU404 Transcendent Vision LIHU480 Urban Quality of Life LISS380 Environment and Human Adaptation of Early Peoples in America LISS381 Environment and Human Adaptation in Pre-European Meso-America LISS382 Environment and Human Adaptation in the Pre-European Southwest LISS383 Environment and Human Adaptation in Post-Contact Southwest LISS398 Human Geography of the Middle East LISS398 Technology and Human Adaptation in the Greater Southwest LISS410 Utopias/Dystopias LISS431 Global Environmental Issues LISS450 American Mining History LISS461 Technology and Gender: Issues LISS480 Environmental Politics and Policy LISS482 Water Politics and Policy LISS484 Population, Environment, and Resources **International Studies** EBGN311 Principles of Microeconomics EBGN312 Principles of Macroeconomics EBGN441 International Economics EBGN442 Economic Development LIFLxxx All LIFL (foreign language) courses LISS330 Managing Cultural Differences LISS335 International Political Economy LISS340 Political Economy of Latin America LISS342 Political Economy of Asia LISS344 Political Economy of the Middle East LISS398 Global Corporations LISS398 Human Geography of the Middle East LISS430 Critical World Issues LISS431 Global Environmental Issues LISS432 Cultural Dynamics of Global Development LISS434 International Field Practicum

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

LISS435 Political Risk Assessment LISS436 Ethics of Global Development LISS440 Latin American Development LISS498 Asian Development LISS498 Hemispheric Integration in the Americas

#### Minor Programs

The Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies offers four minor programs. Students who elect to pursue a minor will usually automatically satisfy their cluster requirements. They will also need to use their free elective hours to complete a minor. Students may choose to pursue an Area of Special Interest (ASI) in any of the minor programs except the McBride Honors Program. Minors are a minimum of 18 credit-hours; ASIs are a minimum of 12 credit-hours.

Prior to the completion of the sophomore year, a student wishing to declare an LAIS Minor must fill out an LAIS Minor form (available in the LAIS Office) and obtain approval signatures from the appropriate minor advisor in LAIS and from the LAIS Director. The student must also fill out a Minor/Area of Special Interest Declaration (available in the Registrar's Office) and obtain approval signatures from the student's CSM advisor, from the Head or Director of the student's major department or division, and from the LAIS Director.

The other minors or ASIs available and their advisors are:

Environmental Policy Minor. Dr. Karen Wiley.International Political Economy Minor. Dr. Laura Pang.Undergraduate Individual Minor. Advisor depends on field of study.

Students should consult these advisors for the specific requirements for these minors.

#### **Environmental Policy Minor**

Program Advisor: Dr. Karen Wiley. The primary objective of the Environmental Policy (EP) Minor is to give students some basic background in the primary skill and knowledge areas relevant to careers in environmental policy: economics, politics, policy analysis, law, and ethics.

#### **International Political Economy Minor**

Program Advisor: Dr. Laura Pang. The International Political Economy (IPE) Program at CSM was the first such program in the U.S. designed with the engineering and applied science student in mind, and remains one of the very few international engineering programs with this focus. International Political Economy is the study of the interplay among politics, the economy, and culture. In today's global economy, international engineering and applied science decisions are fundamentally political decisions made by sovereign nations. Therefore, International Political Economy theories and models are often used in evaluating and implementing engineering and science projects. Project evaluations and feasibilities now involve the application of such IPE methods as political risk assessment and mitigation.

The IPE Program at CSM includes courses focusing on Latin America, Asia, and the Islamic World; courses with a global focus; and foreign language study. Students may opt for the 19-hour minor or a 22-hour certificate. The certificate is identical to the minor, with the addition of an international field practicum in which the student works abroad in a setting appropriate to his or her major field of study. Students may also pursue an ASI in International Political Economy.

A graduate certificate in International Political Economy or in International Political Economy of Resources is also available; consult the *CSM Graduate Bulletin* for details.

#### **Undergraduate Individual Minor**

Program Advisor: Dr. Karen Wiley. Students declaring an Undergraduate Individual Minor in LAIS must choose 19 restricted elective hours in LAIS in accordance with a coherent rationale reflecting some explicit focus that the student wishes to pursue. A student desiring this minor must design it in consultation with a member of the LAIS faculty who approves the rationale and the choice of courses.

# The Guy T. McBride, Jr. Honors Program in Public Affairs for Engineers

Program Advisor: Dr. Barbara M. Olds. The McBride Honors Program (Honors), administered through the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies, was instituted in 1978 through a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. Honors offers a 27semester-hour program of seminars and off-campus activities that has the primary goal of providing a select number of engineering students the opportunity to cross the boundaries of their technical expertise and to gain the sensitivity to prove, project, and test the moral and social implications of their future professional judgements and activities, not only for the particular organizations with which they will be involved, but also for the nation and the world. To achieve this goal, the program seeks to bring themes from the humanities and the social sciences into the engineering curriculum that will encourage in students the habits of thought necessary for effective management and enlightened leadership.

Designed by teams of faculty members from the humanities, social sciences, sciences, and engineering, the curriculum of the McBride Honors Program features the following educational experiences:

- Small seminars guided by moderator from various disciplines.
- An interdisciplinary approach that integrates domestic and global perspectives.

Opportunity for one-to-one relationships between faculty and students.

Opportunity to develop and practice oral and written skills.

Opportunity to meet and hear visiting scholars.

Opportunity to attend the Washington Public Policy Seminar (one week in Washington, DC)

Internship or overseas study.

Social relationships and camaraderie.

A central experience in the program is the Practicum (an internship, overseas study, or public service), which comes during the summer following the junior year. Because engineers and scientists will no doubt continue to assume significant responsibilities as leaders in public and private sectors, it is essential that CSM students be prepared for more than the traditional first jobs in industry. Leadership and management demand an understanding of the accelerating pace of change that marks the social, political, and economic currents of society. While the seminars in the program are designed to nourish such an understanding, the goal of the internship is to put students into situations where they may see firsthand the kinds of challenges they will face in their professional lives.

Foreign study is also possible during the summer of the junior year, either through CSM-sponsored trips if interest warrants, or through individual plans arranged in consultation with the Principal Tutor. The cost for any foreign study is the responsibility of the student.

The McBride Honors Program seeks to enroll students who can profit most from, and contribute most to, the learning experiences upon which the program is based, the idea being to bring bright young minds into situations where they will be challenged not only by the faculty, but also by their colleagues. Whereas many more conventional honors programs admit students almost exclusively on the basis of academic record, in the McBride Honors Program test scores, grade point, and class rank form only part of the criteria used in the admission process. Students must demonstrate their leadership potential, versatility of mind, and writing and speaking abilities through an essay and through an interview with faculty members.

Although the educational experiences in the McBride Honors Program are rigorous and demand a high degree of persistence from the students, CSM graduates who have completed the program have gained positions of their choice in industry more easily than others and have been quite successful in winning admission to high-quality graduate and professional schools.

**Minor and Certificate:** Students completing the program receive a certificate and are recognized as having earned a Minor in Public Affairs for Engineers.

# Mathematical and Computer Sciences

GRAEME FAIRWEATHER, Professor and Department Head JOHN DeSANTO, Professor WILLY A.M. HEREMAN, Professor RAGHU KRISHNAPURAM, Professor PAUL A. MARTIN, Professor JUNPING WANG, Professor BARBARA B. BATH, Associate Professor BERNARD BIALECKI, Associate Professor MAARTEN V. de HOOP, Associate Professor WILLIAM C. NAVIDI, Associate Professor ROBERT G. UNDERWOOD, Associate Professor ERIK S. VAN VLECK, Associate Professor XINDONG WU, Associate Professor TRACY KAY CAMP. Assistant Professor MANAVENDRA MISRA, Assistant Professor BARBARA M. MOSKAL, Assistant Professor LUIS TENORIO, Assistant Professor HUGH KING, Senior Lecturer G.GUSTAVE GREIVEL, Lecturer TERI WOODINGTON Lecturer WILLIAM R. ASTLE, Professor Emeritus NORMAN BLEISTEIN Professor Emeritus ARDEL J. BOES. Professor Emeritus STEVEN PRUESS. Professor Emeritus

### **Program Description**

The Mathematical and Computer Sciences Department (MCS) offers an undergraduate degree in which the student may select a program in the mathematical and computer sciences. There are two tracks: one is Mathematical and Computer Sciences with an emphasis on modeling, analysis and computation, the other is the computer sciences option. Either track offers a unique opportunity to study mathematical and computer sciences in an engineering environment. Both tracks emphasize technical competence, problem solving, team work, projects, relation to other disciplines, and verbal, written, and graphical skills.

The department provides the teaching skills and technical expertise to develop mathematical and computer sciences capabilities for all Colorado School of Mines students. In addition, MCS programs support targeted undergraduate majors in mathematical and computer sciences and also graduate degree programs relevant to mathematical and computer sciences aspects of the CSM mission.

In the broad sense, these programs stress the development of practical applications techniques to enhance the overall attractiveness of mathematical and computer sciences majors to a wide range of employers in industry. More specifically, we utilize a summer "field session" program to engage high level undergraduate students in problems of practical applicability for potential employers. Field session is designed to simulate an industrial job or research environment; students work on a project in small teams, make weekly project reports and present final written and oral reports. The close collaboration with potential employers or professors improves communication between field session students and the private sector as well as with sponsors from other disciplines on campus.

Mathematical and Computer Sciences majors can use a twelve credit hour block of free electives to take additional courses of special interest to them. This adds to the flexibility of the program and qualifies students for a wide variety of careers.

Any program of this type requires emphasis in study areas which utilize the special skills of the Department. These areas are:

**Applied Mathematics:** Classical scattering theory, dynamical systems, nonlinear partial differential equations, numerical analysis, seismic inversion methods, symbolic computing, and mathematics education.

**Applied Computer Sciences:** Artificial intelligence, neural networks, parallel processing, pattern recognition, computer vision, and fuzzy set theory.

**Applied Statistics:** Stochastic modeling, resampling methods, statistical genetics, statistical methods in cosmology, and inverse problems.

### Program Goals and Objectives (Bachelor of Science in Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

Develop technical expertise within mathematics/ computer sciences, by

Designing and implementing systems and solutions within mathematics/computer sciences;

Using appropriate technology as a tool to solve problems in mathematics/computer sciences; Creating efficient algorithms and well structured programs.

Develop breadth and depth of knowledge within mathematics/computer sciences, by

Extending course material to solve original problems; Applying knowledge of mathematics/computer sciences;

Identifying, formulating and solving mathematics/ computer sciences problems;

Analyzing and interpreting data.

Develop an understanding and appreciation of the relationship of mathematics/computer sciences to other fields, by

Applying mathematics/computer sciences to solve problems in other fields;

Working cooperatively in multi-disciplinary teams; Choosing appropriate technology to solve problems in other disciplines.

Communicate mathematics/computer sciences effectively, by

Communicating orally;

Communicating in writing;

Working cooperatively in teams;

Creating well documented and well structured programs;

Understanding and interpreting written material in mathematics/computer sciences.

#### Curriculum

The calculus sequence emphasizes mathematics applied to problems students are likely to see in other fields. This supports the curricula in other programs where mathematics is important, and assists students who are underprepared in mathematics. Directives in the mathematics curriculum include:

applied problems in the mathematics courses and

ready utilization of mathematics in the science and engineering courses.

This emphasis on the utilization of mathematics and computer sciences continues through the upper division courses. Another aspect of the curriculum is the use of a spiraling mode of learning in which concepts are revisited to deepen the students' understanding. The applications, team work, assessment, and communications emphasis directly address ABET criteria and the CSM graduate profile. The curriculum offers two study options, one in modeling, analysis and computation, and the other in computer science.

# Degree Requirements (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

#### Modeling, Analysis and Computation Option

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calc. for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts	3		3
EPIC251 Design II	2	3	3
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			18
Sonhomore Year Spring Semester	lec	lab.	sem, hrs.
Sophomore rear Spring Semester	100.		
MACS262 Data Structures	3		3
MACS262 Data Structures MACS315 Differential Equations	3 3		3
MACS262 Data Structures MACS315 Differential Equations MACS332 Linear Algebra	3 3 3		3 3 3
MACS262 Data Structures MACS315 Differential Equations MACS332 Linear Algebra SYGN200 Human Systems	3 3 3 3		3 3 3 3
MACS262 Data Structures MACS315 Differential Equations MACS332 Linear Algebra SYGN200 Human Systems Free Elective	3 3 3 3 3		3 3 3 3 3 3
MACS262 Data Structures MACS315 Differential Equations MACS332 Linear Algebra SYGN200 Human Systems Free Elective PAGN202 Physical Education IV	3 3 3 3 3	2	3 3 3 3 3 0.5

Junior Year Fall Semester	lec. lab	. sem. hrs.
MACS306 Software Engineering	3	3
MACS323 Prob. and Statistics for Engineers	3	3
MACS333 Intro. to Mathematical Modeling	3	3
SYGN201/2 Engineered Earth Systems	3	3
Technical Area of Special Interest	3	3
Total		15
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec. lab	. sem. hrs.
MACS358 Discrete Math & Algeb. Struct.	3	3
MACS—Mathematics Elective	3	3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I	3	3
Free Electives	6	6
Technical Area of Special Interest	3	3
Total		18
Summer Field Session	lec. lab	. sem. hrs.
MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)		6
Total		6
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec. lab.	. sem. hrs.
MACS401 Applied Analysis	3	3
MACS440 Parallel Comp. for Sci. and Eng.	3	3
MACS461 Senior Seminar	1	1
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3	3
MACS—Mathematics Elective	3	3
Technical Area of Special Interest	3	3
Total		16
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec. lab.	. sem. hrs.
MACS407 Numerical Methods	3	3
MACS462 Senior Seminar	1	1
MACS—Mathematics Elective	3	3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3	3
Free Elective	3	3
Technical Area of Special Interest	3	3
Total		16
Degree Total		137.5
Computer Sciences Option		
Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec. lab	. sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calc. for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4	4
MACS261 Computer Program'ng Concepts	3	3
EPIC251 Design II	3 1	3
PHGN200 Physics II	3 3	4.5
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3	3
PAGN201 Physical Education III	2	0.5
Total		18
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec. lab.	. sem. hrs.
MACS262 Data Structures	3	3
MACS315 Differential Equations	3	3
MACS332 Linear Algebra	3	3
SYGN200 Human Systems	3	3
Free Elective	3	3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV	2	0.5
Total		15.5
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec. lab	. sem. hrs.
MACS306 Software Engineering	3	3
MACS323 Prob. and Stat. for Engineers	3	3

MACS341 Mach. Org. & Assembly Lang. Prog. 3 3 SYGN201/2 Engineered Earth Systems 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 3 Total 15 Junior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS442 Operating Systems 3 3 Free electives 6 6 6 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 18 Summer Field Session lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS370 Field Course (six weeks) 6 Total 6 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 6 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 6 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 10 MACS Computer Science Electives 6 Senior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective II 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS463 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS464 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS463 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS464 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS465 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 MACS467 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MAC				
SYGN201/2 Engineered Earth Systems33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total15Junior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS442 Operating Systems33MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct.33Free electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I33Total18Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages33MACS401 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Total1616Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33Total1616Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS462 Senior Seminar11MACS466 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33Total16133Jarce Helctive333MACS420 Princ Science Elective III33Total16137.5MacS460 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS460 Senior Seminar116Degree Total137.5137.5MacS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33Total16	MACS341 Mach. Org. & Assembly Lang. Pro	g. 3		3
Technical Area of Special Interest33Total15Junior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS442 Operating Systems33MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct.33Free electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I33Total18Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3MACS461 Senior Seminar111MACS Computer Science Electives6Chil/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II3Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS462 Senior Seminar1116Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS462 Senior Seminar111MACS463 Senio Seminar111MACS464 Senior Seminar111MACS460 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective333Icechnical Area of Special Interest333Icechnical Area of Special Interest333Icective333Icective333Icective333<	SYGN201/2 Engineered Earth Systems	3		3
Total15Junior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS442 Operating Systems33MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct.33Free electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I33Total183Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages333Total1MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages333Technical Area of Special Interest333Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS462 Senior Seminar1116Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS463 Senioar1114MACS Computer Science Elective3333Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS462 Senioar Pring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS463 Senioar1MACS Computer Science Elective3333Total16Degree Total17.5Minors in Mathermatical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323Introduction to Numerical Methods <tr< td=""><td>Technical Area of Special Interest</td><td>3</td><td></td><td>3</td></tr<>	Technical Area of Special Interest	3		3
Junior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS442 Operating Systems33MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct.33Free electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total18Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3Technical Area of Special Interest3Total1MACS Computer Science Electives6LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II3Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3Total1MACS32 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS321 Linear AlgebraMACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS331 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor	Total			15
MACS442 Operating Systems33MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct.33Free electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total1818Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total1MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3MACS401 Senior Seminar111MACS Computer Science Electives6Genior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Special Interest333Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3Technical Area of Special Interest333Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS332 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS2407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student	Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct. 3 3 3 Free electives 6 6 6 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I 3 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 3 Total 18 Summer Field Session lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS370 Field Course (six weeks) 6 Total 6 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages 3 3 3 MACS461 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Electives 6 6 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 16 Senior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Exp. & Analysis of Algorithms 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective II 3 3 Total 16 Senior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS406 Design & Analysis of Algorithms 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 10 MACS406 Denior Seminar 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III 3 3 Free elective 3 3 Total 10 Degree Total 10 MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers MACS332 Linear Algebra MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Muterical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Muterical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts MACS331 Introduction to Numerical Modeling MACS407 Software Engineering MACS407 Software Engineering MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS442 Operating Systems	3		3
Free electives666LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I33Total18Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages333MACS401 Senior Seminar111MACS Computer Science Electives666CAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II333Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333Technical Area of Special Interest333Technical Area of Special Interest333Total16Degree Total137.5Micrors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS320 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS262 Data StructuresMACS321 Machine Organization and Assembl	MACS358 Discrete Math & Algebraic Struct.	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I 3 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 3 Total 18 Summer Field Session lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS370 Field Course (six weeks) 6 Total 6 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages 3 3 3 MACS461 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Electives 6 6 6 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 6 Senior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 10 Dagree Total 137.5 <i>Minors in Mathermatical and Computer Sciencess</i> For an Area of Special Interest in Mathematical Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS332 Linear Algebra MACS433 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts MACS326 Toomputer Programming Concepts MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Free electives	6		6
Technical Area of Special Interest33Total18Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ, of Programming Languages33MACS461 Senior Seminar1111MACS Computer Science Electives666LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II333Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333IAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III333Tree elective333Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS323 Linear AlgebraMACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS262 Data StructuresMACS262 Data StructuresMAC	LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I	3		3
Total18Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3MACS461 Senior Seminar1MACS Computer Science Electives6LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II3Technical Area of Special Interest3Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3MACS462 Senior Seminar1111MACS Computer Science Elective3MACS462 Senior Seminar1111MACS Computer Science Elective3JAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III3Technical Area of Special Interest3Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Intera AlgebraMACS321 Linear AlgebraMACS321 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware Engineering <td>Technical Area of Special Interest</td> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td>3</td>	Technical Area of Special Interest	3		3
Summer Field Sessionlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)6Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages3MACS401 Senior Seminar111MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II333Technical Area of Special Interest333Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms333MACS402 Senior Seminar111MACS Computer Science Elective333LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III333Technical Area of Special Interest333Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS342 Linear AlgebraMACS3407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS402 Cab StructuresMACS4030 TSoftware EngineeringMACS4040 That due the following:MACS405 Theroduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:	Total			18
MACS370 Field Course (six weeks) 66 Total 66 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages 3 3 MACS461 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Electives 6 6 66 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 3 MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 3 MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 Free elective 3 3 Total 166 Degree Total 137.5 <i>MinOrs in Mathematical and Computer Sciencess</i> For an Area of Special Interest in Mathematical Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers MACS332 Linear Algebra MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts MACS42X One additional 400-level course For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS433 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS4262 Data Structures MACS431 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
Total6Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages33MACS461 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Total1633Total1616Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS402 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33IAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Total1616Degree Total17.53Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciences1For an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS262 Data StructuresMACS262 Data StructuresMACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take twoMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take twoMACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS406 Design and Analysi	MACS370 Field Course (six weeks)			6
Senior Year Fall Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages33MACS401 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS402 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total1633Free elective33Total1633Free elective33Total1616Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencessFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take twoMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS405 Torthee Minor, in addition the student should take twoMOCS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods <t< td=""><td>Total</td><td></td><td></td><td>6</td></t<>	Total			6
MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages33MACS461 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS407 Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS323 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take twoMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take twoMACS406 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numeric	Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS461 Senior Seminar111MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS462 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS407 Software EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS422 Data StructuresMACS404 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languageProgrammingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two40	MACS400 Princ. of Programming Languages	3		3
MACS Computer Science Electives66LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS402 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS323 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS262 Data StructuresMACS262 Data StructuresMACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, organization and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagesProgrammingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer lang	MACS461 Senior Seminar	1		1
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS462 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS262 Data StructuresMACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagesFrogrammingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level co	MACS Computer Science Electives	6		6
Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS462 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33IMACS Computer Science Elective33Free elective33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciences137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciences5For an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take:MACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languages<	LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3		3
Total16Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms3MACS462 Senior Seminar1MACS Computer Science Elective3Statz3LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III3Free elective3Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS304 Throduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS407 Software EngineeringMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagestransferred from another university.	Technical Area of Special Interest	3		3
Senior Year Spring Semesterlec. lab. sem. hrs.MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms33MACS462 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS42X One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS42X One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS421 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS422 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagestransferred from another university.	Total			16
MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms 3 3 MACS462 Senior Seminar 1 1 MACS Computer Science Elective 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III 3 3 Free elective 3 3 Technical Area of Special Interest 3 3 Total 16 Degree Total 137.5 <i>Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciencess</i> For an Area of Special Interest in Mathematical Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers MACS332 Linear Algebra MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Modeling MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts MACS4XX One additional 400-level course For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS407 Throduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS462 Senior Seminar11MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS42X One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS42X One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS425 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagestransferred from another university.	MACS406 Dsgn. & Analysis of Algorithms	3		3
MACS Computer Science Elective33LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS4XX One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS4261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS4262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly LanguageProgrammingMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagestransferred from another university.	MACS462 Senior Seminar	1		1
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III33Free elective33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS332 Linear AlgebraMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS4XX One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS4262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor grammingMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagestransferred from another university.	MACS Computer Science Elective	3		3
Free elective33Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS332 Linear AlgebraMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS4XX One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languagestransferred from another university.	LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3		3
Technical Area of Special Interest33Total16Degree Total137.5 <i>Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciences</i> For an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS332 Linear AlgebraMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS4XX One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Free elective	3		3
Total16Degree Total137.5Minors in Mathematical and Computer SciencesFor an Area of Special Interest in MathematicalSciences, the student should take the following:MACS323 Probability and Statistics for EngineersMACS332 Linear AlgebraMACS333 Introduction to Mathematical ModelingMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take:MACS261 Computer Programming ConceptsMACS4XX One additional 400-level courseFor an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:MACS262 Data StructuresMACS306 TSoftware EngineeringMACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms orMACS407 Introduction to Numerical MethodsFor the Minor, in addition the student should take two400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Technical Area of Special Interest	3		3
Degree Total       137.5         Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciences       For an Area of Special Interest in Mathematical         Sciences, the student should take the following:       MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers         MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers       MACS332 Linear Algebra         MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling       MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods         For the Minor, in addition the student should take:       MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts         MACS4XX One additional 400-level course       For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:         MACS262 Data Structures       MACS306 TSoftware Engineering         MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming       MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods         For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Total			16
<ul> <li>Minors in Mathematical and Computer Sciences</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Mathematical</li> <li>Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers</li> <li>MACS332 Linear Algebra</li> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition and Assembly Language Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	Degree Total			137.5
<ul> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Mathematical Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers</li> <li>MACS332 Linear Algebra</li> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	Minors in Mathematical and Comr	ute	r Sc	iences
<ul> <li>Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers</li> <li>MACS332 Linear Algebra</li> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language</li> <li>Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two</li> <li>400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	For an Area of Special Interest in Mat	hem	atica	1
<ul> <li>MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers</li> <li>MACS332 Linear Algebra</li> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language</li> <li>Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two</li> <li>400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	Sciences the student should take the follo	win	anca o	1
<ul> <li>MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engineers</li> <li>MACS332 Linear Algebra</li> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language</li> <li>Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two</li> <li>400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	Sciences, the student should take the follo	<i>J</i> <b>vv</b> III	5.	
<ul> <li>MACS332 Linear Algebra</li> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods <ul> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> </ul> </li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course <ul> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> </ul> </li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	MACS323 Probability and Statistics for Engin	leers		
<ul> <li>MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Modeling</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods <ul> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> </ul> </li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course <ul> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> </ul> </li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods <ul> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	MACS332 Linear Algebra			
<ul> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take:</li> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language</li> <li>Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two</li> <li>400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	MACS333 Introduction to Mathematical Mod	leling	5	
For the Minor, in addition the student should take: MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts MACS4XX One additional 400-level course For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS262 Data Structures MACS306 TSoftware Engineering MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods	5		
<ul> <li>MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts</li> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	For the Minor, in addition the student	shou	ıld ta	ake:
<ul> <li>MACS4XX One additional 400-level course</li> <li>For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following:</li> <li>MACS262 Data Structures</li> <li>MACS306 TSoftware Engineering</li> <li>MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming</li> <li>MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or</li> <li>MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods</li> <li>For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.</li> </ul>	MACS261 Computer Programming Concepts			
For an Area of Special Interest in Computer Sciences, the student should take the following: MACS262 Data Structures MACS306 TSoftware Engineering MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS4XX One additional 400-level course			
the student should take the following: MACS262 Data Structures MACS306 TSoftware Engineering MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	For an Area of Special Interest in Con	nput	er Sc	iences,
MACS262 Data Structures MACS306 TSoftware Engineering MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	the student should take the following:	-		
MACS306 TSoftware Engineering MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS262 Data Structures			
MACS300 Hootware Engineering MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS206 TSoftware Engineering			
MACS341 Machine Organization and Assembly Language Programming MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS3/1 Machine Organization and Assemb	dv I -	anaus	ine
MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	Programming	Jy L	anguz	ige
MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS406 Design and Analysis of Algorithms or			
For the Minor, in addition the student should take two 400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	MACS407 Introduction to Numerical Methods			
400-level courses, which may not be computer languages transferred from another university.	For the Minor, in addition the student should take two			
transferred from another university.	400-level courses, which may not be computer languages			
consistent of from another an relotivy.	transferred from another university	ruic		Dunder

# Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

JOHN J. MOORE. Professor and Department Head GLEN R. EDWARDS, Professor JOHN P. HAGER, Professor STEPHEN LIU, Professor GERARD P. MARTINS, Professor DAVID K. MATLOCK, Professor DAVID L. OLSON, Professor DENNIS W. READEY, Professor JOHN G. SPEER, Professor CHESTER J. VANTYNE, Professor BAKI YARAR Professor ROBERT H. FROST, Associate Professor BRAJENDRA MISHRA, Associate Professor IVAR E. REIMANIS, Associate Professor STEVEN W. THOMPSON, Associate Professor KELLY T. MILLER, Assistant Professor FREDERICK J. FRAIKOR, Research Professor C. SURYANARAYANA, Research Professor LIVIV-IVLIAN PALADE, Research Assistant Professor JOHN P. WISE, Research Assistant Professor ELI MATEEVA, Research Associate GEORGE S. ANSELL, President and Professor Emeritus W. REX BULL, Professor Emeritus GEORGE KRAUSS, Professor University Emeritus WILLIAM M. MUELLER, Vice President for Academic Affairs and Professor Emeritus

### **Program Description**

Metallurgical and materials engineering plays a role in all processes which convert raw materials into useful products adapted to human needs. The primary objective of the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering program is to provide undergraduates with a fundamental knowledge-base associated with materials-processing, their properties, and their selection and application. Upon graduation, students would have acquired and developed the necessary background and skills for successful careers in the materialsrelated industries. Furthermore, the benefits of continued education toward graduate degrees and other avenues, and the pursuit of knowledge in other disciplines should be well inculcated.

The emphasis in the Department is on materials processing operations which encompass: the conversion of mineral and chemical resources into metallic, ceramic or polymeric materials; the synthesis of new materials; refining and processing to produce high performance materials for applications from consumer products to aerospace and electronics. The metallurgical and materials engineering discipline is founded on fundamentals in chemistry, mathematics and physics which contribute to building the knowledge-base and developing the skills for the processing of materials so as to achieve specifications requested for a particular industrial or advanced product. The engineering principles in this discipline include: crystal structure and structural analysis, thermodynamics of materials, reaction kinetics, transport phenomena, phase equilibria, phase transformations, microstructural evolution and properties of materials.

The core-discipline fundamentals are applied to a variety of materials processes including: comminution and concentration of minerals, extraction and refining of materials, alloy development, casting, mechanical working, joining and forming, ceramic particle processing, high temperature reactions and synthesis of engineered materials. In each stage of processing, the effects of resultant microstructures and morphologies on materials properties and performance are emphasized.

Laboratories, located in Nathaniel Hill Hall, are among the best in the nation. The laboratories, in conjunction with class-room instruction, provide for a well integrated education of the undergraduates working towards their baccalaureate degrees. These facilities are well-equipped and dedicated to: particulate and chemical/extraction metallurgical-and-materials processing, foundry science, corrosion and hydro-/electro-metallurgical studies, physical and mechanical metallurgy, welding and joining, forming and processing-and-testing of ceramic materials. Mechanical testing facilities include computerized machines for tensile, compression, torsion, toughness, fatigue and thermomechanical testing. There are also other highly specialized research laboratories dedicated to: robotics, artificial intelligence, vapor deposition, and plasma and hightemperature reaction-systems. Support analytical-laboratories for surface analyses, emission spectrometry, X-ray analyses, optical microscopy and image analysis, electron microscopy, including an analytical scanning transmission electron microscopy and the latest in scanning electron microscopy, and micro-thermal-analysis/mass spectrometry. Metallurgical and Materials Engineering involves all of the processes which turn raw materials into final useful products adapted to human needs. The objective of the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering program is to provide a fundamental knowledge of materials processing, properties, selection and application in order to provide graduates with the background and skills needed for successful careers in materials related industries, for continued education toward graduate degrees and for the pursuit of knowledge in other disciplines.

# Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Metallurgical and Materials Engineering)

The Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Program is designed to support five primary educational goals.

- u Provide a thorough knowledge of materials engineering fundamentals.
- u Provide experience in the applications of fundamental materials-concepts to solve problems.
- u Build written and oral communications skills in conjunction with teamwork skills.
- u Impart the ability for self-acquisition of knowledge and continued education.
- u Impart a breadth of knowledge which enables a choice of solutions to materials engineering problems.

### Curriculum

The Metallurgical and Materials Engineering (MME) curriculum is organized to provide three educational components: fundamentals of materials, applications of the fundamentals, and emphasis in one of three focus areas.

**A. MME Basics:** The basic curriculum in the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Department will provide a background in the following topic areas:

- 1. Crystal Structures and Structural Analysis: Crystal systems; symmetry elements and miller indices; atomic bonding; metallic, ceramic and polymeric structures; x-ray and electron diffraction; stereographic projection and crystal orientation; long range order; defects in materials.
- Thermodynamics of Materials: Heat and mass balances; thermodynamic laws; chemical potential and chemical equilibrium; solution thermodynamics & solution models; partial molar and excess quantities; solid state thermodynamics; thermodynamics of surfaces; electrochemistry.
- Transport Phenomena and Kinetics: Heat, mass and momentum transport; transport properties of fluids; diffusion mechanisms; reaction kinetics; nucleation and growth kinetics.
- 4. Phase Equilibria: Phase rule; binary and ternary systems; microstructural evolution; defects in crystals; surface phenomena; phase transformations eutectic, eutectoid, martensitic, nucleation and growth, recovery; microstructural evolution; strengthening mechanisms; quantitative stereology; heat treating.
- 5. Properties of Materials: Mechanical properties (oxidation and corrosion); electrical, magnetic and optical properties: failure analysis.

**B. MME Applications:** The course content in Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Curriculum will emphasize the following applications:

- Materials Processing: Particulate processing, thermoand electro-chemical materials-processing, hydrometallurgical processing, synthesis of materials, deformation processing, casting and welding.
- Design and Application of Materials: Materials selection, ferrous and nonferrous metals, ceramic materials, polymeric materials, composite materials and electronic materials.

 Statistical Process Control and Design of Experiments: Statistical process-control, process capability- analysis and design of experiments.

**C. MME Focus Areas:** The three Focus Areas within the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering curriculum are:

- 1. Physicochemical Processing of Materials
- 2. Physical Metallurgy
- 3. Materials Science

**D. MME Curriculum Requirements:** The Metallurgical and Materials Engineering course sequence is designed to fulfill the program goals and to satisfy the curriculum requirements. The time sequence of courses organized by degree program, year and semester, is listed below.

# Degree Requirements (Metallurgical and Materials Engineering)

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics	3		3
MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engnr's III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
SYGN202 Engineered Materials Systems	3		3
MACS260 Fortran Programming	2		2
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			17
Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS315 Differential Equations	3		3
PHGN300 Modern Physics	3		3
DCGN241 Statics	3		3
EPIC251 Design II	2	3	3
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			18.5
Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MTGN272 Field Session			3
Total			3
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MTGN311 Structure of Materials	3	3	4
MTGN381 Phase Equilibria	2		2
MTGN351 Metallurgical &			
Materials Thermodynamics	4		4
EGGN320 Mechanics of Materials	3		3
MACS—Advanced Mathematics	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I	3		3
Total			19
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MTGN334 Chemical Processing of Materials	3		3
MTGN348 Microstructural Develop. of Material	ls 3	3	4
MTGN352 Metallurgical & Materials Kinetics	3		3
MTGN331 Particulate Materials Processing	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3		3
Free Elective	3		3
Total			19

Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MTGN445 Mechanical Behavior of Materials	3	3	4
MTGN461 Trans. Phen. & Reactor Design			
for Met. & Mat. Engs.	2	3	3
MTGN450 Stat Process Control &			
Design of Experiments	3		3
MTGN—MTGN Elective	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3		3
Free Elective	3		3
Total			19
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MTGN466 Design, Selection & Use of Mats	1	6	3
MTGN—MTGN Elective	3		3
MTGN—MTGN Elective	3		3
DCGN381 Electric Circuits, Electronics & Powe	er 3	3	4
Free Electives	6		6
Total			19
Degree Total			147.5

Five Year Combined Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Baccalaureate and Master of Engineering in Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, with an Electronic-Materials Emphasis.

The Departments of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering and Physics collaborate to offer a five-year program designed to meet the needs of the electronics industry. Students who satisfy the requirements of the program, obtain an undergraduate degree in either Engineering Physics or in Metallurgical and Materials Engineering in four years and a Master of Engineering degree in Metallurgical and Materials Engineering at the end of the fifth year. The program is designed to provide for a strong background in science fundamentals, as well as specialized training in the materials-science and processing needs of the electronics industry. Thus, the goal of the program is to provide students with the specific educational requirements to begin a career in microelectronics and, at the same time, a broad and flexible background necessary to remain competitive in this exciting and rapidly changing industry. The undergraduate electives which satisfy the requirements of the program and an overall curriculum, are outlined in an informational package "Enhanced Program for Preparation for Microelectronics" available from either the Physics or Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Departments. A Program Mentor in each Department can also provide counseling on the program.

Application for admission to this program should be made during the first semester of the sophomore year (in special cases, later entry may be approved, upon review, by one of the program mentors). Undergraduate students admitted to the program must maintain a 3.0 grade-point average or better. The graduate segment of the program does not require a thesis; instead, an Engineering Report on a case study is submitted to the student's Master of Engineering Committee followed by an oral defense of the Report. Additional details on the Master of Engineering can be found in the Graduate Degree and Requirements section of the Graduate Bulletin. The case study is started during the student's senior design-project and completed during the year of graduate study. A student admitted to the program is expected to select a graduate advisor, in advance of the graduate-studies final year, before the start of their senior year. The senior design/case-study topic is then identified and selected in consultation with the graduate advisor. A formal application, during the senior year, for admission to the graduate program in Metallurgical and Materials Engineering must be submitted to the Graduate School. Students who have maintained all the standards of the program requirements leading up to this step, can expect to be admitted.

# Military Science (Army ROTC-AROTC)

The Military Science Program at the Colorado School of Mines develops the qualities of citizenship and leadership in the individual which are desirable in both military and civilian enterprises. Successful completion of the four-year program qualifies the student for a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve or Army National Guard. Full benefit of the program is achieved by participating in the four-year program; however, late entry may be possible by attendance at the summer Basic Camp.

Basic Course. (Freshman and Sophomore-level Military Science): No obligation is incurred by enrolling in any Freshman or Sophomore-level Military Science course (except by Military Science Scholarship winners). Students receive training in military skills such as drill and ceremonies, uniform wear, customs and courtesies of the service, small unit tactics, and background information on the role and organization of the Army. Freshman cadets will receive extensive training and practical experience in using a map and compass to navigate cross-country. Sophomore cadets will receive training, and have the opportunity to participate, in several outdoor activities. These include skiing (both downhill and cross-country), rock climbing, rappelling, rope bridging, outdoor survival skills, and rafting.

Advanced AROTC. Enrollment in the last two years of AROTC is both elective and selective for nonscholarship students. Applicants must demonstrate academic proficiency, leadership ability and officer potential. The Advanced Course builds on the individual skills learned in the Basic Course. During the Junior year (MSIII) cadets receive training in small unit tactics in preparation for their attendance at the AROTC Advanced Camp (normally attended during the summer after their Junior year). Cadets also receive training in management, ethics and leadership, as well as practical experience in performing as the leader in a stressful environment. The senior level (MSIV) cadets receive training on how the Army functions at a higher level by planning and executing many of the Cadet Battalion activities.

AROTC Credit. Military Science credits may be applied to the free elective portion of the degree programs, or used in the Military Science minor program. Military Supplies. Military Science textbooks, uniforms and accessories are issued free of charge to students in the AROTC program. Students enrolled in Advanced Military Science courses also receive a subsistence allowance of \$150 per month during the regular school year. AROTC Scholarships. The United States Government offers qualified male or female applicants

AROTC Scholarships to attend the Colorado School of Mines. AROTC Scholarships pay tuition and fees (within the limits set by the law), provides a book allowance and pay the cadets a subsistence allowance of \$150 per month during the school year for the duration of the scholarship. The student may pursue any 4-year degree program offered at CSM. Upon graduation, AROTC Scholarship cadets receive commissions and will be required to serve in the military for four years of a active duty and four years of Reserve Forces duty, for a total of eight years. Individuals interested in applying for AROTC Scholarships should contact high school guidance counselors or the Professor of Military Science, CSM, no later than the first month of the senior year in high school. There are also 2-year and 3-year AROTC Scholarships available to students already in college. A 2-year AROTC Reserve Forces Duty Scholarship is available for cadets entering the Advanced Military Science course who wish to pursue a Reserve Forces military obligation. Another option available to cadets is the Department of the Army Scientific and Engineering AROTC Cooperative Program (DASE AROTC CO-OP). DASE students are hired as Department of the Army civilians. They receive the pay, insurance, sick leave and other benefits provided DA civilian employees. In addition, upon successful completion of the program, students will have the opportunity for continued employment. Qualified students may receive financial assistance of up to \$5,000 per year to cover cost of tuition, books and living expenses.

# Navy ROTC (NROTC) Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps

Colorado School of Mines students may pursue a commission as a officer in the U.S. Navy or Marine Corps through a cross town agreement with the Naval ROTC Unit at the University of Colorado, Boulder. NROTC offers twoyear and four-year scholarship programs and college (nonscholarship) programs. Navy scholarships may be earned through a national competition based on college board exams and high school record, or while the student is enrolled in college based on college grades and military performance. Scholarship students receive tuition and fees, books, and a \$100 per month subsistence allowance during their last two years in the program (advanced standing).

NROTC students attending Colorado School of Mines must attend a weekly drill session at the University of Colorado Boulder campus and fulfill other military responsibilities. Additionally, they must complete a series of Naval Science courses at the Boulder campus by special arrangement with the appropriate NROTC staff instructor. Navy option students must complete course work in calculus, physics, computer science, American military history or national security policy, and a foreign language. Marine Corps option students are required to complete courses in American military history or national security policy and a foreign language. Students should check with their NROTC class advisor to determine specific course offerings which fulfill the above requirements.

Commissioned Service. The mission of the NROTC program is to provide regular and reserve officers to the fleet and Marine Corps for service in the "Unrestricted Line" fields. Unrestricted Line officers specialize in one of the following: Surface ships, submarines, aviation (Pilot or Naval Flight Officer), Special Warfare (SEALs) or Special Operations (Diving, Salvage, Explosive Ordnance Disposal). Marine Corps officer commissionees enter a variety of fields including infantry, aviation, armor, and combat engineering. Regardless of the type of commission earned, regular or reserve, virtually all NROTC graduates serve on active duty after commissioning. Men and women interested in these and other programs leading to commissions in the Naval Service are encouraged to contact the NROTC Unit at 492-8287 or in person at Folsom Stadium, Gate 6, Room 241, University of Colorado, Boulder.

# Air Force ROTC (AFROTC) Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps

U.S. Air Force ROTC offers several programs leading to a commission in the U.S. Air Force upon receipt of at least a baccalaureate degree.

#### Standard Four-Year Program

This standard program is designed for incoming freshmen or any student with four years remaining until

degree completion. It consists of three parts: the General Military Course (GMC) for lower division (normally freshmen and sophomore) students; the Professional Officer Course (POC) for upper division students (normally juniors and seniors); and Leadership Laboratory (LLAB—attended by all cadets). Completion of a four-week summer training course is required prior to commissioning.

#### Modified Two-Year Program

All undergraduate and graduate students are eligible for this program. It is offered to full-time, regularly enrolled degree students and requires at least two years of full-time college (undergraduate or graduate level, or a combination). Those selected for this program must complete a six-week field training program during the summer months as a prerequisite for entry into the Professional Officer Course the following fall semester.

#### Leadership Lab

All AFROTC cadets must attend Leadership Lab (1-1/2 hours per week). The laboratory involves a study of Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, career opportunities, and the life and work of an Air Force junior officer.

#### Other AFROTC Programs

Other programs are frequently available based on current Air Force needs. Any AFROTC staff member in Boulder (303 492-8351) can discuss best alternatives. Interested students should make initial contact as early as possible to create the best selection opportunity, as selection is on a competitive basis. There is no obligation until a formal contract is entered.

# **Mining Engineering**

TIBOR G. ROZGONYI, Professor and Department Head M.U. OZBAY, Professor LEVENT OZDEMIR, Professor and Director of Earth Mechanics Institute KADRI DAGDELEN, Associate Professor MATTHEW J. HREBAR, III, Associate Professor MARK KUCHTA, Assistant Professor MIKLOS D. G. SALAMON, Professor Emeritus

### **Program Description**

Mining engineering is a broad profession which embraces all required activities to facilitate the recovery of valuable minerals and products from the earth's crust for the benefit of humanity. It is one of the oldest engineering professions which continues to grow in importance. It has often been said: "If it was not grown in the field or fished out of the water, then it must have been mined." An adequate supply of mineral products at competitive prices is the life blood of the continuing growth of industrialized nations and the foundation of the progress for the developing countries.

The function of the mining engineer is to apply knowledge of pertinent scientific theory, engineering fundamentals, and improved technology to recover natural resources. Mining is a world-wide activity involving the extraction of nonmetallics, metal ores of all kinds, and solid fuel and energy sources such as coal and nuclear materials. In addition to mineral extraction, the skills of mining engineers are also needed in a variety of fields where the earth's crust is utilized. The construction industry, with its requirements of developing earth (rock) systems, tunnels and underground chambers, and the hazardous waste disposal industry are examples of such applications. These are expanding needs, with a shortage of competent people; the mining engineer is well qualified to meet these needs.

The importance of ecological and environmental planning is recognized and given significant attention in all aspects of the mining engineering curriculum.

CSM mining engineering students study the principles and techniques of mineral exploration and underground and surface mining operations. Studies include rock mechanics, rock fragmentation, plant and mine design, mine ventilation, surveying, valuation, industrial hygiene, mineral law, mine safety, computing and operations research. Throughout the mining engineering curriculum, a constant effort is made to maintain a balance between theoretical principles and their engineering applications. The mining engineering graduate is qualified for positions in engineering, supervision, and research.

### Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Mining Engineering)

The education goals the Mining Engineering Department aspires to accomplish can be seen in the attributes of our graduates. The graduate is equipped with:

- u A sound knowledge in the required basic sciences and engineering fundamentals;
- Knowledge and experience in application of engineering principles to the exploitation of earth's resources and construction of earth (rock) systems in an engineering systems orientation and setting;
- u Ability to solve complex mining and earth systems related problems;
- u Capability for team work, decision making;
- u Appreciation of the global role of minerals in the changing world;
- u Desire for continuing education, intellectual and professional development, analysis and creativity;
- u Self confident, articulate, with high professional and ethical standards.

#### Curriculum

The mining engineering curriculum is devised to facilitate the widest employability of CSM graduates. The curriculum is based on scientific engineering and geologic fundamentals and the application of these fundamentals to design and operate mines and to create structures in rock. To achieve this goal, the curriculum is designed to ensure that the graduates:

- u become broad based mining engineers who can tackle the problems of both hard and soft rock mining, regardless of whether the mineral deposit requires surface or underground methods of extraction,
- u have an opportunity, through elective courses, to specialize in one or more aspects of the mining engineering profession,
- u who are interested in an academic or research career, or wish to pursue employment in related fields, have a sufficiently sound scientific and engineering foundation to do so effectively.

This purpose permeates both the lower and upper division courses. Another important aspect of the curriculum is the development of the students' capabilities to be a team member, with the added goal of preparing our graduates for a leadership in their professional life. The curriculum focuses on the application of engineering principles to solving problems, in short, engineering design in an earth systems approach.

#### Degree Requirements (Mining Engineering)

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calc. for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5

EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
MNGN317 Statics/Dynamics	1		1
FPIC251 Design II	2	3	3
PAGN201 Physical Education III	2	2	0.5
Total		2	10
Sonhomoro Voor Spring Somostor	lac	lah	som brs
ECGN251 Eluid Machanias	2	140.	2
MACS215 Differential Equations	2		2
CEOL 210 Metaviale of the Earth	2	2	2
GEOL210 Materials of the Earth	2	3	3
MNGN210 Introductory Mining	3		3
SYGN201 Engineered Earth Systems	3		3
EGGN320 Mechanics of Materials	3		3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			18.5
Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MNGN300 Summer Field Session			5
Total			5
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
EGGN371 Engineering Thermodynamics	3		3
MNGN308 Mine Safety	1		1
MNGN309 Mine Operations Lab		8	2
MNGN312 Surface Mine Design	2	3	3
MNGN321 Introductory Rock Mechanics	2	3	3
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
Free Elective	3		3
Total	5		18
Iunior Vear Spring Semester	lec	lah	sem hrs
DCGN381 Electrical Circuits Elec & Dur	3	140.	3
MACS222 Probability and Stat. for Engn're	2		2
MAC5525 Flobability and Stat. for Elightis	2		2
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I	3	2	3
MINGIN316 Coal Mining Methods and Design	2	2	3
EBGN312 Macroeconomics	3	2	3
GEOL308 Structural Geology	2	3	3
Total			18
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MNGN314 Underground Mine Design	2	3	3
MNGN414 Mine Plant Design	2	3	3
MNGN428 Mining Eng. Design Report I	3		1
MNGN438 Introduction to Geostatistics	1	3	2
MTGN322/323 Introduction to Mineral Process	s.3	3	4
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3		3
Free Elective			3
Total			19
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MNGN429 Mining Eng. Design Report II		3	2
MNGN433 Mine Systems Analysis I	3		3
MNGN427 Mine Valuation	2		2
MNGN424 Mine Ventilation	2	3	3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3		3
GEGN405 Mineral Deposits	2		2
Free Elective	-		- 3
Total			18
DegreeTotal			148.5

# **Petroleum Engineering**

CRAIG W. VAN KIRK, Professor and Department Head JOHN R. FANCHI, Professor RICHARD L. CHRISTIANSEN, Associate Professor RAMONA M. GRAVES, Associate Professor ROBERT S. THOMPSON, Associate Professor ERDAL OZKAN, Associate Professor ALFRED W. EUSTES III, Assistant Professor JON R. CARLSON, Research Professor MARK G. MILLER, Research Assistant Professor BILLY J. MITCHELL, Professor Emeritus HOSSEIN KAZEMI, Adjunct Professor

### **Program Description**

The primary objectives of petroleum engineering are the environmentally sound exploration, development, evaluation, and recovery of oil, gas, and other fluids in the earth. Skills in this branch of engineering are needed to meet the world's ever-increasing demand for hydrocarbon fuel, thermal energy, and waste and pollution management.

Graduates of the program are in high demand in private industry, as evidenced by the strong job market and high salaries. The petroleum industry offers a wide range of employment opportunities for Petroleum Engineering students during summer breaks and after graduation. Exciting experiences range from field work in producing oil and gas fields to office jobs in small towns or large cities. Worldwide travel and overseas assignments are available for interested students. In addition to exciting careers in the petroleum industry, many Petroleum Engineering graduates find rewarding careers in the environmental arena, law, medicine, business, and many other walks of life.

The department offers a semester abroad opportunity in Austria through a formal exchange program with the Petroleum Engineering Department at the Mining University in Leoben, Austria. Qualified undergraduate and graduate students from each school can attend the other for one semester and receive full transfer credit back at the home university.

Graduate courses emphasize the research aspects of the profession, as well as advanced engineering applications, all of which culminate in the preparation and written presentation of an acceptable thesis by the student. Qualified graduate students may earn the Master of Science, Master of Engineering, and Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

A new lab wing was completed in 1993 and the existing office and classroom building was renovated in 1994 at a total project cost exceeding \$10 million. New lab equipment added during the past few years total more than \$2 million. The department has state-of-the-art laboratories in a wide range of technical areas, including the following undergraduate labs:

#### **Computer Laboratory**

A state-of-the-art computer lab for student use includes Pentium computers running under Windows NT. The software available to the student includes standard word processing and spreadsheet programs and more than \$1,000,000 in donated software used by oil and gas companies and research labs around the world.

#### **Drilling Simulator Laboratory**

Rare on university campuses, this lab contains a fullscale drilling rig simulator. It includes drilling controls that can be used to simulate onshore and offshore drilling operations.

#### **Reservoir Characterization Laboratory**

Properties of rock are measured that affect economic development of reservoir resources of oil and gas. Measured properties include permeability, porosity, and relative permeability. "Hands on" experiences with simple and sophisticated equipment are provided.

#### **Drilling Fluids Laboratory**

Modern equipment enables students to evaluate and design fluid systems required in drilling operations.

#### **Fluids Characterization Laboratory**

A variety of properties for fluids from oil and gas reservoirs are measured for realistic conditions of elevated temperature and pressure. This laboratory accentuates principles studied in lectures.

#### Petroleum Engineering Summer Field Camps

Two summer sessions, one after the completion of the sophomore year and one after the junior year, are important parts of the educational experience. The first is a two-week session designed to introduce the student to the petroleum industry. Petroleum Engineering, a truly unique and exciting engineering discipline, can be experienced only by visiting petroleum operations. Historically the areas visited have included Europe, Alaska, Canada, the Gulf Coast, the West Coast and the Rocky Mountain Region.

The second two-week session, after the junior year, is an in-depth study of the Rangely Oil Field and surrounding geology in Western Colorado. This is the largest oil field in the Rocky Mountain region and has undergone primary, secondary, and enhanced recovery processes. The study is multidisciplinary with CSM's Geology and Geophysics Departments combining to form an integrated approach to education as well as engineering. Environmental impact, safety development, production design, and reservoir management are the areas of focus.

It is recommended that all students considering majoring or minoring in Petroleum Engineering sign up for the elective course PEGN 102 in the spring semester. Seniors may take 500-level graduate courses that include topics such as drilling, reservoir, and production engineering, reservoir simulation and characterization, and economics and risk analysis. See the department secretaries for the registration procedure.

# Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Petroleum Engineering)

The Mission of the Petroleum Engineering Department has evolved naturally over time in response to the needs of the graduates; in concert with the Colorado School of Mines Institutional Mission Statement and the Profile of the Future Graduate; and in recognition of accreditation requirements specified by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. The Mission of the Petroleum Engineering Department is:

To educate engineers for the worldwide petroleum industry at the undergraduate and graduate levels, perform research that enhances the state-of-the-art in petroleum technology, and to serve the industry and public good through professional societies and public service. This mission is achieved through proactive leadership in providing a solid foundation for both the undergraduate and graduate programs. Students are well prepared for life-long learning, an international and diverse career, further education, and public service. The program emphasizes integrated and multidisciplinary teamwork in classroom instruction and in research, and actively pursues interdisciplinary activities with many other CSM departments, particularly the Earth Science/Engineering programs.

The department's specific educational goals are the following:

#### 1. Broad education

CSM design and system courses Effective communication Skills necessary for diverse and international professional career Recognition of need and ability to engage in lifelong

#### learning 2. Solid foundation in engineering principles and practices

Society of Petroleum Engineers' ABET Guidelines Strong petroleum engineering department faculty with diverse background

Technical seminars, field trips, and field sessions 3. Applied problem solving skills

Designing and conducting experiments Analyzing and interpreting data Problem solving skills in engineering practice Working real world problems

#### 4. An understanding of ethical, social, environmental, and professional responsibilities

Following established Department and Colorado School of Mines honor codes Integrating ethical and environmental issues into real world problems Awareness of health and safety issues

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 199

#### 5. Multidisciplinary team skills

Integrated information and data from multiple sources Critical team skills

#### Curriculum

All disciplines within petroleum engineering are covered to great depth at the undergraduate and graduate levels, both in the classroom and laboratory instruction, and in research. Specific areas include fundamental fluid and rock behavior, drilling, formation evaluation, well completions and stimulation, well testing, production operations and artificial lift, reservoir engineering, supplemental and enhanced oil recovery, economic evaluation of petroleum projects, environmental and safety issues, and the computer simulation of most of these topics.

The petroleum engineering student studies mathematics, computer science, chemistry, physics, general engineering, the humanities, technical communication (including report writing, oral presentations, and listening skills), and environmental topics. A unique aspect is the breadth and depth of the total program structured in a manner that prepares each graduate for a successful career from the standpoints of technical competence, managerial abilities, and multidisciplinary experiences. The needs for continued learning and professionalism are stressed.

The strength of the program comes from the high quality of students and professors. The faculty has expertise in teaching and research in all the major areas of petroleum engineering listed above. Additionally, the faculty members have significant industrial backgrounds that lead to meaningful design experiences for the students. Engineering design is taught throughout the curriculum including a senior design course on applying the learned skills to real world reservoir development and management problems. The senior design course is truly multidisciplinary with students and professors from the Petroleum Engineering, Geophysics, and Geology departments.

The program has state-of-the-art facilities and equipment for laboratory instruction and experimental research. To maintain leadership in future petroleum engineering technology, decision making, and management, computers are incorporated into every part of the program, from undergraduate instruction through graduate student and faculty research.

The department is close to oil and gas field operations, oil companies and research laboratories, and geologic outcrops of nearby producing formations. There are many opportunities for short field trips and for summer and parttime employment in the oil and gas industry in the Denver metropolitan region or near campus.

### Degree Requirements (Petroleum Engineering)

Sophomore Year Fall Semester	lec. lab.	sem. hrs.
SYGN201 Engineered Earth Systems	3	3
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3	3
DCGN241 Statics	3	3

70 Colorado School of Mines

MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs III 4 4 PHGN200 Physics II 3.5 3 4.5 PAGN201 Physical Education III 2 0.5 Total 18 Sophomore Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. EPIC251 Design II 3 3 2 DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics 3 3 PEGN205 Computers in the Geosciences I 1 1 EGGN320 Mechanics of Materials 3 3 2 3 PEGN308 Rock Properties 3 MACS315 Differential Equations 3 3 SYGN200 Human Systems 3 3 19 Total Summer Field Session lec. lab. sem. hrs. PEGN315 Summer Field Session I 2 2 Total 2 Junior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. GEOL315 Sedimentology & Stratigraphy 2 3 3 DCGN381 Electric Circuits, Elec. & Pwr. 3 3 EGGN250 Multidisciplinary Engineering Lab I 4.5 1.5 PEGN310 Petroleum Fluid Properties 3 2 3 PEGN311 Drilling Engineering 3 3 4 PEGN419 Well Log Anal. & Formation Eval. 2 3 3 PEGN305 Computers in the Geosciences II 1 1 18.5 Total Junior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. GEOL308 Intro. Applied Structural Geology 2 3 3 MACS323 Statistics for Geo-engineers 3 3 3 EGGN351 Fluid Mechanics 3 4.5 EGGN350 Multidisciplinary Engineering Lab II 1.5 PEGN361 Well Completions 3 3 PEGN411 Mechanics of Petrol. Production 3 3 Free Elective 3 3 Total 19.5 Summer Field Session lec. lab. sem. hrs. PEGN316 Summer Field Session II 2 2 Total 2 Senior Year Fall Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. PEGN481 Petroleum Seminar 1 1 PEGN423 Petroleum Reservoir Eng. I 3 3 1 PEGN413 Gas Meas. & Formation Evaluation 3 3 PEGN426 Well Stimulation 3 PEGN422 Econ. & Eval. Oil & Gas Projects 3 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I 3 Free Elective 3 3 17 Total Senior Year Spring Semester lec. lab. sem. hrs. PEGN424 Petroleum Reservoir Eng. II 3 3 PEGN439 Multidisciplinary Team Design 2 3 3 PEGN414 Well Test Analysis and Design 3 3 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II 3 LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III 3 3 Free Elective 3 3 PAGN202 Physical Education IV 2 0.5

18.5

147.5

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

**Degree Total** 

Total

# Physical Education and Athletics

MARVIN L. KAY, Department Head, Professor and Athletic Director

J. PATRICK DYER, Associate Professor, Assistant Athletic Director, Trainer DAN R. LEWIS, Coach, Associate Athletic Director MICHELE L. HARRIS, Coach, Senior Woman Administrator OSCAR BOES, Coach VIC L. DOPERALSKI, Coach JERRY L. HABERKORN, Coach TIMOTHY J. HARRISON, Coach JOE HERBERT, Coach JAMES JULIANA Coach ALAN KAYLOR, Coach FRANK KOHLENSTEIN, Coach MICHAEL MULVANEY, Coach MARK ROBERTS, Coach VERSIE L. WALLACE, Coach STEVE WIMBERLY, Coach

The Department of Physical Education and Athletics offers a four-fold physical education and athletics program which includes (a) required physical education; (b)inter collegiate athletics; (c) intramural athletics; and (d) recreational athletics.

A large number of students use the college's facilities for purely recreational purposes, including swimming, tennis, soccer, basketball, volleyball, handball, weight lifting, softball, and racquetball.

#### Russell H. Volk Gymnasium

A tri-level complex containing a NCAA regulation swimming pool, a basketball arena, two racquetball/handball courts, wrestling room, weight training facility, locker space, and offices for the Physical Education Department.

#### Steinhauer Field House

A completely renovated facility of 35,000-sq. ft., which provides for the needs of intercollegiate athletics, physical education classes, intramurals and student recreation.

#### **Baseball Diamond**

Located west of Brooks Field and has seating accommodations for 500 spectators.

#### **Brooks Field**

Named in honor of Ralph D. Brooks, former member of the Board of Trustees of the School of Mines, Brooks Field includes a football field equipped with lights and a steelconcrete grandstand and bleachers which seat 3,500 spectators. In addition, the Stadium has a 400-meter cinder track, featuring a 100-meter straightway and other facilities necessary for track and field meets.

#### **Tennis Courts**

The Athletic Department maintains four tennis courts.

#### Swenson Intramural Complex

Two fields are available for intramural sports.

### Required Physical Education.

Every student at the Colorado School of Mines must earn a minimum of two semester hours of physical education credit taken in four separate semesters. This is a graduation requirement. PAGN101 and PAGN102 in sequence are required. Exceptions: (1) a medical excuse verified by a physician; (2) veterans, honorably discharged from the armed forces; (3) entering students 26 years or older or students holding a bachelor's degree. Normally, it is fulfilled during the first two years of attendance. Transfer students should clear with the Admissions Offices regarding advanced standing in physical education. Participation in intercollegiate athletics may be substituted for required semesters and hours of physical education. ROTC students may request of the Athletic Director that a waiver of the physical education requirement be granted when a similar physical activity is required in their respective ROTC Programs.

Upper-class students who wish to continue taking physical education after completing graduation requirements may re-enroll in any of the regularly scheduled classes on an elective basis.

All students enrolled in physical education shall provide their own gym uniform, shoes (non-marking soles), and swimming suit. A non-refundable \$5.00 fee is assessed for the required locker and towel service. Towels and lockers are also available to students who are not enrolled in physical education classes for the same fee.

#### Intercollegiate Athletics

The School is a charter member of the Rocky Mountain Athletic Conference (RMAC) and the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA). Sports offered include: football, men's and women's basketball, wrestling, men's and women's track, men's and women's cross country, baseball, men's and women's tennis, men's golf, men's and women's swimming, men's soccer, and women's volleyball and softball. One hour credit is given for a semester's participation in each sport.

Through a required athletic fee, all full-time students attending CSM become members of the CSM Athletic Association, which financially supports the intercollegiate athletic program. The Director of Athletics administers this program. All necessary equipment is furnished to students participating in intercollegiate athletics at CSM.

#### **Intramural Sports**

The intramural athletic program features nearly all the sports offered in the intercollegiate program and many more. Fraternities, sororities, independent campus organizations and non-affiliated students provide participants. It is governed by the CSM Intramural Council and administered by a staff Intramural Director.

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

# **Physics**

DON L. WILLIAMSON. Professor and Department Head F. EDWARD CECIL, Professor REUBEN T. COLLINS. Professor THOMAS E. FURTAK, Professor FRANK V. KOWALSKI, Professor JAMES A. McNEIL, Professor FRANKLIN D. SCHOWENGERDT, Professor JOHN U. TREFNY, Professor and Vice President for Academic Affairs TIMOTHY R. OHNO, Associate Professor DAVID M. WOOD, Associate Professor CHARLES G. DURFEE, Assistant Professor JON H. EGGERT, Assistant Professor UWE GREIFE, Assistant Professor MARIET A. HOFSTEE, Assistant Professor PETER W. SUTTER, Assistant Professor NATHAN PALMER Lecturer BRUCE H. MEEVES, Instructor JAMES T. BROWN, Professor Emeritus F. RICHARD YEATTS, Professor Emeritus WILLIAM B. LAW, Associate Professor Emeritus ARTHUR Y. SAKAKURA, Associate Professor Emeritus ROBERT F. HOLUB, Research Professor VICTOR KAYDANOV, Research Professor JEROME G. MORSE, Research Professor JAMES E. BERNARD, Research Associate Professor

### **Program Description**

#### **Engineering Physics**

Physics is the most basic of all sciences and the foundation of most of the science and engineering disciplines. As such, it has always attracted those who want to understand nature at its most fundamental level. Engineering Physics is not a specialized branch of physics, but an interdisciplinary area wherein the basic physics subject matter, which forms the backbone of any undergraduate physics degree, is taken further toward application to engineering. At CSM, the required engineering physics curriculum includes all of the undergraduate physics courses that would form the physics curriculum at any good university, but in addition to these basic courses, the CSM requirements include pre-engineering and engineering courses, which physics majors at other universities would not ordinarily take. These courses include engineering science, design, systems, summer field session and a capstone senior design sequence culminating in a senior thesis.

This unique blend of physics and engineering makes it possible for the engineering physics graduate to work at the interface between science and technology, where new discoveries are continually being put to practice. While the engineering physicist is at home applying existing technologies, he or she is also capable of striking out in different directions to develop new technologies. It is the excitement of being able to work at this cutting edge that makes the engineering physics degree attractive to many students.

Career paths of CSM engineering physics graduates vary widely, illustrating the flexibility inherent in the program. Approximately half of the graduating seniors go on to graduate school in physics or a closely related field of engineering. Some go to medical, law, or other professional post-graduate schools. Others find employment in fields as diverse as electronics, semiconductor processing, aerospace, materials development, nuclear energy, solar energy, and geophysical exploration.

The physics department maintains modern well-equipped laboratories for general physics, modern physics, electronics, and advanced experimentation. There are research laboratories for the study of solid-state physics, surface physics, materials science, optics, and nuclear physics. The centerpiece of these facilities is a new NSF-funded laboratory for solar and electronic materials. The department also maintains well-equipped and -staffed electronic and machine shops.

### Program Goals (Bachelor of Science in Engineering Physics)

The physics department embraces the broad institutional goals as summarized in the Graduate Profile. The additional engineering physics program-specific goals are listed below.

- All engineering physics graduates must have the factual knowledge and other thinking skills necessary to construct an appropriate understanding of physical phenomena in an applied context.
- All engineering physics graduates must have the ability to communicate effectively.
- Throughout their careers engineering physics graduates should be able to function effectively in society.

### Five-year Combined Engineering Physics Baccalaureate and Engineering Masters Degrees with Mechanical, Electrical, and Electronic Materials Tracks

The Department of Physics in collaboration with the Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering and with the Engineering Division offers five-year programs in which students obtain an undergraduate degree in Engineering Physics as well as a non-thesis Masters Degree in an Engineering discipline. There are three tracks. The first two lead to a Masters degree in Engineering with a mechanical or electrical specialty. Students in the third track receive a Masters of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering with an electronic materials emphasis. The programs emphasize a strong background in fundamentals of science, in addition to practical experience within an
engineering discipline. Many of the undergraduate electives of students involved in each track are specified. For this reason, students are expected to apply to the program during the first semester of their sophomore year (in special cases late entry can be approved by the program mentors). A 3.0 grade point average must be maintained to remain in the program and to be admitted into the appropriate engineering department for the graduate year.

Students must complete a report or case study during the fifth year. The case study should begin during the senior year as part of the Senior Design course. Participants must identify an Engineering advisor prior to their senior year who will assist in choosing an appropriate project and help coordinate the senior design project with the case study or report in the fifth year.

Interested students can obtain additional information and detailed curricula from the Physics Department or from the participating Engineering Departments.

The department offers Minors and Areas of Special Interest for non-Engineering Physics majors. The requirements are as follows:

Area of Specialization: 12 sem. hrs. minimum (includes PHGN100 or 200)

Minor: 18 sem. hrs. minimum (includes PHGN100 or 200)

Two courses (one year) of modern physics: PHGN300 Modern Physics I 3 sem. hrs. and PHGN325 Modern Physics II 4 sem. hrs. One course:

PHGN341	Thermal Physics	3 sem. hrs. or
PHGN350	Mechanics	4 sem. hrs. or
PHGN361	Electromagnetism	3 sem. hrs.

Selected courses to complete the Minor: Upper division and/or graduate (500-level) courses which form a logical sequence in a specific field of study as determined in consultation with the Physics Department and the student's option department.

Degree Requirements	(Engineering Physics)	ł

Sophomore Year Fall Semester		lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS213 Calculus for Scientists & Engn'rs III	4		4
PHGN200 Physics II	3.5	3	4.5
EPIC251 Design II	3		3
EBGN211 Principles of Economics	3		3
SYGN200 Human Systems	3		3
PAGN201 Physical Education III		2	0.5
Total			18

Sophomore Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
MACS315 Differential Equations	3		3
SYGN201/2 Engineered Systems	3		3
PHGN300 Physics III / Modern Physics I	3		3
DCGN381 Electric Circuits, Electronics and Pw	r. 3		3
PHGN217 Analog Circuits		3	1
Engineering Science Elective I	3		3
PAGN202 Physical Education IV		2	0.5
Total			16.5
Summer Field Session	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
PHGN384 Summer Field Session (6 weeks)			6
Total			6
Junior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
PHGN315 Advanced Physics Lab I (WI)		3	1
MACS347 Engineering Mathematics	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective I	3		3
DCGN209 Introduction to Thermodynamics	3		3
PHGN317 Digital Circuits	2	3	3
PHGN350 Intermediate Mechanics	4		4
Total			17
Junior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
PHGN361 Intermediate Electromagnetism	3		3
PHGN325 Modern Physics II	4		4
PHGN326 Advanced Physics Lab II (WI)		3	1
PHGN341 Thermal Physics	3		3
Free Elective	3		3
Total			14
Senior Year Fall Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
PHGN471 Senior Design I (WI)	1	6	3
PHGN462 Advanced Electromagnetism	3		3
Engineering Science Elective II	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective II	3		3
Free elective	3		3
Total			15
Senior Year Spring Semester	lec.	lab.	sem. hrs.
PHGN472 Senior Design II (WI)	1	6	3
Engineering Science Elective III	3		3
Engineering Science Elective IV	3		3
Free Elective	3		3
LAIS/EBGN H&SS Cluster Elective III	3		3
Total			15
Degree Total			134.5

# Section 6 -Description of Courses

# **Student Life**

CSM101. FRESHMAN SUCCESS SEMINAR A "college adjustment" course, taught in small groups, designed to create an attitude among new CSM freshmen that will help them appreciate the value of higher education, particularly that offered at CSM, and to acquaint them with the techniques and School resources that will allow them to develop to their fullest potential at CSM. 9-10 meetings during semester; 0.5 semester hours.

# **Core Areas**

# Design

Engineering Practices Introductory Course Sequence (EPICS)

ROBERT D. KNECHT, Design (EPICS) Program Director and CEPR Research Professor

#### Freshman Year

EPIC151. Design (EPICS) I introduces a design process that includes open-ended problem solving and team work integrated with the use of computer software as tools to solve engineering problems. Computer applications emphasize graphical visualization and production of clear and coherent graphical images, charts, and drawings. Teams assess engineering ethics, group dynamics and time management with respect to decision making. The course emphasizes written technical communications and introduces oral presentations. 3 semester hours.

#### Sophomore Year

EPIC251 Design (EPICS) II builds on the design process introduced in Design (EPICS) I which focuses on openended problem solving in which students integrate teamwork and communications with the use of computer software as tools to solve engineering problems. Computer applications emphasize information acquisition and processing based on knowing what new information is necessary to solve a problem and where to find the information efficiently. Teams analyze team dynamics through weekly team meetings and progress reports. The course emphasizes oral presentations and builds on written communications techniques introduced in Design (EPICS) I. Prerequisite: EPIC151. 3 semester hours.

# Systems

SYGN101. EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS (I, II, S) Fundamental concepts concerning the nature, composition and evolution of the lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere of the earth integrating the basic sciences of chemistry, physics, biology and mathematics. Understanding of anthropological interactions with the natural systems, and related discussions on cycling of energy and mass, global warming, natural hazards, land use, mitigation of environmental problems such as toxic waste disposal, exploitation and conservation of energy, mineral and agricultural resources, proper use of water resources, biodiversity and construction. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

SYGN200. HUMAN SYSTEMS (I, II) This is a pilot course in the CSM core curriculum that articulates with LIHU100: Nature and Human Values and with the other systems courses. Human Systems is an interdisciplinary historical examination of key systems created by humans - namely, political, economic, social, and cultural institutions - as they have evolved worldwide from the inception of the modern era (ca. 1500) to the present. This course embodies an elaboration of these human systems as introduced in their environmental context in Nature and Human Values and will reference themes and issues explored therein. It also demonstrates the cross-disciplinary applicability of the "systems" concept. Assignments will give students continued practice in writing. Prerequisite: LIHU100. 3 semester hours.

SYGN201. ENGINEERED EARTH SYSTEMS (I) An introduction to Engineered Earth Systems. Aspects of appropriate earth systems and engineering practices in geological, geophysical, mining and petroleum engineering. Emphasis on complex interactions and feedback loops within and among natural and engineered systems. A case histories format provides an introduction to earth engineering fields. 2 hours lecture/seminar, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

SYGN202. ENGINEERED MATERIALS SYSTEMS (I, II) Introduction to the structure, properties, and processing of materials. The historical role that engineered and natural materials have made on the advance of civilization. Engineered materials and their life cycles through processing, use, disposal and recycle. The impact that engineered materials have on selected systems to show the breadth of properties that are important and how they can be controlled by proper material processing. Recent trends in materials development mimicking natural materials in the context of the structure and functionality of materials in living systems. Prerequisites or concurrent: CHGN124, MACS112, PHGN100. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

#### **Distributed** Core

DCGN209. INTRODUCTION TO THERMODYNAMICS (I, II) Introduction to the fundamental principles of classical thermodynamics. Application of mass and energy balances to a variety of systems. Entropy and the second law of thermodynamics. Introduction to phase equilibria and chemical reaction equilibria. Ideal and nonideal solutions. Electrochemistry. Prerequisites: CHGN121, CHGN124, MACS111, MACS112, PHGN100. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

DCGN241. STATICS (I, II, S) Forces, moments, couples, equilibrium, centroids and second moments of areas, volumes and masses, hydrostatics, friction, virtual work. Applications of vector algebra to structures. Prerequisite: Credit or concurrent enrollment in PHGN100, MACS112, EPIC151 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

DCGN381, INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICAL CIR-CUITS, ELECTRONICS AND POWER (I, II, S) This course provides an engineering science analysis of electrical circuits. The following topics are included: DC and singleand three-phase AC circuit analysis, current and charge relationships. Ohm's Law, resistors, inductors, capacitors, equivalent resistance and impedance, Kirchoff's Laws, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, superposition and source transformation, power and energy, maximum power transfer, first order transient response, algebra of complex numbers, phasor representation, time domain and frequency domain concepts, effective and rms vales, complex power, apparent power, power factor, balanced delta and wye line and phase currents, filters, resonance, diodes, EM work, moving charge in an electric field, relationship between EM voltage and work, Faraday's and Ampere's Laws, magnetic reluctance and ideal transformers. Prerequisite: PHGN200. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

# Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

#### Sophomore Year

ChEN200. COMPUTATIONAL METHODS IN CHEMI-CAL ENGINEERING Fundamentals of computer programming as applied to the solution of chemical engineering problems. Computational methods and algorithm development. Prerequisite: MACS112 or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

ChEN201. MATERIAL AND ENERGY BALANCES Introduction to the principles of conservation of mass and energy. Applications to chemical processing systems. Relevant aspects of computer-aided process simulation. Prerequisite: MACS315 (corequisite), ChEN200 or equivalent (as approved by ChEN Department Head) or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

#### Junior Year

ChEN307. FLUID MECHANICS Theory and application of momentum transport and fluid flow in chemical engineering. Fundamentals of microscopic phenomena and application to macroscopic systems. Relevant aspects of computeraided process simulation. Prerequisite: ChEN201, MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN308. HEAT TRANSFER Theory and applications of energy transport: conduction, convection and radiation. Fundamentals of microscopic phenomena and application to macroscopic systems. Relevant aspects of computer-aided process simulation. Prerequisite: ChEN201, ChEN307, MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN312/313. UNIT OPERATIONS LABORATORY Field Session (I & II) Principles of mass, energy, and momentum transport as applied to laboratory-scale processing equipment. Written and oral communications skills. Aspects of group dynamics, teamwork, and critical thinking. Prerequisite: ChEN201, ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, ChEN375 6 hours lab; 6 semester hours.

ChEN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION Cooperative work/education experience involving employment of a chemical engineering nature in an internship spanning at least one academic semester. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

ChEN350. HONORS UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH Scholarly research of an independent nature. Prerequisite: junior standing, consent of instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

ChEN351. HONORS UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH Scholarly research of an independent nature. Prerequisite: junior standing, consent of instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

ChEN357. CHEMICAL ENGINEERING THERMODY-NAMICS Fundamentals of thermodynamics for application to chemical engineering processes and systems. Phase and

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 1999

1999-2000

reaction equilibria. Relevant aspects of computer-aided process simulation. Integrated laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: DCGN209, ChEN201, MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 1 hour lab; 4 semester hours.

ChEN375. MASS TRANSFER Fundamentals of stage-wise and diffusional mass transport with applications to chemical engineering systems and processes. Relevant aspects of computer-aided process simulation. Prerequisite: ChEN201, ChEN308, ChEN357, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMICAL ENGI-NEERING Topical courses in chemical engineering of special interest. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. 1 to 6 semester hours.

ChEN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY Individual research or special problem projects. Topics, content, and credit hours to be agreed upon by student and supervising faculty member. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department head, submission of "Independent Study" form to CSM Registrar. 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Senior Year

ChEN401. CHEMICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN I Simulation of chemical processes. Synthesis, analysis, and evaluation of chemical processes. Costing and economic evaluation. Application of computer-aided process simulation to plant and process design. Prerequisite: ChEN201, ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, ChEN375, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours

ChEN402. CHEMICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN II Continuation of ChEN401. Advanced computer-aided process simulation and process optimization. Prerequisite: ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, ChEN375, ChEN418 (corequisite), or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN403. PROCESS DYNAMICS AND CONTROL Mathematical modeling and analysis of transient systems. Applications of control theory to response of dynamic chemical engineering systems and processes. Prerequisite: ChEN201, ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN375, MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN408 NATURAL GAS PROCESSING Application of chemical engineering principles to the processing of natural gas. Emphasis on using thermodynamics and mass transfer operations to analyze existing plants. Relevant aspects of computer-aided process simulation. Prerequisites: ChEN201, ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, ChEN375, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours. ChEN409. PETROLEUM PROCESSES Application of chemical engineering principles to petroleum refining. Thermodynamics and reaction engineering of complex hydrocarbon systems. Relevant aspects of computer-aided process simulation for complex mixtures. Prerequisite: CHGN221, CHGN351 and CHGN/353, ChEN201, ChEN357, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN415. POLYMER SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY Chemistry and thermodynamics of polymers and polymer solutions. Reaction engineering of polymerization. Characterization techniques based on solution properties. Materials science of polymers in varying physical states. Processing operations for polymeric materials and use in separations. Prerequisite: CHGN221, MACS315, ChEN357, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN416. POLYMER ENGINEERING AND TECHNOL-OGY Polymer fluid mechanics, polymer rheological response, and polymer shape forming. Definition and measurement of material properties. Interrelationships between response functions and correlation of data and material response. Theoretical approaches for prediction of polymer properties. Processing operations for polymeric materials; melt and flow instabilities. Prerequisite: ChEN307, MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN418. REACTION ENGINEERING Applications of the fundamentals of thermodynamics, physical chemistry, and organic chemistry to the engineering of reactive processes. Reactor design; acquisition and analysis of rate data; heterogeneous catalysis. Relevant aspects of computeraided process simulation. Prerequisite: ChEN201, ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, MACS315, CHGN221, CHGN353, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN420. MATHEMATICAL METHODS IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING Formulation and solution of chemical engineering problems using exact analytical solution methods. Set-up and solution of ordinary and partial differential equations for typical chemical engineering systems and transport processes. Prerequisite: MACS315, ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN375, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN421. ENGINEERING ECONOMICS Economic analysis of engineering processes and systems. Interest, annuity, present value, depreciation, cost accounting, investment accounting and financing of engineering enterprises along with taxation, market evaluation and break-even analysis. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. ChEN430. TRANSPORT PHENOMENA Theory and chemical engineering applications of momentum, heat, and mass transport. Set up and solution of problems involving equations of motion and energy. Prerequisite: ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, ChEN375, MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ChEN440. MOLECULAR PERSPECTIVES IN CHEMI-CAL ENGINEERING Applications of statistical and quantum mechanics to understanding and prediction of transport properties and processes. Relations between microscopic properties of materials and systems to macroscopic behavior. Prerequisite: ChEN307, ChEN308, ChEN357, ChEN375, CHGN351 and 353, CHGN221 and 222, MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours

ChEN450. HONORS UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH Scholarly research of an independent nature. Prerequisite: senior standing, consent of instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

ChEN451. HONORS UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH Scholarly research of an independent nature. Prerequisite: senior standing, consent of instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

ChEN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMICAL ENGI-NEERING Topical courses in chemical engineering of special interest. Prerequisite: consent of instructor 1 to 6 semester hours.

ChEN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY Individual research or special problem projects. Topics, content, and credit hours to be agreed upon by student and supervising faculty member. Prerequisite: consent of instructor and department head, submission of "Independent Study" form to CSM Registrar. 1 to 6 credit hours.

## Chemistry and Geochemistry

CHGN111. INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY Introductory college chemistry. Elementary atomic structure and the periodic chart, chemical bonding, properties of common elements and their compounds, and stoichiometry of chemical reactions. Must not be used for elective credit. 3 hours lecture and recitation; 3 semester hours.

CHGN121. PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY I (I,II) Study of matter and energy based on atomic structure, correlation of properties of elements with position in periodic chart, chemical bonding, geometry of molecules, phase changes, stoichiometry, solution chemistry, gas laws, and thermochemistry. 3 hours lecture and recitation, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

CHGN124. PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY II (I,II,S) Continuation of CHGN121 concentrating on chemical kinetics, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, organic nomenclature, and chemical equilibrium (acid- base, solubility, complexation, and redox). Prerequisite: Credit in CHGN121. 3 hours lecture and recitation; 3 semester hours.

CHGN126. QUANTITATIVE CHEMICAL MEASURE-MENTS (I,II,S) Experiments emphasizing quantitative chemical measurements. Prerequisite: Credit in or concurrent enrollment in CHGN124. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

CHGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN201. CHEMICAL THERMODYNAMICS LABO-RATORY (II) Experiments in determining enthalpy, entropy, free energy, equilibrium constants, vapor pressures, colligative properties. Prerequisites DCGN209 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

CHGN221. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I (I) Structure, properties, and reactions of the important classes of organic compounds, introduction to reaction mechanisms. Laboratory exercises including synthesis, product purification and characterization. Prerequisite: CHGN124, CHGN126. 3 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

CHGN222. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II (II) Continuation of CHGN221. Prerequisite: CHGN221. 3 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

CHGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN299. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN/ESGN302. INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMEN-TAL CHEMISTRY (I, II) Processes by which natural and anthropogenic chemicals interact, react and are transformed and redistributed in various environmental compartments. Air, soil and aqueous (fresh and saline surface and groundwaters) environments are covered, along with specialized environments such as waste treatment facilities and the upper atmosphere. Prerequisites: ESGN200, DCGN209. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN323. QUALITATIVE ORGANIC ANALYSIS (II) Identification, separation and purification of organic compounds including use of modern physical and instrumental methods. Prerequisite: CHGN222. 1 hour lecture; 3 hours lab; 2 semester hours.

CHGN335. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS (II) Principles of AAS, AES, Visible-UV, IR, NMR, XRF, XRD, XPS, electron, and mass spectroscopy; gas and liquid chromatography; data interpretation. Prerequisite: DCGN209, MACS112. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN336. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY (I) Theory and techniques of gravimetry, titrimetry (acid-base, complexometric, redox, precipitation), electrochemical analysis, chemical separations; statistical evaluation of data. Prerequisite: DCGN209, CHGN335. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN337. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (I) Laboratory exercises emphasizing sample preparation and instrumental methods of analysis. Prerequisite: CHGN335, CHGN336 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

CHGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time, chemistry-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions. CHGN341. DESCRIPTIVE INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (II) The chemistry of the elements and periodic trends in reactivity discussed in relation to the preparation and use of inorganic chemicals in industry and the environment. Prerequisite: CHGN222, DCGN209. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN351. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY: A MOLECULAR PERSPECTIVE I (I) A study of chemical systems from a molecular physical chemistry perspective. Includes an introduction to quantum mechanics, atoms and molecules, spectroscopy, bonding and symmetry, and an introduction to modern computational chemistry. Prerequisite: CHGN124, DCGN209, MACS315, PHGN200. 3 hours lecture; 3 hours laboratory; 4 semester hours.

CHGN353. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY: A MOLECULAR PERSPECTIVE II (II) A continuation of CHGN351. Includes statistical thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, chemical reaction mechanisms, electrochemistry, and selected additional topics. Prerequisite: CHGN351. 3 hours lecture; 3 hours laboratory; 4 semester hours.

CHGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN401. THEORETICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY (I) Periodic properties of the elements. Bonding in ionic and metallic crystals. Acid-base theories. Inorganic stereochemistry. Nonaqueous solvents. Coordination chemistry and ligand field theory. Prerequisite: CHGN341 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN402. BONDING THEORY AND SYMMETRY (II) Introduction to valence bond and molecular orbital theories, symmetry; introduction to group theory; applications of group theory and symmetry concepts to molecular orbital and ligand field theories. Prerequisite: CHGN341 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN410/MLGN510. SURFACE CHEMISTRY (II) Introduction to colloid systems, capillarity, surface tension and contact angle, adsorption from solution, micelles and microemulsions, the solid/gas interface, surface analytical techniques, van der Waal forces, electrical properties and colloid stability, some specific colloid systems (clays, foams and emulsions). Students enrolled for graduate credit in MLGN510 must complete a special project. Prerequisite: DCGN209 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN422. POLYMER CHEMISTRY LABORATORY (I) Prerequisites: CHGN221. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

CHGN428. INTRODUCTORY BIOCHEMISTRY (I) Introductory study of the major molecules of biochemistryamino acids, proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids, and saccharides- their structure, chemistry, biological function, and biosynthesis. Stresses bioenergetics and the cell as a biological unit of organization. Discussion of classical genetics, molecular genetics, and protein synthesis. Prerequisite: CHGN221 or permission of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN430/MLGN530. INTRODUCTION TO POLYMER SCIENCE (I) An introduction to the chemistry and physics of macromolecules. Topics include the properties and statistics of polymer solutions, measurements of molecular weights, molecular weight distributions, properties of bulk polymers, mechanisms of polymer formation, and properties of thermosets and thermoplasts including elastomers. Prerequisite: CHGN221 or permission of instructor. 3 hour lecture, 3 semester hours.

CHGN462. MICROBIOLOGY AND THE ENVIRON-MENT This course will cover the basic fundamentals of microbiology, such as structure and function of procaryotic versus eucaryotic cells; viruses; classification of microorganisms; microbial metabolism, energetics, genetics, growth and diversity, microbial interactions with plants, animals, and other microbes. Additional topics covered will include various aspects of environmental microbiology such as global biogeochemical cycles, bioleaching, bioremediation, and wastewater treatment. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours. Offered in alternate years. CHGN475. COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY (II) Prerequisites: CHGN351, CHGN401. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

CHGN490. SYNTHESIS AND CHARACTERIZATION Advanced methods of organic and inorganic synthesis; hightemperature, high-pressure, inert-atmosphere, vacuum-line, and electrolytic methods. Prerequisites: CHGN323, CHGN341. 6-week summer field session; 6 semester hours.

CHGN495. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (I, II, S) Individual research project under direction of a member of the Departmental faculty. Prerequisites: Completion of chemistry curriculum through the junior year or permission of the department head. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN497. INTERNSHIP (I, II, S) Individual internship experience with an industrial, academic, or governmental host supervised by a Departmental faculty member. Prerequisites: Completion of chemistry curriculum through the junior year or permission of the department head. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

CHGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

# **Economics and Business**

#### Freshman Year

EBGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EBGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. A student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

EBGN211. PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS (I,II) The basic social and economic institutions of market capitalism. Contemporary economic issues. Business organization. Price theory and market structure. Economic analysis of public policies. Discussion of inflation, unemployment, monetary policy and fiscal policy. Students may elect to satisfy the economics core requirement by taking both EBGN311 and EBGN312 instead of this course. Students considering a major in economics are advised to take the EBGN311/312 sequence. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EBGN 299. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. A student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Junior Year

EBGN305. FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING (I, II) Survey and evaluation of balance sheets and income and expense statements, origin and purpose. Evaluation of depreciation, depletion, and reserve methods for tax and internal management purposes. Cash flow analysis in relation to planning and decision making. Inventory methods and cost controls related to dynamics of production and processing. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN306. MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING (II) Introduction to cost concepts and principles of management accounting including cost accounting. The course focuses on activities that create value for customers and owners of a company and demonstrates how to generate cost-accounting information to be used in management decision making. Prerequisite: EBGN305. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN311. MICROECONOMICS (I, II) How markets for goods and services work. Economic behavior of consumers, businesses, and government. Market structure and pricing. Efficiency and equity. Public policies. Students may satisfy the economics core requirement by taking the EBGN311/312 sequence instead of EBGN211. Students considering a major in economics are advised to take the EBGN311/312 sequence. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN312. MACROECONOMICS (I,II, S) Analysis of gross domestic output and cyclical variability, plus the general level of prices and employment. The relationship between output and financial markets that affects the level of economic activity. Evaluation of government institutions and policy options for stabilization and growth. International trade and balance of payments. Students may satisfy the economics core requirement by taking the EBGN311/312 sequence instead of EBGN211. Students considering a major in economics are advised to take the EBGN311/312 sequence. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN314. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT (I) Introduction of underlying principles, fundamentals, and knowledge required of the manager in a complex, modern organization. Prerequisite: Junior class standing. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN345. PRINCIPLES OF FINANCE (II) Introduction to financial markets and institutions, the investment process, and financial management. Included is the study of interest rate determination, time value of money, security analysis, portfolio construction, investment strategies, performance evaluation, the corporate investment decision, capital budgeting, financing decisions, dividend policy, and working capital management. Prerequisite: EBGN305. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EBGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. A student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

### Senior Year

EBGN402. FIELD SESSION (S) A capstone course for students majoring in economics. The field session may consist of either an independent research project or an internship. In either case, a student prepares an analytical research paper on a topic in the area of economics and

80 Colorado School of Mines Undergraduat

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

business. Specific research issues are arranged between students and the supervising faculty member. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 semester hours.

EBGN409. MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS (I, II) The course applies mathematical tools to economic problems. It covers the mathematics needed to read published economic literature and to do advanced work in economics. It includes topics from differential and integral calculus, matrix algebra, differential equations, and dynamic programming. Applications are taken from mineral, energy, and environmental issues, requiring both analytical and computer solutions using such programs as GAMS and MATHEMATICA. Prerequisites: MACS111, EBGN411, EBGN412, MACS323 or MACS530, or graduate standing. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN410. NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS (I) The threat and theory of resource exhaustion; commodity analysis and the problem of mineral market instability; cartels and the nature of mineral pricing; the environment, government involvement, and mineral policy issues; international mineral trade. Prerequisite: EBGN211 or EBGN311. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN411. INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMICS (I, II, S) A second course in microeconomics. Compared to the earlier course, this course is more rigorous mathematically and quantitatively. It also places more emphasis on advanced topics such as game theory, risk and uncertainty, property rights, and external costs and benefits. Prerequisite: EBGN311. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN412. INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS (I, II) Intermediate macroeconomics provides a foundation for analyzing the long-run and short-run effects of fiscal and monetary policy on aggregate economic performance. Special emphasis on interactions between the foreign sector and the domestic economy. Analytical models are developed from the important schools of thought: Classical, Keynesian, and New Classical. Prerequisite: EBGN312. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN421 (CRGN421). ENGINEERING ECONOMICS (II) Time value of money concepts of present worth, future worth, annual worth, rate of return and break-even analysis, applied to after-tax economic analysis of mineral, petroleum and general investments. Related topics on proper handling of (1) inflation and escalation, (2) leverage (borrowed money), (3) risk adjustment of analyses using expected value concepts, (4) mutually exclusive alternative analyses and service producing alternatives. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN425. APPLICATIONS OF OPERATIONS RE-SEARCH/ MANAGEMENT SCIENCE (I) Operations research methods for immediate application. Emphasis on areas of production and inventory control. Principal aim of course is to equip students to use operations research methods to cope with day-to-day problems arising in industry. Introduction to econometric modeling, break-even analysis, and elementary theory of the firm. Introductory applications of network, simulation, linear, and geometric programming methods. Prerequisite: MACS213. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN 426. MANUFACTURING MANAGEMENT (II) In firms that produce goods (versus services), the manufacturing function typically manages the majority of the assets and employs the most workers. Manufacturing managers are concerned with choices that lead to the efficient and effective utilization of these production resources. The effect of these choices is reflected directly in the costs of doing business and therefore, the ultimate profitability of the firm. Topics to be covered include forecasting, inventory management, material requirements planning, aggregate planning, capacity planning, facility layout. Special emphasis will be placed on the role of uncertainty and methods for dealing with it. Prerequisite: EBGN425 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN430. ENERGY ECONOMICS (I) Application of models to understand markets for oil, gas, coal, electricity, and renewable energy resources. Models, modeling techniques, and issues include: supply and demand, market structure, transportation models, game theory, futures markets, environmental issues, energy policy, energy regulation, input-output models, linear and nonlinear programming, energy conservation. The emphasis is on developing appropriate models and applying them to current energy issues. Prerequisites: EBGN211 or EBGN311. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN441. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS (II) Theories and determinants of international trade, including static and dynamic comparative advantage and the gains from trade. The history of arguments for and against free trade. The political economy of trade policy in both developing and developed countries. Prerequisite: EBGN311. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Offered alternate years.

EBGN442. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (II) Theories of development and underdevelopment. Sectoral development policies and industrialization. The special problems and opportunities created by an extensive mineral endowment, including the Dutch disease and the resource-curse argument. The effect of value-added processing and export diversification on development. Prerequisite: EBGN311. 3 lecture hours; 3 semester hours Offered alternate years.

EBGN445. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS FINANCE An introduction to financial issues of critical importance to multinational firms. Overview of international financial markets. The international monetary system. Foreign-exchange markets. International parity conditions, exchange-rate forecasting, swaps and swap markets. Interna-

tional investments. Foreign-direct investment. Corporate strategy. The international debt crisis. Prerequisite: EBGN305. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN455. LINEAR PROGRAMMING (I) Geometric interpretation of linear programming problems, the simplex method, the revised simplex method, and the product form of the inverse, duality theory, duel simplex, and applications, sensitivity analysis, complementary slackness and applications. The emphasis is on formulation of business and economic problems as linear programs, including production planning, scheduling, staffing, blending, and product mix applications, and modeling and solving the problems on the computer. Efficiency and implementation issues are discussed, and advanced topics include decomposition methods for large-scale problems. The aim of the course is to equip students to formulate and solve real world problems as linear programs. Prerequisite: EBGN409, MACS112 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN470. ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS (II) The role of markets and other economic considerations in controlling pollution. The effect of environmental policy on resource allocation. Benefit/cost analysis in decision making and associated problems of measuring benefits and costs. Prerequisite: EBGN211 or EBGN311. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours.

EBGN490. ECONOMETRICS (I) Introduction to econometrics, including ordinary least-squares and singleequation models; two-stage least-squares and multipleequation models; specification error, serial correlation, heteroskedasticity, and other problems; distributive-lag models and other extensions, hypothesis testing and forecasting applications. Prerequisite: EBGN411, MACS323. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EBGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ECONOMICS AND BUSINESS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EBGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. A student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

# Engineering

# Freshman Year

EGGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EGGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

EGGN233. ENGINEERING FIELD SESSION (S) The principles of electrical instrumentation, machine shop practice, and surveying fundamentals will be demonstrated, examined, and applied in detail. Prerequisite: EPIC251, PHGN200/210, MACS260/261. 3 weeks in summer; 3 semester hours.

EGGN250. MULTIDISCIPLINARY ENGINEERING

LABORATORY (I) Laboratory experiments integrating instrumentation, circuits and power with computer data acquisitions and sensors. Sensor data is used to transition between science and engineering science. Engineering Science issues like stress, strains, thermal conductivity, pressure and flow are investigated using fundamentals of equilibrium, continuity, and conservation. Prerequisite: DCGN381 or concurrent enrollment. 4.5 hours lab; 1.5 semester hour.

EGGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Junior Year

EGGN311. ENGINEERING GRAPHICS II (I,II) Graphical communication concepts related to the field of engineering, including topics in CAD, modeling, dimensioning, tolerancing, assembly drawing and plan reading. This course is designed to provide a strong basis for more advanced analysis and design courses. Prerequisite: EPIC151, EPIC251 or equivalent. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab; 2 semester hours.

EGGN315. DYNAMICS (I,II, S) Absolute and relative motions. Kinetics, work-energy, impulse-momentum, vibrations. Prerequisite: DCGN241 and MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN320. MECHANICS OF MATERIALS (I,II) Fundamentals of stresses and strains, material properties. Axial, torsion, bending, transverse and combined loadings. Stress at a point; stress transformations and Mohr's circle for stress. Beams and beam deflections, thin-wall pressure vessels, columns and buckling, fatigue principles, impact loading. Prerequisite: DCGN241 or MNGN317. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN333. ADVANCED SURVEYING (I) The applied, engineering applications of the principles learned in beginning surveying. Use and applications of modern equipment: EDM's, theodolites, GPS. Testing and adjustment of equipment. Design and field staking of a road and subdivision: H and V curves, earthwork, sewer lines. Direction and positioning by astronomical observations of sun and Polaris. Control surveys, State Plane Coordinates, NAD'83, global positioning. Legal and liability concepts. Prerequisite: EGGN233. 2 hours lecture, 7 Saturdays field work; 3 semester hours.

EGGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Credit earned in EGGN340, Cooperative Education, may be used as free elective credit hours if, in the judgment of the Co-op Advisor, the required term paper adequately documents the fact that the work experience entailed high quality application of engineering principles and practice. Applying the credits as free electives requires submission by the student to the Co-op Advisor of a "Declaration of Intent to Request Approval to Apply Co-op Credit toward Graduation Requirements" form obtained from the Career Center.

EGGN342. STRUCTURAL THEORY (I, II) Analysis of determinate and indeterminate structures for both forces and deflections. Influence lines, work and energy methods, moment distribution, matrix operations, computer methods. Prerequisite: EGGN320. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN350. MULTIDISCIPLINARY ENGINEERING LABORATORY (II) Laboratory experiments integrating electrical circuits, fluid mechanics, stress analysis, and other engineering fundamentals using computer data acquisition and transducers. Fluid mechanics issues like compressible and incompressible fluid flow (mass and volumetric), pressure losses, pump characteristics, pipe networks, turbulent and laminar flow, cavitation, drag, and others are covered. Experimental stress analysis issues like compression and tensile testing, strain gage installation, Young's Modulus, stress vs. strain diagrams, and others are covered. Experimental stress analysis and fluid mechanics are integrated in experiments which merge fluid power of the testing machine with applied stress and displacement of material specimen.. Prerequisite: DCGN381, EGGN383, EGGN250. Prerequisite or concurrent enrollment: EGGN351, EGGN320. 4.5 hours lab; 1.5 semester hour.

EGGN351. FLUID MECHANICS (I,II,S) Properties of liquids, manometers, one-dimensional continuity. Bernoulli's equation, the impulse momentum principle, laminar and turbulent flow in pipes, meters, pumps, and turbines. Prerequisite: DCGN241 or MNGN317. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN353. FUNDAMENTALS OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING I (I) (p.a.) Topics covered include: history of water related environmental law and regulation, major sources and concerns of water pollution, water quality parameters and their measurement, material and energy balances, water chemistry concepts, microbial concepts, aquatic toxicology and risk assessment. Prerequisite: MACS213/223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN354. FUNDAMENTALS OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING II (II) (p.a.) Topics covered include: history of environmental law and regulation (air and soil), major sources and concerns of air and soil pollution, soil science concepts, air science concepts, mass and energy balances (air and soil), environmental quality of air and soil (physical, chemical and microbiological parameters), air and soil toxicology and risk assessment. Prerequisite: MACS213/223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours

EGGN371. THERMODYNAMICS I (I,II,S) Definitions, properties, temperature, phase diagrams, equations of state, steam tables, gas tables, work, heat, first and second laws of thermodynamics, entropy, ideal gas, phase changes, availability, reciprocating engines, air standard cycles, vapor cycles. Prerequisite: MACS213/223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN382. ENGINEERING CIRCUIT ANALYSIS (I) Frequency response, two-port networks, magnetically coupled circuits, hybrid parameters, network analysis, Fourier analysis and transforms, Laplace transforms, transfer function, and applications. Prerequisite: DCGN381 and EGGN383, and co-requisite MACS315. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN385. ELECTRONIC DEVICES AND CIRCUITS (I, II) Semiconductor materials and characteristics, junction diode operation, bipolar junction transistors, field effect transistors, biasing techniques, four layer devices, amplifier and power supply design, laboratory study of semiconductor circuit characteristics. Prerequisite: DCGN381 and EGGN250 or consent of department. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN388. INFORMATION SYSTEMS SCIENCE (I, II) The interpretation, representation and analysis of timevarying phenomena as signals which convey information and noise; a quantitative treatment on the properties of information and noise, and the degradation of signal fidelity through distortion, band limitation, interference and additive noise. Introductory applications in the analysis of dynamic data streams emanating from mechanical, structural and electronic systems, system diagnostics, data acquisition, control and communications. Prerequisite: DCGN381. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN389. FUNDAMENTALS OF ELECTRIC MACHIN-ERY I (I, II) Magnetic circuit concepts and materials, transformer analysis and operation, special transformers, steady state and dynamic analysis of rotating machines, synchronous and polyphase induction motors, fractional horsepower machines, laboratory study of external characteristics of machines and transformers. Prerequisite: DCGN381, EGGN250 or consent of department. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN390/MTGN390. MATERIALS AND MANUFAC-TURING PROCESSES (II) This course focuses on available engineering materials and the manufacturing processes used in their conversion into a product or structure as critical considerations in design. Properties, characteristics, typical selection criteria, and applications are reviewed for ferrous and nonferrous metals, plastics and composites. The nature, features, and economics of basic shaping operations are addressed with regard to their limitations and applications and the types of processing equipment available. Related technology such as measurement and inspection procedures, numerical control systems and automated operations are introduced throughout the course. Prerequisite: EGGN320, SYGN202. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EGGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Senior Year

EGGN400/MNGN400. INTRODUCTION TO ROBOTICS FOR THE MINERALS AND CONSTRUCTION INDUS-TRIES (II) Focuses on construction and minerals industries applications. Overview and introduction to the science and engineering of intelligent mobile robotics and robotic manipulators. Covers guidance and force sensing, perception of the environment around a mobile vehicle, reasoning about the environment to identify obstacles and guidance path features and adaptively controlling and monitoring the vehicle health. A lesser emphasis is placed on robot manipulator kinematics, dynamics, and force and tactile sensing. Surveys manipulator and intelligent mobile robotics research and development. Introduces principles and concepts of guidance, position, and force sensing; vision data processing; basic path and trajectory planning algorithms; and force and position control. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN403. THERMODYNAMICS II (I, II) Thermodynamic relations, Maxwell's Relations, Clapeyron equation, fugacity, mixtures and solutions, thermodynamics of mixing, Gibbs function, activity coefficient, combustion processes, first and second law applied to reacting systems, third law of thermodynamics, real combustion processes, phase and chemical equilibrium, Gibbs rule, equilibrium of multicomponent systems, simultaneous chemical reaction of real combustion processes, ionization, application to real industrial problems. Prerequisite: EGGN351, EGGN371. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN407. INTRODUCTION TO FEEDBACK CON-TROL SYSTEMS (I,II) System modeling through an energy flow approach is presented, and modeling of electromechanical and thermofluid systems are discussed. Feedback control design techniques using pole-placement, root locus, and lead-log compensators are presented. Case studies using real-life problems are presented and analyzed. Prerequisite: DCGN381 and MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN408. INTRODUCTION TO OFFSHORE TECH-NOLOGY (II) Introduction to practical offshore engineering/design technology for the exploration, drilling, production and transportation of petroleum in the ocean. Practical analysis methods of environmental forces, hydrodynamics, structural responses, and pipe flows for the design of platform, riser, subsea completion and pipeline systems, including environment-hydrodynamic-structure interactions. System design parameters. Industry practice and the current state-of-the- art technology for deep ocean drilling. Prerequisites: MACS315, EGGN320, EGGN351 and consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN411. MACHINE DESIGN (I, II) Introduction to the principles of mechanical design. Consideration of the behavior of materials under static and cyclic loading; failure considerations. Application of the basic theories of mechanics, kinematics, and mechanics of materials to the design of basic machine elements, such as shafts, keys, and coupling; journal bearings, antifriction bearings, wire rope, gearing; brakes and clutches, welded connections and other fastenings. Prerequisite: EPIC251, EGGN315, and EGGN320. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN413. COMPUTER-AIDED ENGINEERING (I, II) This course introduces the student to the concept of computer-aided engineering. Analytical techniques and finite-element software are used to solve engineering design problems. Emphasis is given to design projects that are aimed at developing skills for design process, including

84

problem specification, modeling, analysis and visual display using computer-aided design equipment and software. Prerequisite: EGGN320. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN422. ADVANCED MECHANICS OF MATERIALS (II) General theories of stress and strain; stress and strain transformations, principal stresses and strains, octahedral shear stresses, Hooke's law for isotropic material, and failure criteria. Introduction to elasticity and to energy methods. Torsion of noncircular and thin-walled members. Unsymmetrical bending and shear-center, curved beams, and beams on elastic foundations. Introduction to plate theory. Thick-walled cylinders and contact stresses. Prerequisite: EGGN320. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN430. GLOBAL POSITIONING (I) A follow-up course to basic surveying which answers the fundamental question "where are you?". Determination of latitude and longitude by astronomical and by GPS (Global Positioning System) from satellites. Reduction of this data through conformal and non-conformal projections to NAD'27 and NAD'83 State Plane Coordinates, UTM and computer based mapping bases, GIS (Geographic Information Systems). The major user of this concept is anybody who uses a map or who has to add information to a mapping base. Data gathering will be optional. Prerequisite: EGGN233 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN442. FINITE ELEMENT METHODS FOR ENGI-NEERS (II) A course combining finite element theory with practical programming experience in which the multidisciplinary nature of the finite element method as a numerical technique for solving differential equations is emphasized. Topics covered include simple 'structural' element, solid elasticity, steady state analysis, transient analysis. Students get a copy of all the source code published in the course textbook. Prerequisite: EGGN320. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN444. DESIGN OF STEEL STRUCTURES (I) Steel properties; design of tension and compression members; beams; bolted and welded connections and plate girders; both elastic and plastic methods will be applied to the design of a commercial building. Prerequisite: EGGN342. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours design lab; 3 semester hours.

EGGN445. DESIGN OF REINFORCED CONCRETE STRUCTURES (II) Loads on structures, design of columns, continuous beams, slabs, retaining walls, composite beams, introduction to prestressed and precast construction. Prerequisite: EGGN342. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours design lab; 3 semester hours.

EGGN450. MULTIDISCIPLINARY ENGINEERING LABORATORY III Laboratory experiments integrating electrical circuits, fluid mechanics, stress analysis, and other engineering fundamentals using computer data acquisition and transducers. Students will design experiments to gather data for solving engineering problems. Examples are recommending design improvements to a refrigerator, diagnosing and predicting failures in refrigerators, computer control of a hydraulic fluid power circuit in a fatigue test, analysis of structural failures in an off-road vehicle and redesign, diagnosis and prediction of failures in a motor/ generator system.. Prerequisites: EGGN381, EGGN383, EGGN250, EGGN352, EGGN350, EGGN351, EGGN320; concurrent enrollment in EGGN407. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

EGGN451. HYDRAULIC PROBLEMS (I) Review of fundamentals, forces on submerged surfaces, buoyancy and flotation, gravity dams, weirs, steady flow in open channels, backwater curves, hydraulic machinery, elementary hydrodynamics, hydraulic structures. Prerequisite: EGGN351. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN453. WASTEWATER ENGINEERING (II) Analysis and design of primary, secondary and advanced wastewater treatment systems. Includes analysis of nutrient and toxic removal and residual issues. Also includes the design of collection system and pump stations. Regulatory analysis under the Clean Water Act (CWA). Prerequisite:EGGN353. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. (This course is pending approval for delivery in the 1999-2000 academic year.)

EGGN454. WATER SUPPLY ENGINEERING (I) (p.a.) Water supply availability and quality. Theory and design of conventional potable water treatment unit processes. Design of distribution systems. Also includes regulatory analysis under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). Prerequisite: EGGN353. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN455. SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE ENGI-NEERING (I) This course provides an introduction and overview of the engineering aspects of solid and hazardous waste management. The focus is on control technologies for solid wastes from common municipal and industrial sources and the end-of-pipe waste streams and process residuals that are generated in some key industries.

Prerequisite:EGGN354. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. (This course is pending approval for delivery in the 1999-2000 academic year.)

EGGN456. SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS (II) (p.a.) A critical examination of the experiments, calculations and assumptions underpinning numerical and narrative standards contained in federal and state environmental regulations. Top-down investigations of the historical development of selected regulatory guidelines and permitting procedures. Student directed design of improved regulations. Prerequisite:EGGN353. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN457. SITE REMEDIATION ENGINEERING (II) (p.a.) This course describes the engineering principles and practices associated with the characterization and

remediation of contaminated sites. Methods for site characterization and risk assessment will be highlighted while the emphasis will be on remedial action screening processes and technology principles and conceptual design. Common isolation and containment and in situ and ex situ treatment technology will be covered. Computerized decision-support tools will be sued and case studies will be presented. Prerequisite: EGGN354. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN461. SOIL MECHANICS (I, II) An introductory course covering the engineering properties of soil, soil phase relationships and classification. Principle of effective stress. Seepage through soils and flow nets. One-dimensional consolidation theory. Soil compressibility and settlement prediction. Shear strength of soils. Pore pressure parameters. Introduction to earth pressure and slope stability calculations. Prerequisite: EGGN320 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN463. SOIL MECHANICS LABORATORY (I, II) Introduction to laboratory testing methods in soil mechanics. Classification, permeability, compressibility, shear strength. Prerequisite: EGGN461 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

EGGN464. FOUNDATIONS (I, II) Techniques of subsoil investigation, types of foundations and foundation problems, selection of basis for design of foundation types. Open-ended problem solving and decision making. Prerequisite: EGGN461. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN466. CONSTRUCTION SITE ENGINEERING (I) Construction site investigations. Project planning, management, and scheduling. Construction equipment, materials, and methods. Engineering parameters affected by the geologic environment. Construction organization, bidding, contracts. Prerequisite: Senior standing in EG or GE or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 field trips required; 3 semester hours.

EGGN471. HEAT TRANSFER (I, II) Engineering approach to conduction, convection, and radiation, including steadystate conduction, nonsteady-state conduction, internal heat generation conduction in one, two, and three dimensions, and combined conduction and convection. Free and forced convection including laminar and turbulent flow, internal and external flow. Radiation of black and grey surfaces, shape factors and electrical equivalence. Prerequisite: MACS315, EGGN351, EGGN371. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN473. FLUID MECHANICS II (I) Review of elementary fluid mechanics and engineering. Two-dimensional internal and external flows. Steady and unsteady flows. Fluid engineering problems. Compressible flow. Computer solutions of various practical problems for mechanical and related engineering disciplines. Prerequisite: EGGN351 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN478. ENGINEERING DYNAMICS (I) Applications of dynamics to design, mechanisms and machine elements. Kinematics and kinetics of planar linkages. Analytical and graphical methods. Four-bar linkage, slider-crank, quickreturn mechanisms, cams, and gears. Analysis of nonplanar mechanisms. Static and dynamic balancing of rotating machinery. Free and forced vibrations and vibration isolation. Prerequisite: EGGN315; concurrent enrollment in MACS315. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours.

EGGN481. ADVANCED ELECTRONICS AND DIGITAL SYSTEMS (I, II) Device models; transistors as amplifiers, switches, and gates; integrating differentiating wave shaping and signal processing circuits. Small scale (SSI), medium scale (MSI), large scale (LSI) integration; logic components, subsystems; analog-to- digital and digital-to-analog conversion techniques. Laboratory experience, evaluation, application and extension of lecture concepts. Prerequisite: DCGN381 and EGGN250 or PHGN317 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN482. MICROCOMPUTER ARCHITECTURE AND INTERFACING (II) Microprocessor and microcontroller architecture focusing on hardware structures and elementary machine and assembly language programming skills essential for use of microprocessors in data acquisition, control, and instrumentation systems. Analog and digital signal conditioning, communication, and processing. A/D and D/A converters for microporcessors. RS232 and other communication standards. Laboratory study and evaluation of microcomputer system; design and implementation of interfacing projects. Prerequisite: EGGN481 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN483. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL PROCESSING (I) Signal classification; Fourier transform; filtering; sampling; signal representation; modulation; demodulation; applications to broadcast, data transmission, and instrumentation. Prerequisite: EGGN382 or consent of department. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN484. POWER SYSTEMS ANALYSIS (I) Power systems, three-phase circuits, per unit calculations, system components, stability cirteria, network faults, system instrumentation, system grounding, load-flow, economic operation. Prerequisite: EGGN389. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN485. INTRODUCTION TO HIGH POWER ELECTRONICS (II) Power electronics are used in a broad range of applications from control of power flow on major transmission lines to control of motor speeds in industrial facilities and electric vehicles, to computer power supplies. This course introduces the basic principles of analysis and design of circuits utilizing power electronics, including AC/ DC, AC/AC, DC/DC, and DC/AC conversions in their

86 Colorado School of Mines

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

many configurations. Prerequisites: EGGN385, EGGN389.3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours.

EGGN487. ENGINEERING CONTROL LABORATORY I (II) Experiments to verify principles of feedback control systems. Prerequisite: EGGN407 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

EGGN488. RELIABILITY OF ENGINEERING SYSTEMS (I) This course addresses uncertainty modeling, reliability analysis, risk assessment, reliability-based design, predictive maintenance, optimization, and cost- effective retrofit of engineering systems such as structural, sensory, electric, pipeline, hydraulic, lifeline and environmental facilities. Topics include introduction of reliability of engineering systems, stochastic engineering system simulation, frequency analysis of extreme events, reliability and risk evaluation of engineering systems, and optimization of engineering systems. Prerequisite: MACS323. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

EGGN491. SENIOR DESIGN I (I, II) The first of a twosemester course sequence giving the student experience in the engineering design process. Realistic, open-ended design problems are addressed at the conceptual, engineering analysis, and the synthesis stages, and include economic and ethical considerations necessary to arrive at a final design. The design projects are chosen to develop student creativity, use of design methodology and application of prior course work paralleled by individual study and research. Prerequisites: Permission of Capstone Design Course Committee, and: EGGN233, EGGN342; or, completion of EGGN233, EGGN382 and concurrent enrollment in EGGN407 and EGGN481; or, completion of EGGN233 and one of EGGN422, EGGN403, EGGN473, or EGGN478 and concurrent enrollment in both EGGN411 and EGGN407. 3 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

EGGN492. SENIOR DESIGN II (I, II) This is the second of a two-semester course sequence to give the student experience in the engineering design process. Design integrity and performance are to be demonstrated by building a prototype or model and performing pre-planned experimental tests, wherever feasible. Prerequisite: EGGN491 1 hour lecture; 6 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

EGGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

EGGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

# Environmental Science and Engineering

#### Undergraduate Courses

ESGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

ESGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

ESGN200. INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (I) Topics covered are: history of environmental law and regulation; major sources of pollution; energy flow, nutrient cycling, ecosystem characteristics, population dynamics in ecology; climatology, meteorology and air pollution; characteristics of aquatic systems, water pollution including inorganic and organic compounds, pathogenic organisms, and basic treatment systems; solid waste and agriculturally related pollution issues; and hazardous waste. Methods used to determine the level of contamination including bioassays and toxicity tests will be discussed. Recent case histories will be used extensively. Prerequisite: MACS111 and CHGN121, and concurrent enrollment in PHGN100 or 110. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

ESGN301. ENVIRONMENTAL BIOLOGY (I, II) Organism structures, energy transformations, photosynthesis, respiration, reproduction, and adaptation are covered. Physiological processes of plants, animals and people are emphasized with respect to environmental issues. Examples are: mineral nutrition, water, relations, growth, and development. Prerequisites: ESGN200 or SYGN101. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN302/CHGN302. INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRON-MENTAL CHEMISTRY (I, II) Processes by which natural and anthropogenic chemicals interact, react and are transformed and redistributed in various environmental compartments. Air, soil and aqueous (fresh and saline surface and groundwaters) environments are covered, along with specialized environments such as waste treatment facilities and the upper atmosphere. Prerequisites: ESGN200 or SYGN101. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 19

1999-2000

ESGN303/CRGN303. FUNDAMENTALS OF WATER AND WASTEWATER TREATMENT (I, II) Theory and design of conventional potable water treatment unit processes. Analysis and design of primary, secondary and tertiary wastewater treatment systems. Emphasis on mass balance approach to unit processes whenever applicable. Prerequisites: ESGN200 or SYGN101. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. ESGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENVI-RONMENTAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

ESGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

ESGN401. FUNDAMENTALS OF ECOLOGY (II) Biological and ecological principles discussed and industrial examples of their use given. Analysis of ecosystem processes, such as erosion, succession, and how these processes relate to engineering activities, including engineering design and plant operation. Criteria and performance standards analyzed for facility siting, pollution control, and mitigation of impacts. North American ecosystems analyzed. Concepts of forestry, range, and wildlife management integrated as they apply to all the above. Three to four weekend field trips will be arranged during the semester. Prerequisite: ESGN301. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN412. ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICOLOGY (I) Introduction to general concepts of ecology, biochemistry, toxicology. The introductory material will provide a foundation for understanding why, and to what extent a variety of products and by-products of advanced industrialized societies are toxic. Classes of substances to be examined include metals, coal, petroleum products, organic compounds, pesticides, radioactive materials, others. Prerequisites: ESGN301. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN430. ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING LABO-RATORY (II) Laboratory techniques for measuring water quality parameters such as pH, alkalinity, dissolved oxygen, ammonia, nitrate, trubidity and solids. Laboratory investigation in batch reactors of unit processes such as coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, chemical oxidation, biological oxidation, air stripping and digestion. Effect of these processes on selected water quality parameters.Prerequisites: ESGN303 . 1 hour lecture, 4 hours lab per week; 3 semester hours.

ESGN440. ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MODELING (II) Develop environmental quality models based on complete-mix and plug-flow hydraulic analysis and airwater-soil interface transfer. Analyze environmental quality changes in natural systems including rivers, lakes and groundwater supplies. Prerequisites: ESGN303 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN473. HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (I) Introduction to regulatory, management and engineering aspects of hazardous waste and hazardous site management. Topics include characterization, recovery, transportation, storage, remediation, and disposal of wastes and sites. Prerequisites: ESGN200 or SYGN101. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN490. ENVIRONMENTAL LAW (I) Specially designed for the needs of the environmental quality engineer, scientist, planner, manager, government regulator, consultant, or advocate. Highlights include how our legal system works, environmental law fundamentals, all major US EPA/state enforcement programs, the National Environmental Policy Act, air and water pollutant laws, risk assessment and management, and toxic and hazardous substance laws (RCRA, CERCLA, TSCA, LUST, etc). Prerequisites: ESGN200 or SYGN101. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

ESGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

ESGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

## Geology and Geological Engineering Freshman Year

GEOL102. INTRODUCTION TO GEOLOGICAL ENGINEERING (II) Presentations by faculty members and outside professionals of case studies to provide a comprehensive overview of the fields of Geology and Geological Engineering and the preparation necessary to pursue careers in those fields. A short paper on an academic professional path will be required. Prerequisite: SYGN101 or concurrent enrollment. 1 hour lecture; 1 semester hour.

GEGN/GEOL198. SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY OR GEO-LOGICAL ENGINEERING (I, II) Special topics classes taught on a one-time basis. May include lecture, laboratory and field trip activities. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor and department head. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

GEGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGINEERING GEOLOGY OR ENGINEERING HYDROGEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geological engineering or engineering hydrogeology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

GEOL199. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

GEOL201. HISTORICAL GEOLOGY AND PALEON-TOLOGY (I) Introduction to principles of historical geology used in understanding evolution of the Earth's lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere through geologic time. Consideration of the historical aspects of plate tectonics, the geologic development of North America, and important events in biological evolution and the resulting fossil assemblages through time. Study of fossil morphology, classification and taxonomy, and applications in paleobiology, paleoecology, and biostratigraphy. Prerequisite: SYGN101.

3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEOL210. MATERIALS OF THE EARTH (II) Minerals, rocks and fluids in the Earth, their physical properties and economic applications. Processes of rock formation. Laboratories stress the recognition and classification of minerals and rocks and measurement of their physical properties. Prerequisite: SYGN101.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEOL212. MINERALOGY (I) Introduction to crystallography; crystal systems, classes. Chemical and physical properties of minerals related to structure and composition. Occurrence and associations of minerals. Identification of common minerals. Prerequisite: SYGN101, CHGN124. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours. GEOL221. OPTICAL MINERALOGY (I) Petrographic analysis of behavior of light in crystalline substances. Identification of non-opaque rock-forming minerals using oil immersion media and thin-section techniques; complete treatment of crystal optics and petrogenetic significance of genetic groupings of minerals. Prerequisite: GEOL212. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

#### GEGN/GEOL298. SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY OR GEO-LOGICAL ENGINEERING (I, II) Special topics classes taught on a one-time basis. May include lecture, laboratory and field trip activities. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor and department head. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

GEGN299. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGINEERING GEOLOGY OR ENGINEERING HYDROGEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

GEOL299. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

#### **Junior Year**

GEGN306. PETROLOGY (II) Shares lectures and topics with GEGN307. Laboratory is presented without use of optical microscope. Prerequisite: GEOL212, GEOL314, DCGN209. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEGN307. PETROLOGY (II) An introduction to igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes, stressing the application of chemical and physical mechanisms to study the origin, occurrence, and association of rock types. Emphasis on the megascopic and microscopic classification, description, and interpretation of rocks. Analysis of the fabric and physical properties. Prerequisite: GEOL212, GEOL314, GEOL221, DCGN209.

3 hours lecture, 6 hours lab; 5 semester hours.

GEOL308. INTRODUCTORY APPLIED STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY (II) Nature and origin of structural features of Earth's crust emphasizing oil entrapment and control of ore deposition. Structural patterns and associations are discussed in context of stress/strain and plate tectonic theories, using examples of North American deformed belts. Lab and field projects in structural geometry, map air photo and cross section interpretation, and structural analysis. Course required of all PEGN and MNGN students. Prerequisite: SYGN101.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEOL309. STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY AND TECTON-ICS (I) Recognition, habitat, and origin of deformational structures related to stresses and strains (rock mechanics and microstructures) and modern tectonics. Structural develop-

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

1999-2000

ment of the Appalachian and Cordilleran systems. Comprehensive laboratory projects use descriptive geometry, stereographic projection, structural contours, map and air photo interpretation, structural cross section and structural pattern analysis. Required of Geological and Geophysical Engineers. Prerequisite: SYGN101, GEOL201 and GEOL212 or GEOL210.

3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEOL314. STRATIGRAPHY (II) Lectures and laboratory and field exercises in concepts of stratigraphy and biostratigraphy, facies associations in various depositional environments, sedimentary rock sequences and geometries in sedimentary basins, and geohistory analysis of sedimentary basins. Prerequisite: SYGN101, GEOL201. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEOL315. SEDIMENTOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY (I) Lecture, laboratory and field exercises on the genesis and classification of sediments, sedimentary rocks, siliciclastic and chemical depositional systems, lithostratigraphy, and biostratigraphy methods of correlation, and basin modeling. Applications of sedimentology and stratigraphy in petroleum exploration and production stressed throughout the course.. Prerequisite: SYGN101.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN316. FIELD GEOLOGY (S) Six weeks of field work, stressing geology of the Southern Rocky Mountain Province. Measurement of stratigraphic sections. Mapping of igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary terrain using air photos, topographic maps, plane table, and other methods. Diversified individual problems in petroleum geology, mining geology, engineering geology, structural geology, and stratigraphy. Formal reports submitted on several problems. Frequent evening lectures and discussion sessions. Field trips emphasize regional geology as well as mining, petroleum, and engineering projects. Prerequisite: GEOL201, GEOL314, GEGN306 or GEGN307, GEOL309, and GEGN317. 1 to 6 semester hours (Field Term).

GEGN317. GEOLOGIC FIELD METHODS (II) Methods and techniques of geologic field observations and interpretations. Lectures in field techniques and local geology. Laboratory and field project in diverse sedimentary, igneous, metamorphic, structural, and surficial terrains using aerial photographs, topographic maps and compass and pace methods. Geologic cross sections maps, and reports. Weekend exercises required. Prerequisite to GEGN316. Prerequisite: GEOL201, GEOL314, GEOL309 or GEOL308. Completion or concurrent enrollment in GEGN210 or GEOL212 or GEGN306 or GEGN307. 1 hour lecture, 8 hours field; 2 semester hours.

GEGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time, engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 1 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

#### GEGN342. ENGINEERING GEOMORPHOLOGY (I)

Study of interrelationships between internal and external earth processes, geologic materials, time, and resulting landforms on the Earth's surface. Influences of geomorphic processes on design of natural resource exploration programs and siting and design of geotechnical and geohydrologic projects. Laboratory analysis of geomorphic and geologic features utilizing maps, photo interpretation and field observations. Prerequisite: SYGN101. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN/GEOL398. SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY OR GEO-LOGICAL ENGINEERING (I, II) Special topics classes taught on a one-time basis. May include lecture, laboratory and field trip activities. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor and department head. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

GEGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGINEERING GEOLOGY OR ENGINEERING HYDROGEOLOGY(I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geological engineering or engineering hydrogeology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

GEOL399. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

#### Senior Year

GEGN401. MINERAL DEPOSITS (I) Introductory presentation of magmatic, hydrothermal, and sedimentary metallic ore deposits. Chemical, petrologic, structural, and sedimentological processes that contribute to ore formation. Description of classic deposits representing individual deposit types. Review of exploration sequences. Laboratory consists of hand specimen study of host rock-ore mineral suites and mineral deposit evaluation problems. Prerequisite: GEGN316 and DCGN209.

3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEGN403. MINERAL EXPLORATION DESIGN (I) Exploration project design: commodity selection, target selection, genetic models, alternative exploration approaches and associated costs, exploration models, property acquisition, and preliminary economic evaluation. Lectures and laboratory exercises to simulate the entire exploration sequence from inception and planning through implementation to discovery, with initial ore reserve calculations and preliminary economic evaluation. Prerequisite: GEGN401 or concurrent enrollment.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

GEGN404. ORE MICROSCOPY/ FLUID INCLUSIONS (II) Identification of ore minerals using reflected light microscopy, micro-hardness, and reflectivity techniques. Petrographic analysis of ore textures and their significance. Guided research on the ore mineralogy and ore textures of classic ore deposits. Prerequisites: GEGN 306, GEGN401, or consent of instructor. 6 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN405. MINERAL DEPOSITS (I) Physical and chemical characteristics and geologic and geographic setting of magmatic, hydrothermal, and sedimentary metallic mineral deposits from the aspects of genesis, exploration, and mining. For non-majors. Prerequisite: GEOL210, GEOL308 or concurrent enrollment. 2 hours lecture: 2 semester hours.

GEGN438. PETROLEUM GEOLOGY (I) Reservoir rocks, types of traps, temperature and pressure conditions of the reservoir, theories of origin and accumulation of petroleum, geology of major petroleum fields and provinces of the world, and methods of exploration for petroleum. Term report required. Laboratory consists of study of well samples, plotting of lithologic logs, correlation of electric and other types of logs, preparation of structure contour maps. Field problem may be included. Prerequisite: GEOL309 or GEOL315; GEGN316 or GPGN386 or PEGN316. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEGN439. MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PETROLEUM DESIGN (II) This is a multi-disciplinary design course that integrates fundamentals and design concepts in geological, geophysical, and petroleum engineering. Students work in integrated teams from each of the disciplines. Open-ended design problems are assigned including the development of a prospect in an exploration play and a detailed engineering field study. Detailed reports are required for the prospect evaluation and engineering field study. Prerequisite: GE Majors: GEOL308 or GEOL309, GEGN438, GEGN316; PE majors: PEGN316, PEGN414, PEGN422, PEGN423, PEGN424 (or concurrent) GEOL308; GP Majors: GPGN302 and GPGN303.

2 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN442. ADVANCED ENGINEERING GEOMOR-PHOLOGY (II) Application of quantitative geomorphic techniques to engineering problems. Map interpretation, photo interpretation, field observations, computer modeling, and GIS analysis methods. Topics include: coastal engineering, fluvial processes, river engineering, controlling water and wind erosion, permafrost engineering. Multi-week design projects and case studies. Prerequisite: GEGN342 and GEGN468, or graduate standing; GEGN475/575 recommended.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN467. GROUNDWATER ENGINEERING (I) Theory of groundwater occurrence and flow. Relation of groundwater to surface water; potential distribution and flow; theory

of aquifer tests; water chemistry, water quality, and contaminant transport. Laboratory sessions on water budgets, water chemistry, properties of porous media, solutions to hydraulic flow problems, analytical and digital models, and hydrogeologic interpretation. Prerequisite: mathematics through calculus and differential equations, structural geology, and sedimentation/stratigraphy, or consent of instructor.

3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GEGN468. ENGINEERING GEOLOGY AND GEOTECHNICS (I) Application of geology to evaluation of construction, mining, and environmental projects such as dams, waterways, tunnels, highways, bridges, buildings, mine design, and land-base waste disposal facilities. Design projects including field, laboratory, and computer analyses are an important part of the course. Prerequisite: MNGN321 and concurrent enrollment in EGGN461/EGGN463 or consent of instructor.

3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, 4 semester hours.

GEGN469. ENGINEERING GEOLOGY DESIGN (II) This is a capstone design course that emphasizes realistic engineering geologic/geotechnics projects. Lecture time is used to introduce projects and discussions of methods and procedures for project work. Several major projects will be assigned and one to two field trips will be required. Students work as individual investigators and in teams. Final written design reports and oral presentations are required. Prerequisite: GEGN468 or equivalent.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN470. GROUND-WATER ENGINEERING DESIGN (II) Application of the principles of hydrogeology and ground-water engineering to water supply, geotechnical, or water quality problems involving the design of well fields, drilling programs, and/or pump tests. Engineering reports, complete with specifications, analyses, and results, will be required. Prerequisite: GEGN467 or equivalent or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN475. APPLICATIONS OF GEOGRAPHIC INFOR-MATION SYSTEMS (I) An introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and their applications to all areas of geology and geological engineering. Lecture topics include: principles of GIS, data structures, digital elevation models, data input and verification, data analysis and spatial modeling, data quality and error propagation, methods of GIS projects, as well as video presentations. Prerequisite: SYGN101. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GEGN476. DESKTOP MAPPING APPLICATIONS FOR PROJECT DATA MANAGEMENT (I,II) Conceptual overview and hands-on experience with a commercial desktop mapping system. Display, analysis, and presentation mapping functions; familiarity with the software components, including graphical user interface (GUI); methods for handling different kinds of information; organization and

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

1999-2000

storage of project documents. Use of raster and vector data in an integrated environment; basic raster concepts; introduction to GIS models, such as hill shading and cost/ distance analysis. Prerequisite: No previous knowledge of desktop mapping or GIS technology assumed. Some computer experience in operating within a Windows environment recommended. 1 hour lecture: 1 semester hour

GEGN481. ADVANCED HYDROGEOLOGY (I) Lectures, assigned readings, and discussions concerning the theory, measurement, and estimation of ground water parameters, fractured-rock flow, new or specialized methods of well hydraulics and pump tests, tracer methods, and well construction design. Design of well tests in variety of settings. Prerequisites: GEGN467 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GEGN483. MATHEMATICAL MODELING OF GROUNDWATER SYSTEMS (II) Lectures, assigned readings, and direct computer experience concerning the fundamentals and applications of analytical and finitedifference solutions to ground water flow problems as well as an introduction to inverse modeling. Design of computer models to solve ground water problems. Prerequisites: Familiarity with computers, mathematics through differential and integral calculus, and GEGN467. 3 hours lecture: 3 semester hours.

GEGN/GEOL498. SEMINAR IN GEOLOGY OR GEO-LOGICAL ENGINEERING (I, II) Special topics classes taught on a one-time basis. May include lecture, laboratory and field trip activities. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor and department head. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

GEGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGINEERING GEOLOGY OR ENGINEERING HYDROGEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geological engineering or engineering hydrogeology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

GEOL499. INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GEOLOGY (I, II) Individual special studies, laboratory and/or field problems in geology. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

## Oceanography

GEOC407. ATMOSPHERE, WEATHER AND CLIMATE (II) An introduction to the Earth's atmosphere and its role in weather patterns and long term climate. Provides basic understanding of origin and evolution of the atmosphere, Earth's heat budget, global atmospheric circulation and modern climatic zones. Long- and short-term climate change including paleoclimatology, the causes of glacial periods and global warming, and the depletion of the ozone layer. Causes and effects of volcanic eruptions on climate, El Nino, acid rain, severe thunderstorms, tornadoes, hurricanes, and avalanches are also discussed. Microclimates and weather patterns common in Colorado. Prerequisite: Completion of CSM freshman technical core, or equivalent. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Offered alternate years; Spring 1996.

GEOC408. INTRODUCTION TO OCEANOGRAPHY (II) An introduction to the scientific study of the oceans, including chemistry, physics, geology, biology, geophysics, and mineral resources of the marine environment. Lectures from pertinent disciplines are included. Recommended background: basic college courses in chemistry, geology, mathematics, and physics. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Offered alternate years; Spring 1997.

## Geophysics

#### Freshman/Sophomore Year

GPGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS (I, II) New topics in geophysics. Each member of the academic faculty is invited to submit a prospectus of the course to the department head for evaluation as a special topics course. If selected, the course can be taught only once under the 198 title before becoming part of the regular curriculum under a new course number and title. Prerequisite: Consent of department. Credit-variable, 1 to 6 hours.

GPGN199. GEOPHYSICAL INVESTIGATION (I, II) Individual project; instrument design, data interpretation, problem analysis, or field survey. Prerequisites: Consent of department and "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Credit dependent upon nature and extent of project, not to exceed 6 semester hours.

GPGN210. MATERIALS OF THE EARTH (II) Introduction to the physical and chemical properties and processes in naturally occurring materials. Combination of elements to become gases, liquids and solids (minerals), and aggregation of fluids and minerals to become rocks and soils. Basic material properties that describe the occurrence of matter such as crystal structure, density, and porosity. Properties relating to simple processes of storage and transport through the diffusion equation (such as Fick's, Ohm's, Hooke's, Fourier's, and Darcy's Laws) as exhibited in electric, magnetic, elastic, mechanical, thermal, and fluid flow properties. Coupled processes (osmosis, electromagnetic, nuclear magnetic relaxation). The necessity to statistically describe properties of rocks and soils. Multiphase mixing theories, methods of modeling and predicting properties. Inferring past processes acting on rocks from records left in material properties. Environmental influences from temperature, pressure, time and chemistry. Consequences of nonlinearity, anisotropy, heterogeneity and scale. Prerequisites: PHGN200 and MACS112, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GPGN220 ELEMENTS OF CONTINUUM MECHANICS AND WAVE PROPAGATION (II) Introduction to continuum mechanics and elastic wave propagation with an emphasis on principles and results important in seismology and earth sciences in general. Topics include a brief overview of elementary mechanics, stress and strain, Hooke's law, notions of geostatic pressure and isostacy, fluid flow and Navier-Stokes equation. Basic discussion of the wave equation for elastic media, plane waves and their reflection/transmission at interfaces. Prerequisites: MACS213, PHGN200. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GPGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS (I, II) New topics in geophysics. Each member of the academic faculty is invited to submit a prospectus of the course to the department head for evaluation as a special topics course. If selected, the course can be taught only once under the 298 title before becoming a part of the regular curriculum under a new course number and title. Prerequisite: Consent of department. Credit-variable, 1 to 6 hours.

#### GPGN299. GEOPHYSICS: SEEING THE UNSEEN (II)

Through geophysics, we gain understanding of the characteristics of, and processes within, the Earth's interior based on measurements of physical properties taken on the Earth's surface. These include gravity, magnetism, electric and electromagnetic phenomena, seismic waves, and heat flow. In this overview course, we encounter the people, history, puzzles and applications of geophysics. We discover its relationship to other physical sciences, new frontiers and future horizons and career opportunities within this broadly defined, applied science. Prerequisite: SYGN101 or concurrent enrollment. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

#### Junior Year

GPGN302. SEISMIC METHODS I: INTRODUCTION TO SEISMIC METHODS (II) This is an introductory study of seismic methods for imaging the Earth's subsurface, with emphasis on reflection seismic exploration. Starting with the history and development of seismic exploration, the course proceeds through an overview of methods for acquisition of seismic data in land, marine, and transitional environments. Underlying theoretical concepts, including working initially with traveltime equations for simple subsurface geometries, are used to introduce general issues in seismic data processing, as well as the nature of seismic data interpretation. The course introduces basic concepts, mathematics, and physics of seismic wave propagation (including derivation of the one-dimensional acoustic wave equation and its solution in multi-layered medium), emphasizing similarities with the equations and physics that underlay all geophysical methods. Using analysis of seismometry as a first example of linear time-invariant systems, the course brings Fourier theory and filter theory to life through demonstrations of their immense power in large-scale processing of seismic data to improve signal-to-noise ratio and ultimately the accuracy of seismic images of the Earth's subsurface. Prerequisites: PHGN200, MACS213, MACS349, MACS315, and GPGN210, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GPGN303. GRAVITY AND MAGNETIC METHODS (I) Introduction to land, airborne, oceanographic, and borehole gravity and magnetic exploration. Reduction of observed gravity and magnetic values. Theory of potential-field anomalies introduced by geologic distributions. Methods and limitations of interpretations. Prerequisites: PHGN200, MACS213, MACS349, MACS315, and GPGN210, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours. GPGN306. LINEAR SYSTEMS (II) Beginning with simple linear systems of coupled elements (springs and masses or electrical circuits, for instance) we study linearity, superposition, damping, resonance and normal modes. As the number of elements increases we end up with the wave equation, which leads, via separation of variables, to the first signs of Fourier series. One of the unifying mathematical themes in this course is orthogonal decomposition, which we first encounter in the comfort of finite dimensional vector spaces associated with springs and masses. But the idea extends naturally to infinite dimensional spaces where it appears as a Fourier series. The course culminates in an exposition of Fourier series, integrals and transforms, both discrete and continuous. Throughout, these ideas are motivated by and applied to current geophysical problems such as normal mode seismology, acoustic wave propagation and spectral analysis of time series. In addition to the lectures, there will be classroom and laboratory demonstrations, and all students will complete a variety of computer exercises, using packages such as Mathematica and Matlab. Prerequisite: PHGN200, MACS213, and MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GPGN308. INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRICAL AND ELECTROMAGNETIC METHODS (II) This is an introductory course to the study of electrical and electromagnetic methods for exploring the subsurface of the ground. The history of the various methods is included as the course progresses through the introduction of the various methods. Electrical properties of rocks including electrical anisotropy are reviewed. Methods introduced include: natural source methods (self potential, telluric, audio-magnetotelluric, and magnetotelluric) and man-made methods (direct current resistivity, sounding and profiling, variety of electrode arrays, imaging, induced polarization, ground penetrating radar, ground and airborne electromagnetic methods, and laboratory methods). Both theory and practice of the large variety of electrical and electromagnetic methods are introduced, along with their advantages and limitations, ambiguities and uncertainties, and the extremely wide range of applications in exploring the subsurface to depths ranging from less than a meter to tens of kilometers. Application of these methods is demonstrated for a large variety of exploration goals including environmental, mining, groundwater, petroleum, geothermal, basin studies, and deep crust investigations. Included are methods of data acquisition and field procedures, and pitfalls in data interpretation are introduced. Prerequisites: PHGN200, MACS213, MACS349, MACS315, GPGN210, and GPGN321, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GPGN311. SURVEY OF EXPLORATION GEOPHYSICS (I) The fundamentals of geophysical exploration are taught through the use of a series of computer simulations and field exercises. Students explore the physics underlying each geophysical method, design geophysical surveys, prepare and submit formal bids to clients contracting the work, and collect, process, and interpret the resulting data. Emphasis is placed on understanding the processes used in designing and interpreting the results of geophysical exploration surveys. Prior exposure to computer applications such as web browsers, spreadsheets, and word processors is helpful. Prerequisites: MACS213, PHGN200, and SYGN101. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GPGN315. FIELD METHODS FOR GEOPHYSICISTS I (I) Practical application of methods and techniques used by earth scientists to locate points on the Earth's surface and display information gathered in geologic field mapping. Students gain experience with the use and range of applicability of a variety of surveying methods and instruments, and to the basic tools and techniques used in geologic field mapping and interpretation. Prerequisites: PHGN200, MACS213, MACS315, GPGN210, and concurrent enrollment in GEOL309, or consent of instructor. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab; 2 semester hours

GPGN316. FIELD METHODS FOR GEOPHYSICISTS II (II) Tools and techniques for designing and conducting geophysical surveys such as seismic, gravity, magnetic, electrical and others. Study of the exploration process and the use of modeling and simulation to optimize survey design. Survey planning, mobilization and demobilization. Proper use of field instruments to enhance signals, minimize noise and ensure safety data quality. Equipment and techniques for field processing for quality assurance. Prerequisite: PHGN200, MACS213 MACS315, GPGN210, GPGN315, and GEOL314, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lab (some Saturdays in lieu of labs); 1 semester hour

GPGN321. THEORY OF FIELDS I: STATIC FIELDS (I) Introduction to the theory of gravitational, magnetic, and electrical fields encountered in geophysics. Emphasis on the mathematical and physical foundations of the various phenomena and the similarities and differences in the various field properties. Physical laws governing the behavior of the gravitational, electric, and magnetic fields. Systems of equations of these fields. Boundary value problems. Uniqueness theorem. Influence of a medium on field behavior. Prerequisite: PHGN200, MACS213, and MACS315, and concurrent enrollment in MACS349 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GPGN322. THEORY OF FIELDS II: TIME-VARYING FIELDS (II) Constant electric field. Coulomb's law. System of equations of the constant electric field. Stationary electric field and the direct current in a conducting medium. Ohm's law. Principle of charge conservation. Sources of electric field in a conducting medium. Electromotive force. Resistance. System of equations of the stationary electric field. The magnetic field, caused by constant currents. Biot-Savart law. The electromagnetic induction. Faraday's law. Prerequisite: GPGN321, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GPGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I, II, S) Supervised, full-time, engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

GPGN386. GEOPHYSICS FIELD CAMP (S) Introduction to geological and geophysical field methods. The program includes exercises in geological surveying, stratigraphic section measurements, geological mapping, and interpretation of geological observations. Students conduct geophysical surveys related to the acquisition of seismic, gravity, magnetic, and electrical observations. Students participate in designing the appropriate geophysical surveys, acquiring the observations, reducing the observations, and interpreting these observations in the context of the geological model defined from the geological surveys. Prerequisites: GEOL309, GEOL314, [Origin & Evolution of Earth], GPGN302, 303, 308, 315 and 316, or consent of instructor. Up to 6 weeks field; up to 6 semester hours.

GPGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS (I, II) New topics in geophysics. Each member of the academic faculty is invited to submit a prospectus of the course to the department head for evaluation as a special topics course. If selected, the course can be taught only once under the 398 title before becoming a part of the regular curriculum under a new course number and title. Prerequisite: Consent of department. Credit-variable, 1 to 6 hours.

GPGN399. GEOPHYSICAL INVESTIGATION (I, II) Individual project; instrument design, data interpretation, problem analysis, or field survey. Prerequisites: Consent of department and "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Credit dependent upon nature and extent of project, not to exceed 6 semester hours.

#### Senior Year

GPGN404. DIGITAL SIGNAL ANALYSIS (I) The fundamentals of one-dimensional digital signal processing as applied to geophysical investigations are studied. Students explore the mathematical background and practical consequences of the sampling theorem, convolution, deconvolution, the Z and Fourier transforms, windows, and filters. Emphasis is placed on applying the knowledge gained in lecture to exploring practical signal processing issues. This is done through homework assignments that require the programming and testing of classroom derivations in Matlab, or some such similar programming language, and applying the resulting algorithms to data. Knowledge of a computer programming language, not necessarily Matlab, is assumed. Prerequisite: PHGN200, MACS213, MACS315, MACS349, and GPGN306. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GPGN414. ADVANCED GRAVITY AND MAGNETIC METHODS (II) Instrumentation for land surface, borehole, sea floor, sea surface, and airborne operations. Reduction of observed gravity and magnetic values. Theory of potential field effects of geologic distributions. Methods and limitations of interpretation. Prerequisite: GPGN303, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GPGN419 WELL LOG ANALYSIS AND FORMATION EVALUATION (I) The basics of core analyses and the principles of all common borehole instruments are reviewed. The course shows (computer) interpretation methods that combine the measurements of various borehole instruments to determine rock properties such as porosity, permeability, hydrocarbon saturation, water salinity, ore grade, ashcontent, mechanical strength, and acoustic velocity. The impact of these parameters on reserves estimates of hydrocarbon reservoirs and mineral accumulations are demonstrated. Prerequisite: MACS315, MACS349, GPGN302, GPGN303, GPGN308. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GPGN422. ADVANCED ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRO-MAGNETIC METHODS (I) In depth study of the application of electrical and electromagnetic methods to crustal studies, minerals exploration, oil and gas exploration, and groundwater. Laboratory work with scale and mathematical models coupled with field work over areas of known geology. Prerequisite: GPGN308, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

GPGN438. GEOPHYSICS PROJECT DESIGN (I, II) Complementary design course for geophysics restricted elective course(s). Application of engineering design principles to geophysics through advanced work, individual in character, leading to an engineering report or senior thesis and oral presentation thereof. Choice of design project is to be arranged between student and individual faculty member who will serve as an advisor, subject to department head approval. Prerequisite: GPGN302, 303, 308, and completion of or concurrent enrollment in geophysics method courses in the general topic area of the project design. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GPGN439. GEOPHYSICS PROJECT DESIGN (II) GEGN439/PEGN439. MULTI-DISCIPLINARY PETRO-LEUM DESIGN (II) This is a multidisciplinary design course that integrates fundamentals and design concepts in geological, geophysical, and petroleum engineering. Students work in integrated teams consisting of students from each of the disciplines. Multiple open-end design problems in oil and gas exploration and field development, including the development of a prospect in an exploration

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

1999-2000

play and a detailed engineering field study, are assigned. Several detailed written and oral presentations are made throughout the semester. Project economics including risk analysis are an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: GP Majors: GPGN302 and GPGN303; PE majors: PEGN316, PEGN414, PEGN422, PEGN423, PEGN424 (or concurrent) GEOL308; GE Majors: GEOL308 or GEOL309, GEGN438, GEGN316. 2 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

GPGN452. ADVANCED SEISMIC METHODS (I) Historical survey. Propagation of body and surface waves in elastic media; transmission and reflection at single and multiple interfaces; energy relationships; attenuation factors, data processing (including velocity interpretation, stacking, and migration) interpretation techniques including curved ray methods. Acquisition, processing, and interpretation of laboratory model data; seismic processing using an interactive workstation. Prerequisites: GPGN302 and concurrent enrollment in GPGN404, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours. GPGN494. PHYSICS OF THE EARTH (II) Students will explore the fundamental observations from which physical and mathematical inferences can be made regarding the Earth;s origin, structure, and evolution. These observations include traditional geophysical observations (e.g., seismic, gravity, magnetic, and radioactive) in addition to geochemical, nucleonic, and extraterrestrial observations. Emphasis is placed on not only cataloging the available data sets, but on developing and testing quantitative models to describe these disparate data sets. Prerequisites: GEOL201, GPGN302, 303, 306, 308, [Origin & Evolution of Earth], PHGN224, PHGN200, MACS315, and MACS349, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

GPGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS (I, II) New topics in geophysics. Each member of the academic faculty is invited to submit a prospectus of the course to the department head for evaluation as a special topics course. If selected, the course can be taught only once under the 498 title before becoming a part of the regular curriculum under a new course number and title. Prerequisite: Consent of department. Credit-variable, 1 to 6 hours.

GPGN499. GEOPHYSICAL INVESTIGATION (I, II) Individual project; instrument design, data interpretation, problem analysis, or field survey. Prerequisite: Consent of department in "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Credit dependent upon nature and extent of project, not to exceed 6 semester hours.

# Liberal Arts and International Studies Humanities (LIHU)

LIHU100. NATURE AND HUMAN VALUES Nature and Human Values will focus on diverse views and critical questions concerning traditional and contemporary issues linking the quality of human life and Nature, and their interdependence. The course will examine various disciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches regarding two major questions: 1) How has Nature affected the quality of human life and the formulation of human values and ethics? (2) How have human actions, values, and ethics affected Nature? These issues will use cases and examples taken from across time and cultures. Themes will include but are not limited to population, natural resources, stewardship of the Earth, and the future of human society. This is a writingintensive course that will provide instruction and practice in both expository and technical writing, using the disciplines and perspectives of the humanities and social sciences. 4 hours lecture/recitation; 4 semester hours.

LIHU198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HUMANITIES (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LIHU298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HUMANITIES (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LIHU300. THE JOURNEY MOTIF IN MODERN

LITERATURE This course will explore the notion that life is a journey, be it a spiritual one to discover one's self or geographical one to discover other lands and other people. The exploration will rely on the major literary genres drama, fiction, and poetry—and include authors such as Twain, Hurston, Kerouac, Whitman, and Cormac McCarthy. A discussion course. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200.

3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU301. WRITING FICTION If you like being read to and hearing a variety of stories, this class is for you. Students will write weekly exercises and read their work for the pleasure and edification of the class. The midterm in this course will be the production of a short story. The final will consist of a completed, revised short story. The best of these works may be printed in a future collection. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU310. HUMEN: CONNECTIONS BETWEEN HUMANITIES AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERING This course is taught in conjunction with CRGN201, 'Chemical Process Principles'(3 semester hours) and is part of an integration program known as HumEn (humanities + engineering). The combination of these two courses is designed to help CSM students make appropriate connections between humanities and their technical work, connections which will allow them to appreciate the importance of humanistic understanding in their professional pursuits and in their lives. Courses in the program are team-taught by an engineering faculty member and a humanities faculty member, each are expert in his/her own field, each knowledgeable of the other's field. In this way, students are exposed to the importance of humanistic considerations in solving complex technical problems.

Note: LIHU310, 'Connections between Humanities and Chemical Engineering,' can be take only in conjunction with CRGN201, not as a stand-alone course. Chemical engineering majors who apply and are selected to take CRGN201 in this format will satisfy one of their LAIS midlevel requirements by taking a combination of courses. Chemical engineering students interested in participating in the HumEn program should contact either the Department of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining or the Division of Liberal Arts and International Studies for application procedures. Prerequisite: LIHU100 and permission from instructor.. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU330. WESTERN CIVILIZATION SINCE THE RENAISSANCE Major historical trends in Western civilization since the Renaissance. This course provides a broad understanding of the historical events, issues, and personalities which shaped contemporary Western civilization. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU334. LITERARY HERITAGE OF THE WESTERN WORLD A study of representative works that have contributed significantly to the literary heritage of Western civilization. Selections read from various genres (drama, fiction, poetry, essay) range in time from ancient Greece to the present. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU339. MUSICAL TRADITIONS OF THE WESTERN WORLD An introduction to music of the Western world from its beginnings to the present. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/ discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU350. HISTORY OF WAR History of War looks at war primarily as a significant human activity in the history of the Western World since the times of Greece and Rome to the present. The causes, strategies, results, and costs of various wars will be covered, with considerable focus on important military and political leaders as well as on noted historians and theoreticians. The course is primarily a lecture course with possible group and individual presentations as class size permits. Tests will be both objective and essay types. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU360. HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: BEGINNING TO 1500 Topics include: technology of hunting and gathering societies, the development of agriculture, writing, metallurgy, astronomy, mathematics; Roman architecture and civil engineering, the role of technology in the development of complex societies in the Near East and Mediterranean areas, Medieval military and agricultural technology and the rise of feudalism; the movement of the economic center of Europe from the Mediterranean to the North Sea. Includes some discussion of archaeological method including excavation techniques and dating methods. Requires a 15-25 page analytical annotated bibliography or research paper, a 10-15 minute oral presentation, and a 2-hour take-home exam. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU361. HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: 1500 TO THE PRESENT Topics include: the age of exploration and the industrial revolution; the origins of modern natural science: Copernicus, Galileo, Newton. Emphasis is on understanding the origins of the industrial revolutions in Western Europe. Includes some discussion of non-European science and technology in this context. Further treats: the spread of industrialization from Western Europe to the United States and elsewhere: the rise of institutionalized and applied science; the revolution in physics. Emphasis on the social choice of technology and its consequences. Includes detailed treatment of selected examples of technologies: e.g., the chemical industry; electric power distribution; automobile transportation; telecommunications. Requires 15-25 page research paper, 10-15 minute oral presentation, and a 2-hour take-home exam. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU375. PATTERNS OF AMERICAN CULTURE A survey of American cultural history through an examination of significant works of literature and of social and intellectual history. Works chosen may vary from year to year, but the goal of the course will remain constant: the understanding of those cultural aspects that help to define America. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LIHU398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HUMANITIES (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. Variable credit: 1 to 6 hours.

Note: Students enrolling in 400-level courses are required to have senior standing or permission of instructor.

LIHU401. THE AMERICAN DREAM: ILLUSION OR REALITY? This seminar will examine 'that elusive phrase, the American dream,' and ask what it meant to the pioneers in the New World, how it withered, and whether it has been revived. The concept will be critically scrutinized within cultural contexts. The study will rely on the major genres of fiction, drama, and poetry, but will venture into biography and autobiography, and will range from Thoreau's *Walden* to Kerouac's *On the Road* and Boyle's *Budding Prospects*. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

#### LIHU402. HEROES AND ANTIHEROES: A TRAGIC

VIEW This course features heroes and antiheroes (average folks, like most of us), but because it is difficult to be heroic unless there are one or more villains lurking in the shadows, there will have to be an Iago or Caesar or a politician or a member of the bureaucracy to overcome. Webster's defines heroic as 'exhibiting or marked by courage and daring.' Courage and daring are not confined to the battlefield, of course. One can find them in surprising places—in the community (Ibsen's *Enemy of the People*), in the psychiatric ward (Kesey's *One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest*), in the military (Heller's *Catch-22*), on the river (Twain's *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* or in a "bachelor pad" (Simon's *Last of the Red Hot Lovers*). Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHU403. MYTHOLOGY This course is designed to give students a familiarity with important Greek myths, especially in terms of their imaginative and dramatic appeal. Considerations regarding the nature of that appeal will provide means for addressing the social function of myth, which is a central issue for the course. The class will also examine various issues of anthropological and philosophical significance pertaining to the understanding of myth, including the issue of whether science is a form of myth. The final assignment will provide an opportunity to address either Greek or non-Greek myth. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHU404. TRANSCENDENT VISION Imagination can take us beyond the limits imposed by conventional mechanistic thinking about life and the universe. Spiritual vision can reveal a living universe of great power, beauty, and intrinsic value. Yet people accept existence in a world supposedly built out of dead matter. To transcend ordinary experience, we must set out on an adventure, a journey into new and strange worlds. Works of imaginative literature provide gateways to new worlds in which the universe is a transcendent experience that gives full meaning to existence. This course explores ideas and images of the universe as a revelation of transcendent value. A major issue considered in the course is the implication of comparing European and Native American world views. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours

LIHU410. ROMANTICISM TO IMPRESSIONISM Romanticism to Impressionism is a seminar on aspects of European (primarily French) cultural history of the nineteenth century. Emphasis is on art and literature from the era of Napoleon I to that of the Third Republic. This is the age of industrial revolution, rapid growth of cities, exploitation of the working class, the beginnings of socialism, and the triumph of capitalism. Artists to be covered range from Delacroix to Monet; authors include Sir Walter Scott and Emile Zola. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHU470. BECOMING AMERICAN: LITERARY PERSPECTIVES This course will explore the increasing heterogeneity of U.S. society by examining the immigration and assimilation experience of Americans from Europe, Africa, Latin America, and Asia as well as Native Americans. Primary sources and works of literature will provide the media for examining these phenomena. In addition, Arthur Schlesinger, Jr.'s thesis about the 'unifying ideals and common culture' that have allowed the United States to absorb immigrants from every corner of the globe under the umbrella of individual freedom, and the various ways in which Americans have attempted to live up to the motto 'e pluribus unum' will also be explored. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHU479. THE AMERICAN MILITARY EXPERIENCE A survey of military history, with primary focus on the American military experience from 1775 to present. Emphasis is placed not only on military strategy and technology, but also on relevant political, social, and economic questions. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours. Open to ROTC students or by permission of the LAIS Division.

LIHU480. URBAN QUALITY OF LIFE This course is intended to engage students with the marvelous potential and appalling problems of some of the world's cities. Primary focus will be on cultural history and the designed environment, including issues of traffic, housing, and environmental quality. Emphasis will be on the humanistic dimensions of a range of issues normally associated with urban sociology. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHU498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN HUMANITIES (1, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

98

Colorado School of Mines

Undergraduate Bulletin

LIHU499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. For students who have completed their LAIS requirements. Instructor consent required. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the registrar. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. Variable credit: 1 to 6 hours.

#### Systems (SYGN)

SYGN200. HUMAN SYSTEMS This is a pilot course in the CSM core curriculum that articulates with LIHU100, Nature and Human Values, and with the other systems courses. Human Systems is an interdisciplinary historical examination of key systems created by humans—namely, political, economic, social, and cultural institutions—as they have evolved worldwide from the inception of the modern era (ca. 1500) to the present. This course embodies an elaboration of these human systems as introduced in their environmental context in Nature and Human Values and will reference themes and issues explored therein. It also demonstrates the cross-disciplinary applicability of the 'systems' concept. Assignments will give students continued practice in writing. Prerequisite: LIHU100. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

#### Social Sciences (LISS)

LISS198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LISS298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LISS300. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY A study of the social behavior and cultural development of man. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS310. COMPARATIVE IDEOLOGIES IN THE MODERN WORLD An examination of the political and economic ideologies in the contemporary world, their evolution and influence on the conduct of nations. Special emphasis will be placed on the impact of these ideologies on East-West relations and the development of the non-western world. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS312. INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIONS This course has two focuses. We will look at selected religions emphasizing their popular, institutional, and contemplative forms; these will be four or five of the most common religions: Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity, and/or Islam. The second point of the course focuses on how the humanities and social sciences work. We will use methods from various disciplines to study religion-history of religions and religious thought, sociology, anthropology and ethnography, art history, study of myth, philosophy, analysis of religious texts and artifacts (both contemporary and historical), analysis of material culture and the role it plays in religion, and other disciplines and methodologies. We will look at the question of objectivity; is it possible to be objective? We will approach this methodological question using the concept "standpoint." For selected readings, films, and your own writings, we will analyze what the "standpoint" is. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours

LISS320. THE PSYCHOLOGY OF HUMAN PROBLEM-SOLVING Introduction to, and study of, basic concepts relating to self-development, group interactions, and interpersonal skills. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200.

3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS330. MANAGING CULTURAL DIFFERENCES Developing awareness and sensitivities of differences among cultures, their interrelationship; acquiring basic cultural literacy; acculturation processes of ethics, values, and behavior in the United States. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion: 3 semester hours.

LISS335. INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

International Political Economy is a study of contentious and harmonious relationships between the state and the market on the nation-state level, between individual states and their markets on the regional level, and between regionstates and region-markets on the global level. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS340. POLITICAL ECONOMY OF LATIN AMERICA A broad survey of the interrelationship between the state and economy in Latin America as seen through an examination of critical contemporary and historical issues that shape polity, economy, and society. Special emphasis will be given to the dynamics of interstate relationships between the developed North and the developing South. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS342. POLITICAL ECONOMY OF ASIA A broad survey of the interrelationship between the state and economy in East and Southeast Asia as seen through an examination of critical contemporary and historical issues that shape polity, economy, and society. Special emphasis will be given to the dynamics of interstate relationships between the developed North and the developing South. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours. LISS344. POLITICAL ECONOMY OF THE MIDDLE EAST A broad survey of the interrelationships between the state and market in the Middle East as seen through an examination of critical contemporary and historical issues that shape polity, economy, and society. Special emphasis will be given to the dynamics between the developed North and the developing South. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS351. THE HISTORY OF EASTERN EUROPE AND RUSSIA SINCE 1914 The course will trace the developments in Eastern Europe and Russia from 1914 to the present, with emphasis on the development of communism, World War II, the Cold War, the fall of communism, and the resulting efforts to democratize the former communist states. Countries covered will include Russia, Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia, Macedonia, and Serbia/ Montenegro. The course is primarily lecture, with opportunities for individual and group presentations and papers. Tests will be both objective and essay. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS362. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY An introductory survey of current issues relating to national science and technology policy in the U.S. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS364. ENGINEERING, SCIENCE, AND TECHNOL-OGY: SOCIAL/ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT Social context and social effects of engineering, science, and technology, with strong emphasis on ecological sustainability of resource use and of technological activity in general, from both social and comprehensively ecological viewpoints. Examination of the relationship between social values and technological developments, and of how engineering alternatives imply social alternatives; engineering as a means of ecological rationality. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS372. THE AMERICAN POLITICAL EXPERIENCE A study of key elements in the American political system (e.g., the Constitution, the Presidency, federalism, public opinion), their historical development, and how they affect policy-making on controversial issues. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS374. THE CONSTITUTION AND A CHANGING AMERICA A highly selective study of the Constitution of the United States, the course consists of two parts: the first organized around the concept of power and the second around the concept of rights. The Bill of Rights, since it relates to our lives directly and intimately, will be the centerpiece of the course. Both parts will address the new challenges constitutional interpretation faces due to recent advances in science and technology (medicine, new biology, electronic and information technologies, and behavioral sciences). Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS375. INTRODUCTION TO LAW AND LEGAL SYSTEMS Examination of different approaches to, principles of, and issues in the law in the U.S. and other societies. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

LISS380. ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN ADAPTATION OF EARLY PEOPLE IN AMERICA This course emphasizes technology choice and its long-term social and ecological consequences. It traces the evolution of technology and human environmental adaptations from the arrival of people in the Americas to the beginnings of agriculture and settled life, focusing mainly on Paleo-Indian and Archaic cultures of Meso-America and the Greater Southwest. It includes films, a museum visit, hands-on experience with reconstructions of tools and weapons, and an introduction to computer modeling of hunting and foraging strategies. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 1 hour lecture/discussion; 1 semester hour.

LISS381. ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN ADAPTATION IN PRE-EUROPEAN MESO-AMERICA This course emphasizes technology choice and its long-term social and ecological consequences, including the gradual development of complex societies and their sudden 'collapse.' It traces the evolution of science, technology, and human environmental adaptations from the beginnings of agriculture to European contact in three representative culture areas of Meso-America: the Valley of Oaxaca (Zapotec); the Valley of Mexico (Aztec); and the Eastern Lowlands of Mexico and Central America (Maya). It includes films, museum visits, and hands-on experience with artifacts. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 2 hours lecture/discussion; 2 semester hours.

LISS382. ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN ADAPTATION IN THE PRE-EUROPEAN SOUTHWEST This course emphasizes technology choice and its long term social and ecological consequences, including the gradual development of complex societies and their sudden 'collapse.' It traces the evolution of science, technology, and human environmental adaptations from the beginnings of agriculture to European contact in three representative culture areas of the Greater Southwest: the San Juan Basin (Anasazi); the Gila-Salt Basin (Hohokam); the Northwestern Chihuahua (Casas Grandes). It includes films, museum visits, and hands-on experience with artifacts. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 2 hours lecutre/discussion; 2 semester hours.

LISS383. ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN ADAPTATION IN POST-CONTACT SOUTHWEST This course traces the cultural development of the Greater Southwest from European contact to the present, focusing on the interaction among indigenous cultures and successive Hispanic and Anglo-American conquerors producing the contemporary, multi-cultural society. Concept, practice, and effect of Hispanic and Anglo-American policies for indigenous cultures are compared. The socio-economic history of Anglo-Hispanic relations is examined. Contemporary issues of economic development as well as cultural and environmental preservation are considered from an historical perspective. Includes films and a museum visit. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 1 hour lecture/discussion; 1 semester hour.

LISS398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LISS 410. UTOPIAS/DYSTOPIAS This course studies the relationship between society, technology, and science using fiction and film as a point of departure. A variety of science fiction novels, short stories, and films will provide the starting point for discussions. These creative works will also be concrete examples of various conceptualizations that historians, sociologists, philosophers, and other scholars have created to discuss the relationship. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS430. CRITICAL WORLD ISSUES Selected issues of contemporary world affairs, with emphasis on political, economic, diplomatic, and military significance, protean relationships between the East and West; dynamics of North/South interdependency. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar: 3 semester hours.

LISS431. GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES Critical examination of interactions between development and the environment and the human dimensions of global change; social, political, economic, and cultural responses to the management and preservation of natural resources and ecosystems on a global scale. Exploration of the meaning and implications of "Stewardship of the Earth" and "Sustainable Development." Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS432. CULTURAL DYNAMICS OF GLOBAL DEVELOPMENT Role of cultures and nuances in world development; cultural relationship between the developed North and the developing South, specifically between the U.S. and the Third World. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS434. INTERNATIONAL FIELD PRACTICUM For students who go abroad for an on-site practicum involving their technical field as practiced in another country and culture; required course for students pursuing a certificate in International Political Economy; all arrangements for this course are to be supervised and approved by the advisor of the International Political Economy minor program. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS435. POLITICAL RISK ASSESSMENT This course will review the existing methodologies and techniques of risk assessment in both country-specific and global environments. It will also seek to design better ways of assessing and evaluating risk factors for business and public diplomacy in the increasingly globalized context of economy and politics wherein the role of the state is being challenged and redefined. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar: 3 semester hours.

LISS436. ETHICS OF GLOBAL DEVELOPMENT This course looks at Western economic development efforts since World War II and asks basic questions about this process: What is development? How is it done, in practice, by different actors? What motivates them to practice development? The course also asks fundamental questions about the ethics of these development practices: What are the philosophical goals of development? How can these goals be defended (or disputed) within the value systems of various cultures from East and West? Is there any ethical context in which development is not an unchallenged good? Is sustainability primarily a technical or an ethical concept? Included are discussions of the international "development project" since 1945; globalization; elements of moral philosophy, including cultural relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, Kantian ethics, and the social contract; case studies of societies responding to changes brought by development; and statistical data about the progress of development worldwide in the past 50 years. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS440. LATIN AMERICAN DEVELOPMENT A senior seminar designed to explore the political economy of current and recent past development strategies, models, efforts, and issues in Latin America, one of the most dynamic regions of the world today. Development is understood to be a nonlinear, complex set of processes involving political,

economic, social, cultural, and environmental factors whose ultimate goal is to improve the quality of life for individuals. The role of both the state and the market in development processes will be examined. Topics to be covered will vary as changing realities dictate but will be drawn from such subjects as inequality of income distribution; the role of education and health care; region-markets; the impact of globalization; institution-building; corporate-communitystate interfaces; neoliberalism; privatization; democracy; and public policy formulation as it relates to development goals.. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS450. AMERICAN MINING HISTORY This course asks the question, "how do we know what happened in the past?" using Western American mining history as the case study. The course will include primary texts those written at the time that the historical events occurred and secondary sources, scholars' and popularizers' reconstructions. We will look at several approaches: scholarly studies, such as labor, technology, quantitative, and social history. Oral history will be approached through song and video material. We will study industrial archaeology by visiting the Western Mining Museum in Colorado Springs. The movie "Matewan" illustrates how Americans make myths out of history. Students unfamiliar with mining can earn extra credit by a visit to the CSM experimental mine. In all these cases, we will discuss the standpoint of the authors of primary sources and scholarly accounts. We will discuss how we represent all different historical viewpoints and discuss how we know what is historically true-what really happened. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS455. JAPANESE HISTORY AND CULTURE

Japanese History and Culture is a senior seminar taught in Japanese that covers Japan's historical and cultural foundations from earliest times through the modern period. It is designed to allow students who have had three semesters of Japanese language instruction (or the equivalent) to apply their knowledge of Japanese in a social science-based course. Major themes will include: cultural roots; forms of social organization; the development of writing systems; the development of religious institutions; the evolution of legal institutions; literary roots; and clan structure. Students will engage in activities that enhance their reading proficiency, active vocabulary, translation skills, and expository writing abilities. Text is in Japanese. Prerequisites: LIHU 100; three semesters of college-level Japanese or permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS460. TECHNOLOGY AND WILDERNESS A seminar on the values of wild nature in comparison to technological values with a view to the impact on environmental management policies. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS461. TECHNOLOGY AND GENDER: ISSUES This course focuses on how women and men relate to technology. Several traditional disciplines will be used: philosophy, history, sociology, literature, and a brief look at theory. The class will begin discussing some basic concepts such as gender and sex and the essential and/or social construction of gender, for example. We will then focus on topical and historical issues. We will look at modern engineering using sociological studies that focus on women in engineering. We will look at some specific topics including military technologies, ecology, and reproductive technologies. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS470. POWER IN AMERICA: ILLUSIONS AND REALITIES The course will probe into the realities of power as opposed to illusions and simplistic perceptions. It will address questions such as: does the person or the institution have the power we think they have? How much is fact and how much is fiction? Have new forms of power emerged to displace the old? The study will be confined to the American scene due to limited time. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS480. ENVIRONMENTAL POLITICS AND POLICY Seminar on environmental policies and the political and governmental processes that produce them. Group discussion and independent research on specific environmental issues. Primary but not exclusive focus on the U.S. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS482. WATER POLITICS AND POLICY Seminar on water policies and the political and governmental processes that produce them, as an exemplar of natural resource politics and policy in general. Group discussion and independent research on specific politics and policy issues. Primary but not exclusive focus on the U.S. Prerequisite: LIHU100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS484. POPULATION, ENVIRONMENT AND RESOURCES Will continued global population growth at projected rates exhaust natural resources, damage the environment and degrade the quality of human life? Are public policies to control population growth needed? What should these policies be? This course will examine these questions. The examination will be informed by an introduction to demographic analysis, population history and the socio-economic determinants of population dynamics. Alternative conceptions of "optimum sustainable population" will provide a framework for examining population-related natural resource depletion and environment change. Public policy responses to population issues such as fertility control, immigration limits and foreign aid restrictions will be discussed. Prerequisite: LIHU 100. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LISS498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LISS499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. For students who have completed their LAIS requirements. Instructor consent required. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the registrar. Prerequisite or corequisite: SYGN200. Variable credit: 1 to 6 hours.

#### Foreign Languages (LIFL)

A variety of foreign languages is available through the LAIS Division. Students interested in a particular language should check with the LAIS Division Office to determine when these languages might be scheduled. In order to gain basic proficiency from their foreign language study, students are encouraged to enroll for at least two semesters in whatever language(s) they elect to take. If there is sufficient demand, the Division can provide third- and fourth-semester courses in a given foreign language. No student is permitted to take a foreign language that is either his/her native language or second language. Proficiency tests may be used to determine at what level a student should be enrolled, but a student cannot receive course credit by taking these tests.

#### Foreign Language Policy

Students will not receive credit toward their LAIS or Free Elective graduation requirements for taking a foreign language in which they have had previous courses as per the following formula:

If a student has taken one year in high school or one semester in college, he/she will not receive graduation credit for the first semester in a CSM foreign language course. Likewise, if a student has taken two years in high school or two semesters in college, he/she will not receive graduation credit for the second semester, and if a student has taken three years in high school or three semesters in college, he/ she will not receive graduation credit for the third semester.

LIFL198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN A FOREIGN LAN-GUAGE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LIFL221. SPANISH I Fundamentals of spoken and written Spanish with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic

expressions of daily conversation, and Spanish American culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL321. SPANISH II Continuation of Spanish I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and Spanish American culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL421. SPANISH III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and Spanish American culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL222. ARABIC I Fundamentals of spoken and written Arabic with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and culture of Arabic-speaking societies. 3 semester hours.

LIFL322. ARABIC II Continuation of Arabic I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and culture of Arabic speaking societies. 3 semester hours.

LIFL422. ARABIC III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and culture of Arabic-speaking societies. 3 semester hours.

LIFL223. GERMAN I Fundamentals of spoken and written German with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and German culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL323. GERMAN II Continuation of German I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and German culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL423. GERMAN III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and German culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL224. RUSSIAN I Fundamentals of spoken and written Russian with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and Russian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL324. RUSSIAN II Continuation of Russian I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and Russian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL424. RUSSIAN III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and Russian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL225. FRENCH I Fundamentals of spoken and written French with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and French-speaking societies. 3 semester hours.

LIFL325. FRENCH II Continuation of French I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and French- speaking societies. 3 semester hours.

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

LIFL425. FRENCH III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and French-speaking societies. 3 semester hours.

LIFL226. PORTUGUESE I Fundamentals of spoken and written Portuguese with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and Brazilian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL326. PORTUGUESE II Continuation of Portuguese I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and Brazilian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL426. PORTUGUESE III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and Brazilian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL227. CHINESE I Fundamentals of spoken and written Chinese with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and Chinese culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL327. CHINESE II Continuation of Chinese I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and Chinese culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL427. CHINESE III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and Chinese culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL228. INDONESIAN I Fundamentals of spoken and written Indonesian with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and Indonesian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL328. INDONESIAN II Continuation of Indonesian I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and Indonesian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL428. INDONESIAN III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and Indonesian culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL229. JAPANESE I Fundamentals of spoken and written Japanese with an emphasis on vocabulary, idiomatic expressions of daily conversation, and Japanese culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL329. JAPANESE II Continuation of Japanese I with an emphasis on acquiring conversational skills as well as further study of grammar, vocabulary, and Japanese culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL429. JAPANESE III Emphasis on furthering conversational skills and a continuing study of grammar, vocabulary, and Japanese culture. 3 semester hours.

LIFL298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN A FOREIGN LAN-GUAGE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LIFL299. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual independent study in a given foreign language. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the registrar. Variable credit: 1 to 6 hours.

LIFL398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN A FOREIGN LAN-GUAGE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LIFL399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I,II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

LIFL498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN A FOREIGN LAN-GUAGE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

LIFL499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member. For students who have completed their LAIS requirements. Instructor consent required. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the registrar. Variable credit: 1 to 6 hours.

# The Guy T. McBride, Jr. Honors Program in Public Affairs for Engineers (LIHN)

LIHN101A. HONORS SEMINAR ONE PARADOXES OF THE HUMAN CONDITION (II) Study of the paradoxes in the human condition expressed in significant texts in classics, literature, moral philosophy, and history (LIHN101A); drama and music, both classical and contemporary (LIHN101B); or history, biography, and fiction (LIHN101C). The seminar will encourage a value-oriented approach to the texts. Prerequisite: Freshman status in the McBride Honors Program. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN200A. HONORS SEMINAR TWO CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY: A STUDY OF DIVERSE CULTURES A study of cultures within the United States and abroad and the behavior of people. The seminar will emphasize the roles of languages, religions, moral values, and legal and economic systems in the cultures selected for inquiry. Prerequisite: Sophomore status in the McBride Honors Program. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN201A. HONORS SEMINAR THREE COMPARA-TIVE POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC SYSTEMS (II) This course constitutes a comparative study of the interrelationships between political and economic systems in theory and

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

practice. Totalitarianism, authoritarianism, democracy, anarchy, socialism, and communism will be examined in their historical and theoretical contexts and compared with baseline concepts of what constitutes a political system. Economics will be studied from a historical/developmental approach, examining classical and neo-classical economics and theories of major western economists, including Smith, Marx, and Keynes. Specific nation or area case studies will be used to integrate concepts and to explore possible new global conditions which define the roles of governments and other institutions in the development, planning, and control of economic activities and social policy. Prerequisites: Sophomore status in the McBride Honors Program; LIHN101, LIHN200 or permission of instructor. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN300A. HONORS SEMINAR FOUR INTERNA-TIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY International political economy is the study of the dynamic relationships between nation-states and the global marketplace. Topics include: international and world politics, money and international finance, international trade, multinational and global corporations, global development, transition economies and societies, and developing economies and societies. Prerequisites: EBGN211, LIHN201. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours

LIHN300B. HONORS SEMINAR FOUR TECHNOL-OGY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHANGE (I) A critical analysis of the interactions among science, technology, and American values and institutions. The seminar will study the role of technology in American society and will debate the implications of technology transfer from developed to developing nations. Students will learn to relate technological issues to socio-economic and religious aspects of society and explore the moral and social consequences of technological innovations. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN301A. HONORS SEMINAR FIVE U.S. PUBLIC POLICY: DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN Detailed examination of United States public policy, using a case study approach to guide students to understand the various aspects of policy making and the participants in the process. As an outcome of this seminar, students will have the ability to engage in informed, critical analyses of public policy, and will understand the process and how they may become involved in it. Students may spend spring break in Washington D.C. as part of this seminar. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN301B HONORS SEMINAR FIVE FOREIGN AREA STUDY (II) A survey of current public policy issues of a selected country or region, based on a broad survey of history and culture as well as contemporary social, technological, economic and political trends. The areas to be studied will be in a three year rotation; Far East (China and Taiwan or Hong Kong, Indonesia and/or Malaysia), Latin

America (Brazil or Chile), Middle East/Africa (Turkey or South Africa). Students taking this seminar in preparation for a McBride sponsored trip abroad will be expected to take a brief intensive language course before departure. 3 hours seminar: 3 semester hours.

LIHN400A. MCBRIDE PRACTICUM (SUMMER) An offcampus practicum which may include an internship in a company, government agency, or public service organization (domestic or foreign), or foreign study as a part of a McBride group or individually. The practicum must have prior approval of the Principal Tutor. All students completing a practicum are expected to keep an extensive journal and write a professional report detailing, analyzing, and evaluating their experiences. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN401A. HONORS SEMINAR SIX STUDY OF LEADERSHIP AND POWER (I) An intellectual examination into the nature of leadership and power. Focuses on understanding and interpreting the leadership role, both its potential and its limitations, in various historical, literary, political, socio-economic, and cultural contexts. Exemplary leaders and their antitypes are analyzed. Characteristics of leaders are related to their cultural and temporal context. This course will ask questions regarding the morality of power and its uses. Leadership in technical and nontechnical environments will be compared and contrasted. Additionally, power and empowerment, and the complications of becoming or of confronting a leader are scrutinized. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

LIHN402A. SENIOR HONORS SEMINAR SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, AND ETHICS (II) A comprehensive inquiry into ethical and moral issues raised by modern science and technology. Issues covered include: the contention that science is value neutral; the particular sorts of ethical problems faced by engineers in their public and political roles in deciding uses of materials and energy; the personal problems faced in the development of a career in science and technology; the moral dilemmas inherent in using natural forms and energies for human purposes; and the technologically dominated modern civilization. Literature is used as case studies to illustrate these themes and to bring them home personally to students. 3 hours seminar; 3 semester hours.

#### Communication (LICM)

Courses in communication do not count toward the LAIS restricted elective requirement but may be taken for free elective credit and to complete a communications minor or Area of Special Interest (ASI).

LICM301. PROFESSIONAL ORAL COMMUNICATION A five-week course which teaches the fundamentals of effectively preparing and presenting messages. "Hands-on" course emphasizing short (5- and 10-minute) weekly presentations made in small groups to simulate professional and corporate communications. Students are encouraged to make formal presentations which relate to their academic or professional fields. Extensive instruction in the use of visuals. Presentations are rehearsed in class two days prior to the formal presentations, all of which are video-taped and carefully evaluated. 1 hour lecture/lab; 1 semester hour.

LICM304. PRACTICUM IN TUTORING Designed to provide an intensive training program for students who will serve as peer tutors in the LAIS Writing Center. Course emphasis will be on theoretical bases of tutoring as well as practice. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. 1-3 hours lecture/lab; 1-3 semester hours.

LICM 306. SELECTED TOPICS IN WRITTEN COMMU-NICATION Information on courses designated by this number may be obtained from the LAIS Division. Prerequisite: Will depend on the level of the specific course. 1 - 3 hours lecture/lab; 1-3 semester hours.

#### Music (LIMU)

A cultural opportunity for students with music skills to continue study in music for a richer personal development. Free elective hours required by degree-granting departments may be satisfied by a maximum of 3 semester hours total of concert band (i.e., spring semester), chorus, or physical education and athletics.

LIMU101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, 402. BAND Study, rehearsal, and performance of concert, marching and stage repertory. Emphasis on fundamentals of rhythm, intonation, embouchure, and ensemble. 2 hours rehearsal; 1 semester hour.

LIMU111, 112, 211, 212, 311, 312, 411, 412. CHORUS Study, rehearsal, and performance of choral music of the classical, romantic, and modern periods with special emphasis on principles of diction, rhythm, intonation, phrasing, and ensemble. 2 hours rehearsal; 1 semester hour.

LIMU340. MUSIC THEORY The course begins with the fundamentals of music theory and moves into their more complex applications. Music of the common practice period is considered. Aural and visual recognition of harmonic materials covered is emphasized. Prerequisite: LIHU 339 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture/discussion; 3 semester hours.

(See also LIHU339. MUSICAL TRADITIONS OF THE WESTERN WORLD in preceding list of LAIS courses.)

# Materials Science

#### (Interdisciplinary Program)

The interdisciplinary Materials Science Program is administered jointly by the Departments of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining, Chemistry and Geochemistry, Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, Physics and the Division of Engineering. Each department is represented on both the Governing Board and the Graduate Affairs Committee which are responsible for the operation of the program.

Listed below are 400-level undergraduate courses which are cross-listed with 500-level Materials Science courses. Additional courses offered by the Program Departments, not listed here, may also satisfy the course-requirements towards a graduate degree in this Program. Consult the Materials Science Program Guidelines for Graduate Students and the Program Departments course-listings. It should be noted that the course requirement for graduate-level registration for a MLGN"500"-level course which is cross-listed with a 400-level course-number, will include an additional coursecomponent above that required for 400-level credit.

MLGN502/PHGN440. SOLID STATE PHYSICS (II) An elementary study of the properties of solids including crystalline structure and its determination, lattice vibrations, electrons in metals, and semiconductors. Prerequisite: PHGN300 or PHGN325 and MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MLGN505\*/MTGN445. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS (I) Mechanical properties and relationships. Plastic deformation of crystalline materials. Relationships of microstructures to mechanical strength. Fracture, creep, and fatigue. Prerequisite: MTGN348. 3 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 3\*/4 semester hours. \* This is a 3 hour-credit graduate-course in the Materials Science Program and a 4 hour-credit undergraduate-course in the MTGN program.

MLGN512/MTGN412. CERAMIC ENGINEERING (II) Application of engineering principles to nonmetallic and ceramic materials. Processing of raw materials and production of ceramic bodies, glazes, glasses, enamels, and cements. Firing processes and reactions in glass bonded as well as mechanically bonded systems. Prerequisite: MTGN348. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MLGN515/MTGN415. ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES AND APPLICATIONS OF MATERIALS (II) Survey of the electrical properties of materials, and the applications of materials as electrical circuit components. The effects of chemistry, processing, and microstructure on the electrical properties will be discussed, along with functions, performance requirements, and testing methods of materials for each type of circuit component. The general topics covered are conductors, resistors, insulators, capacitors, energy convertors, magnetic materials, and integrated circuits. Prerequisites: PHGN200/210, MTGN311 or MLGN501, MTGN412/MLGN512, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MLGN516/MTGN416 PROPERTIES OF CERAMICS (II) A survey of the properties of ceramic materials and how these properties are determined by the chemical structure (composition), crystal structure, and the microstructure of crystalline ceramics and glasses. Thermal, optical, and mechanical properties of single-phase and multi-phase ceramics, including composites, are covered. Prerequisites: PHGN200/210, MTGN311 or MLGN501, MTGN412/ MLGN512 or consent of instructor. 3 semester hours; 3 hours lecture

MLGN519/MTGN419. NON-CRYSTALLINE MATERIALS(II) An introduction to the principles of glass science-and-engineering and non-crystalline materials in general. Glass formation, structure, crystallization and properties will be covered, along with a survey of commercial glass compositions, manufacturing processes and applications. Prerequisites: MTGN311 or MLGN501, MLGN512/MTGN412, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MLGN530/CHGN430. INTRODUCTION TO POLYMER SCIENCE (II) An introduction to the chemistry and physics of macromolecules. Topics include the properties and statistics of polymer solutions, measurements of molecular weights, molecular weight distributions, properties of bulk polymers, mechanisms of polymer formation, and properties of thermosets and thermoplasts including elastomers. Prerequisite: CHGN327 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. MLGN544/MTGN414 PROCESSING OF CERAMICS (II) A description of the principles of ceramic processing and the relationship between processing and microstructure. Raw materials and raw material preparation, forming and fabrication, thermal processing, and finishing of ceramic materials will be covered. Principles will be illustrated by case studies on specific ceramic materials. A project to design a ceramic fabrication process is required. Field trips to local ceramic manufacturing operations are included. Prerequisites: MTGN311, MTGN331, and MTGN412/ MLGN512 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MLGN550/MLGN450. STATISTICAL PROCESS CONTROL AND DESIGN OF EXPERIMENTS(II) An introduction to statistical process control, process capability analysis and experimental design techniques. Statistical process control theory and techniques will be developed and applied to control charts for variables and attributes involved in process control and evaluation. Process capability concepts will be developed and applied for the evaluation of manufacturing processes. The theory and application of designed experiments will be developed and applied for full factorial experiments, fractional factorial experiments, screening experiments, multilevel experiments and mixture experiments. Analysis of designed experiments will be carried out by graphical and statistical techniques. Computer software will be utilized for statistical process control and for the design and analysis of experiments. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours

# Mathematical and Computer Sciences Freshman Year

MACS100. INTRODUCTORY TOPICS FOR CALCULUS (S) An introduction and/or review of topics that are essential to the background of an undergraduate student at CSM. This course serves as a preparatory course for the Calculus curriculum and includes material from Algebra, Trigonometry, Mathematical Analysis, and Calculus. Topics include basic algebra and equation solving, solutions of inequalities, trigonometric functions and identities, functions of a single variable, continuity and limits of functions. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours.

MACS111. CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS I (I, II, S) First course in the calculus sequence, including elements of plane geometry. Functions, limits, continuity, and derivatives and their application. Definite and indefinite integrals; applications and numerical approximations. Prerequisite: precalculus. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS112 CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGI-NEERS II (I, II, S) Vectors, computational linear algebra, and multivariable calculus. Prerequisite: MACS111 or Advanced Placement credit in Calculus AB or BC. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS121. CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS I HONORS (I) Same topics as those covered in MACS111 but with additional material and problems. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS122. CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS II HONORS (I) Same topics as those covered in MACS112 but with additional material and problems. Prerequisite: Consent of department. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MACS199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

MACS213. CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS III (I,II,S) Vector fields, line and surface integrals, techniques of integration and infinite series as they apply to solutions of differential equations. Several computer assignments, using Mathematica, are included. Prerequisite: MACS112 or MACS 122. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS223. CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS III HONORS (I,II) Same topics as those covered in MACS213 but with additional material and problems. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS224 CALCULUS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGI-NEERS III HONORS (AP) (I) Early introduction of vectors, linear algebra, multivariable calculus with an introduction to Mathematica. Vector fields, line and surface integrals. Prerequisite: 4 or 5 on the AP (BC) exam or consent of Department Head. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MACS260. FORTRAN PROGRAMMING (I,II) Programming techniques and program structure, debugging and verification of programs, data representation, computer solution of scientific and engineering problems using the Fortran 90 language. Prerequisite: none. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MACS261. COMPUTER PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS (I,II,S) Computer programming in a contemporary language such as C++, using software engineering techniques. Problem solving, program design, documentation, debugging practices. Language skills: input/output, control, repetition, files, functions, recursion, arrays, pointers, abstract data types. Introduction to operating systems, visualization, object-oriented programming. Application to problems in science and engineering. Prerequisite: none. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS262. DATA STRUCTURES (I,II) Abstract data types, user-defined data structures, linked lists, stacks, queues, graphs, trees, binary trees, binary search trees, hash tables, searching and sorting. Prerequisite: MACS261. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS298. SPECIAL TOPICS (I,II,S) Selected topics chosen from special interests of instructor and students. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MACS299. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I,II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member; also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content and credit hours. Prerequisite: Independent Study form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable Credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

#### Junior Year

MACS306. SOFTWARE ENGINEERING (I,II) Top down program design, problem decomposition, iterative refinement techniques, program structure, data types, and program modularity. Program file handling, use of text editors in
program development, and text manipulations. Extension of good programming practices to areas such as numerical computations, string processing, linear data structures and their applications, use of tree structures in problem solving. Prerequisite: MACS262. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS312. INTRODUCTION TO DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR SCIENTISTS & ENGINEERS (I,II,S) An introduction to differential equations with special emphasis on problems in the earth related fields. Topics include first and second order ordinary differential equations, numerical methods of solution, solutions of nonhomogeneous equations, and applications of second order equations. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223. 2 hours lecture; 2 credit hours.

MACS315. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (I,II,S) Classical techniques for first and higher order equations and systems of equations. Laplace transforms. Phase plane and stability analysis of non-linear equations and systems. Applications to physics, mechanics, electrical engineering, and environmental sciences. Several computer assignments, using a numerical integration package, are included. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS323. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS I (I,II,S) Elementary probability. Bayes rule, discrete and continuous probability models, data reduction and presentation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, and simple regression with special emphasis on applications in mineral engineering. Prerequisite: MACS112 or MACS122. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS324. PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS II (II) Continuation of MACS323. Multiple regression analysis, analysis of variance, basic experimental design, and distribution-free methods. Applications emphasized. Prerequisite: MACS323 or consent of instructor 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS325. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS WITH HONORS (II) Same topics as those covered in MACS315 but with additional material and problems. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS332. LINEAR ALGEBRA (I,II) Systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants and eigenvalues. Linear operators. Abstract vector spaces. Applications selected from linear programming, physics, graph theory, and other fields. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS333. INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL MODELING. (I) This course gives students the opportunity to build mathematical models of real-world phenomena. It considers several practical problems drawn from engineering and the sciences. For each, the problem is defined and then the student discovers how the underlying principles lead to a mathematical model. The course concentrates on difference and differential equation models. In each case, the student solves the model and analyze how the model and its solutions are useful in understanding the original problem. Prerequisites: MACS315, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours.

MACS340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

MACS341. MACHINE ORGANIZATION AND ASSEM-BLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING (I,II) Covers the basic concepts of both large and small computer architecture, with special emphasis on the machines that are immediately available. Topics include machine level instructions and operating system calls used to write programs in assembly language for the available machines. This course provides insight into the way computers operate at the machine level; emphasis is on concepts and techniques that can be extended to programming other computers. Prerequisite: MACS261. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS347. ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS I (I) Review of vectors, vector differential calculus, line and surface integrals, integral theorems, matrices and determinants. Prerequisite: MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Credit is allowed for only one of MACS347 or MACS349.

MACS348. ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS II (II) Complex numbers, complex analytic functions and complex integration. Power series, Taylor series, and Laurent series. Residue integration method. Fourier series, integrals and transforms. Partial differential equations. Prerequisite: MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS349. TOPICS IN ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS (I) Vector algebra and calculus. Line, surface, and volume integrals. Matrix theory and applications. Introductory complex variables, series and sequences. Prerequisite: MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Credit is allowed for only one of MACS347 or MACS349.

MACS358. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS & ALGEBRAIC STRUCTURES (I,II) This course is an introductory course in discrete mathematics and algebraic structures. Topics include: formal logic; proofs, recursion, analysis of algorithms; sets and combinatorics; relations, functions, and matrices; Boolean algebra and computer logic; trees, grammars, and languages; semigroups; finite-state machines and regular languages. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. MACS370. FIELD COURSE (S) Experience with industrial type problems involving design and modeling using engineering, mathematics, and/or computer science. Analysis of data. Team work emphasized. Field trips to government or industrial installations, when appropriate. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 6-week summer field session; 6 semester hours.

MACS398. SPECIAL TOPICS (I,II,S) Selected topics chosen from special interests of instructor and students. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MACS399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I,II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member; also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content and credit hours. Prerequisite: Independent Study form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable Credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

#### Senior Year

MACS400. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING LAN-GUAGES (I,II) Study of the principles relating to design, evaluation and implementation of programming languages of historical and technical interest are considered as individual entities and with respect to their relationships to other languages. Topics discussed for each language include: history, design, structural organization, data structures, name structures, control structures, syntactic structures, and implementation of issues. The primary languages discussed are FORTRAN, ALGOL, COBOL, PASCAL, LISP, ADA, C/C++, JAVA, PROLOG, PERL, BASIC. Prerequisite: MACS262. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS401. APPLIED ANALYSIS (I) This course is a first course in analysis that lays out the context and motivation of analysis in terms of the transition from power series to those less predictable, especially Fourier series, and shows some of the traps into which even great mathematicians have fallen. The course is taught from an applied perspective. Differentiability, continuity, and convergence are studied in this setting. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223, and MACS332. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS403. DATABASE MANAGEMENT (I,II) Design and evaluation of information storage and retrieval systems, including defining and building a data base and producing the necessary queries for access to the stored information. Generalized database management systems, query languages, and data storage facilities. General organization of files including lists, inverted lists and trees. System security and system recovery, and system definition. Interfacing host language to database systems. Prerequisite: MACS262. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS404. ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (I) General investigation of the Artificial Intelligence field. Approximately the first third of the course is devoted to developing a working knowledge of the LISP programming language. The remainder of the course is devoted to exploring various Artificial Intelligence applications such as computer vision, speech analysis, speech generation, robotics, reasoning, knowledge representation, natural language processing and expert systems. Prerequisite: MACS262, MACS358. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS406. DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS (I,II) Divide-and-conquer: splitting problems into subproblems of a finite number. Greedy: considering each problem piece one at a time for optimality. Dynamic programming: considering a sequence of decisions in problem solution. Searches and traversals: determination of the vertex in the given data set that satisfies a given property. Techniques of backtracking, branch-and-bound techniques, techniques in lower bound theory. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223, MACS262, MACS358. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS407. INTRODUCTION TO NUMERICAL METH-ODS (I,II) Roundoff error in floating point arithmetic, conditioning and stability, contemporary mathematical software for solutions of linear algebraic systems, curve and surface fitting, zeros of nonlinear equations, adaptive quadrature, multivariate quadrature, initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Codes and sample drivers are provided. Emphasis is on problem solving and the study of mathematical software using existing packages. Prerequisite: MACS315 and knowledge of computer programming. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS411. INTRODUCTION TO EXPERT SYSTEMS (II) General investigation of the field of expert systems. The first part of the course is devoted to designing expert systems. The last half of the course is implementation of the design and construction of demonstration prototypes of expert systems. Prerequisite: MACS262, MACS358. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS415. INTRODUCTION TO ROBOTICS AND COMPUTER VISION (II) General introduction of Artificial Intelligence in robotics and computer vision at the undergraduate level. Reactive robot architecture are studied in detail. The course will emphasize hands-on experience with one or more mobile robots and sensors. Field trips are arranged to local industries which manufacture or use robots. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS428. APPLIED PROBABILITY (II) Basic probability. Probabilistic modeling. Discrete and continuous probability models and their application to engineering and scientific problems. Empirical distributions, probability plotting, and testing of distributional assumptions. Prerequisite: MACS213 or MACS223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. MACS434. INTRODUCTION TO PROBABILITY (I) An introduction to the theory of probability essential to applied problems in probability and statistics encountered in the physical and social sciences, as well as engineering. Topics covered include combinatorics, axioms of probability, conditional probability and independence, discrete and continuous probability density functions, expectation, jointly distributed random variables, Central Limit Theorem, laws of large numbers. Prerequisite: MACS 323. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS435. INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS (II) An introduction to statistical theory essential to applied problems in probability and statistics encountered in the fields of pure and applied science, as well as engineering. Topics covered include sampling distributions, methods of point estimation, methods of interval estimation, significance testing for population means and variances and goodness of fit, linear regression, analysis of variance. Prerequisite: MACS434. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS440. PARALLEL COMPUTING FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS (I) This course is designed to introduce the field of parallel computing to all scientists and engineers. The students have access to state of the art supercomputers, and are taught how to solve scientific problems on these machines. They are introduced to various software and hardware issues related to high performance computing. Prerequisite: Programming experience in C, consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS441. COMPUTER GRAPHICS (II) Data structures suitable for the representation of structures, maps, threedimensional plots. Algorithms required for windowing, color plots, hidden surface and line, perspective drawings. Survey of graphics software and hardware systems. Prerequisite: MACS262. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS442. OPERATING SYSTEMS (I,II) Covers the basic concepts and functionality of batch, timesharing and singleuser operating system components, file systems, processes, protection and scheduling. Representative operating systems are studied in detail. Actual operating system components are programmed on a representative processor. This course provides insight into the internal structure of operating systems; emphasis is on concepts and techniques which are valid for all computers. Prerequisite: MACS262, MACS341. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. MACS454. COMPLEX ANALYSIS (I) The complex plane. Analytic functions, harmonic functions. Mapping by elementary functions. Complex integration, power series, calculus of residues. Conformal mapping. Prerequisite: MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS455. PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (I) Review of partial differentiation. Linear partial differential equations of the first and second order emphasizing the heat equation, wave equation, and potential equation. Methods including separation of variables with Fourier series, Sturm-Liouville techniques, and procedures to analyze forcing functions. Prerequisite: MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MACS461. SENIOR SEMINAR I Students present topics using undergraduate mathematical and computing sciences techniques, emphasizing critical analysis of assumptions and models. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 1 hour seminar; 1 semester hour.

MACS462. SENIOR SEMINAR II (II) 1 hour seminar; 1 semester hour.

MACS491. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (I) Individual investigation under the direction of a department faculty member. Written report required for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 1 to 3 semester hours, no more than 6 in a degree program.

MACS492. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH (II) Individual investigation under the direction of a department faculty member. Written report required for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 1 to 3 semester hours, no more than 6 in a degree program.

MACS498. SPECIAL TOPICS (I,II,S) Selected topics chosen from special interests of instructor and students. Prerequisite: Consent of Department Head. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MACS499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I,II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member; also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content and credit hours. Prerequisite: Independent Study form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable Credit: 1 to 6 semester hours.

## Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Freshman Year

MTGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN METALLURGICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MTGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Independent work leading to a comprehensive report. This work may take the form of conferences, library, and laboratory work. Choice of problem is arranged between student and a specific Department faculty-member. Prerequisite: Selection of topic with consent of faculty supervisor; "Independent Study Form" must be completed and submitted to Registrar. 1 to 3 semester hours.

#### Sophomore Year

MTGN212. MATERIALS ENGINEERING (I,II, S) Relationship of atomic structure and bonding to mechanical, thermal, electrical, and magnetic properties of organic, ceramic, polycrystalline rock, and metallic materials. Materials selection and applications to a variety of engineering problems. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN272. MATERIALS ENGINEERING (S) Relationship of atomic structure and bonding to mechanical, thermal, electrical and magnetic properties of organic, ceramic, polycrystalline rock and metallic materials. Materials selection and applications to a variety of engineering problems. Some laboratory work will be included. Prerequisites: DCGN209 and PHGN200/210. 3 weeks; 3 semester hours.

MTGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN METALLURGICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MTGN299. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Independent work leading to a comprehensive report. This work may take the form of conferences, library, and laboratory work. Choice of problem is arranged between student and a specific Department faculty-member. Prerequisite: Selection of topic with consent of faculty supervisor; "Independent Study Form" must be completed and submitted to Registrar. 1 to 3 semester hours.

#### Junior Year

MTGN300. FOUNDRY METALLURGY (II) Design and metallurgical aspects of casting, patterns, molding materials and processes, solidification processes, risering and gating concepts, casting defects and inspection, melting practice, cast alloy selection. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210. Corequisite: MTGN302 or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN301. MATERIALS ENGINEERING DESIGN AND MAINTENANCE (I) Introduction of the necessary metallurgical concepts for effective mine maintenance. Topics to include steel selection, heat treatment, mechanical properties, casting design and alloys, casting defects, welding materials and processes selection, weld defects, weld design, forms of corrosion protection, stainless steel, mechanical forming, aluminum and copper alloy systems, and metal failure identification. This course is designed for students from outside the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Department. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN302. FOUNDRY METALLURGY LABORATORY (II) Experiments in the foundry to accompany the lectures of MTGN300. Co-requisite: MTGN300. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN311. STRUCTURE OF MATERIALS (I) Principles of crystallography and crystal chemistry. Characterization of crystalline materials using X-ray diffraction techniques. Applications to include compound identification, lattice parameter measurement, orientation of single crystals, and crystal structure determination. Laboratory experiments to accompany the lectures. Prerequisites: PHGN200/210 and MTGN272 or MTGN212. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

MTGN322. INTRODUCTION TO MINERAL PROCESS-ING (I) Principles and practice of size reduction, size separation, mineral concentration, and hydrometallurgical operations. This course is designed for students from outside the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Department. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210, MACS213/223. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN323. INTRODUCTORY MINERAL PROCESSING LABORATORY (I) Experiments and assignments to accompany MTGN322. Prerequisite: MTGN322 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN331. PARTICULATE MATERIALS PROCESSING (I) Characterization and production of particles. Physical and interfacial phenomena involved in particulate processes. Process engineering. Applications to ores and powdered materials - size reduction and aggregation, concentration, liquid/solid separation. Prerequisite: DCGN209. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN334. CHEMICAL PROCESSING OF MATERIALS (II) Development and application of fundamental principles related to the processing of metals and materials by thermochemical and aqueous and fused salt electrochemical/ chemical routes. The course material will be presented within the framework of a formalism which will examine the necessary physical chemistry, thermodynamics, reaction mechanisms, and kinetics inherent to a wide selection of chemical-processing systems. Since the formalizism is general the course will develop the knowledge required for its application to other systems not specifically covered in the course. Prerequisite: MTGN351. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time, engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second-semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 1 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

MTGN348. MICROSTRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT (II) An introduction to the relationships between microstructure and properties of materials, with emphasis on metals. Fundamentals of imperfections in crystalline materials, phase equilibria, recrystallization and grain growth, strengthening mechanisms, and phase transformations. Prerequisites: MTGN311 and MTGN351. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

MTGN351. METALLURGICAL AND MATERIALS THERMODYNAMICS (I) Applications of thermodynamics in extractive and physical metallurgy and materials science. Thermodynamics of solutions including solution models, calculation of activities from phase diagrams, and measurements of thermodynamic properties of alloys and slags. Reaction equilibria with examples in alloy systems and slags. Predictions of phase stabilities. Thermodynamic principles of phase diagrams in material systems, defect equilibrium and interactions. Prerequisite: DCGN209. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

MTGN352. METALLURGICAL AND MATERIALS KINETICS (II) Introduction to reaction kinetics: chemical kinetics, atomic and molecular diffusion, surface thermodynamics and kinetics of interfaces and nucleation-andgrowth. Applications to materials processing and performance aspects associated with gas/solid reactions, precipitation and dissolution behavior, oxidation and corrosion, purification of semiconductors, carburizing of steel, formation of p-n junctions and other important materials systems. Prerequisite: MTGN351. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN381. INTRODUCTION TO PHASE EOUILIBRIA IN MATERIALS SYSTEMS (I) Review of the concepts of chemical equilibrium and derivation of the Gibbs Phase Rule. Application of the Gibbs Phase Rule to interpreting one, two and three component Phase Equilibrium Diagrams. Application to alloy and ceramic materials systems. Emphasis on the evolution of phases and their amounts and the resulting microstructural development. Prerequisite/Corequisite: MTGN351. 2hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN390/EGGN390. MATERIALS AND MANUFAC-TURING PROCESSES (I.II.S) This course focuses on available engineering materials and the manufacturing processes used in their conversion into a product or structure as critical considerations in design. Properties, characteristics, typical selection criteria, and applications are reviewed for ferrous and nonferrous metals, plastics and composites. The nature, features, and economics of basic shaping operations are addressed with regard to their limitations and applications and the types of processing equipment available. Related technology such as measurement and inspection procedures, numerical control systems and automated operations are introduced throughout the course. Prerequisite: EGGN320 and MTGN212. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN METALLURGICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MTGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Independent work leading to a comprehensive report. This work may take the form of conferences, library, and laboratory work. Choice of problem is arranged between student and a specific Department faculty-member. Prerequisite: Selection of topic with consent of faculty supervisor; "Independent Study Form" must be completed and submitted to Registrar. 1 to 3 semeter hours.

#### Senior Year

MTGN412/MLGN512. CERAMIC ENGINEERING (II) Application of engineering principles to nonmetallic and ceramic materials. Processing of raw materials and production of ceramic bodies, glazes, glasses, enamels, and cermets. Firing processes and reactions in glass bonded as well as mechanically bonded systems. Prerequisite: MTGN348. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN414/MLGN544. PROCESSING OF CERAMICS (II) Principles of ceramic processing and the relationship between processing and microstructure. Raw materials and raw materials preparation, forming and fabrication, thermal processing, and finishing of ceramic materials will be covered. Principles will be illustrated by case studies on specific ceramic materials. A project to design a ceramic fabrication process is required. Field trips to local ceramic manufacturing operations are included. Prerequisites: MTGN 311, MTGN 331, and MTGN 412/MLGN 512 or consent of the instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN415/MLGN515. ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES AND APPLICATIONS OF MATERIALS (II) Survey of the electrical properties of materials, and the applications of materials as electrical circuit components. The effects of chemistry, processing and microstructure on the electrical

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

properties. Functions, performance requirements and testing methods of materials for each type of circuit component. General topics covered are conductors, resistors, insulators, capacitors, energy convertors, magnetic materials and integrated circuits. Prerequisites: PHGN200, MTGN311 or MLGN501, MTGN4l2/MLGN512, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN416/MLGN516. PROPERTIES OF CERAMICS (II) Survey of the properties of ceramic materials and how these properties are determined by the chemical structure (composition), crystal structure, and the microstructure of crystalline ceramics and glasses. Thermal, optical, and mechanical properties of single-phase and multiphase ceramics, including composites, are covered. Prerequisites: PHGN200, MTGN311 or MLGN501, MTGN412 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours.

MTGN417. REFRACTORY MATERIALS (I) Refractory materials in metallurgical construction. Oxide phase diagrams to explain the behavior of metallurgical slags in contact with materials of construction. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

#### MTGN419/MLGN519. NON-CRYSTALLINE

MATERIALS(II) An introduction to the principles of glass science-and-engineering and non-crystalline materials in general. Glass formation, structure, crystallization and properties will be covered, along with a survey of commercial glass compositions, manufacturing processes and applications. Prerequisites: MTGN311 or MLGN501, MLGN512/MTGN412, or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN421. FLOTATION (I) Solution chemistry and surface chemistry as related to froth flotation. Absorption, interfacial free energy, flocculation, and dispersion and flotation kinetics. Prerequisite: MTGN331. Co-requisite: MTGN423 or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN422. PROCESS ANALYSIS AND DEVELOP-MENT (II) Aspects of process development, plant design and management. Prerequisite: MTGN331. Co-requisite: MTGN424 or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN423. FLOTATION LABORATORY (I) Experiments to accompany the lectures in MTGN421. Co-requisite: MTGN421 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN424. PROCESS ANALYSIS AND DEVELOP-MENT LABORATORY (II) Projects to accompany the lectures in MTGN422. Prerequisite: MTGN422 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN429. METALLURGICAL ENVIRONMENT (I) This course covers studies of the interface between metallurgical process engineering and environmental engineering areas. Wastes, effluents and their point sources in metallurgical

processes such as mineral concentration, value extraction and process metallurgy are studied in context. Fundamentals of metallurgical unit operations and unit processes with those applicable to waste and effluent control, disposal and materials recycling are covered. Engineering design and engineering cost components are also included for some examples chosen. The ratio of fundamentals to applications coverage is about 1:1. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture: 3 semester hours.

MTGN430. PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY OF IRON AND STEELMAKING (I) Physical chemistry principles of blast furnace and direct reduction production of iron and refining of iron to steel. Discussion of raw materials, productivity, impurity removal, deoxidation, alloy additions, and ladle metallurgy. Prerequisite: MTGN334. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN431. HYDRO- AND ELECTRO-METALLURGY (I) Physical and chemical principles involved in the extraction and refining of metals by hydro- and electrometallurgical techniques. Discussion of unit processes in hyrdometallurgy, electrowinning, and electrorefining. Analysis of integrated flowsheets for the recovery of nonferrous metals. Prerequisites: MTGN334, MTGN351 and MTGN352. Co-requisite: MTGN461, MTGN433 or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN432. PYROMETALLURGY (II) Extraction and refining of metals including emerging practices. Modifications driven by environmental regulations and by energy minimization. Analysis and design of processes and the impact of economic considerations. Prerequisite: MTGN334. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN433. HYDRO- AND ELECTROMETALLURGY LABORATORY (I) Experiments to accompany the lectures in MTGN43. Co-requisite: MTGN43 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hours.

MTGN434. DESIGN AND ECONOMICS OF METAL-LURGICAL PLANTS (II) Design of metallurgical processing systems. Methods for estimating process costs and profitability. Performance, selection, and design of process equipment. Integration of process units into a working plant and its economics, construction, and operation. Market research and surveys. Prerequisites: DCGN209, MTGN351 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN436. CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION OF METALLURGICAL PROCESSES (II) Analysis of processes for metal extraction and refining using classical and direct-search optimization methods and classical process control with the aid of chemical functions and thermodynamic transfer operations. Examples from processes in physicochemical and physical metallurgy. Prerequisite: MTGN334 or consent of instructor. Corequisite: MTGN438 or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

MTGN438. CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION OF METALLURGICAL PROCESSES LABORATORY (II) Experiments to accompany the lectures in MTGN436. Prerequisite: MTGN436 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN442. ALLOYING AND PHASE STABILITY (II) Phase equilibrium of solid solutions, primary and intermediate phases, binary and ternary phase equilibrium diagrams, multi-component systems. Phase transformations in ferrous alloys, hardenability, heat treatment, surface modification, alloying of steel, precipitation alloys and alloy design for cast irons, stainless steels, and tool steels. Prerequisite: MTGN348 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN445/MLGN505\*. MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS (I) Mechanical properties and relationships. Plastic deformation of crystalline materials. Relationships of microstructures to mechanical strength. Fracture, creep, and fatigue. Prerequisite: MTGN348. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4/3\* semester hours. \*This is a 3 hour-credit graduate-course in the Materials Science Program (ML) and a 4 hour-credit undergraduate-course in the MTGN program.

MTGN450/MLGN550. STATISTICAL PROCESS CONTROL AND DESIGN OF EXPERIMENTS(I) An introduction to statistical process control, process capability analysis and experimental design techniques. Statistical process control theory and techniques will be developed and applied to control charts for variables and attributes involved in process control and evaluation. Process capability concepts will be developed and applied for the evaluation of manufacturing processes. The theory and application of designed experiments will be developed and applied for full factorial experiments, fractional factorial experiments, screening experiments, multilevel experiments and mixture experiments. Analysis of designed experiments will be carried out by graphical and statistical techniques. Computer software will be utilized for statistical process control and for the design and analysis of experiments. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. 3 hours lecture, 3 semester hours

MTGN451. CORROSION ENGINEERING (II) Principles of electrochemistry. Corrosion mechanisms. Methods of corrosion protection including cathodic and anodic protection and coatings. Examples, from various industries, of corrosion problems and solutions. Prerequisite: DCGN209. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours

MTGN452. CERAMIC AND METAL MATRIX COMPOS-ITES Introduction to the synthesis, processing, structure, properties and performance of ceramic and metal matrix composites. Survey of various types of composites, and correlation between processing, structural architecture and properties. Prerequisites: MTGN311, MTGN331, MTGN348, MTGN351. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours MTGN453. PRINCIPLES OF INTEGRATED CIRCUIT PROCESSING (I) An introduction to the electrical conductivity of semiconductor materials; qualitative discussion of active semiconductor devices; discussion of the steps in integrated circuit fabrication; detailed investigation of the materials science and engineering principles involved in the various steps of VLSI device fabrication; a presentation of device packaging techniques and the processes and principles involved. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN456. ELECTRON MICROSCOPY (II) Introduction to electron optics and the design and application of transmission and scanning electron microscopes. Interpretation of images produced by various contrast mechanisms. Electron diffraction analysis and the indexing of electron diffraction patterns. Laboratory exercises to illustrate specimen preparation techniques, microscope operation, and the interpretation of images produced from a variety of specimens. Prerequisite: MTGN311 or consent of instructor. Co-requisite: MTGN458. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN458. ELECTRON MICROSCOPY LABORATORY (II) Experiments to accompany the lectures in MTGN456. Co-requisite: MTGN456. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN461.TRANSPORT PHENOMENA AND REACTOR DESIGN FOR METALLURGICAL-AND-MATERIALS ENGINEERS (I) Introduction to the conserved-quantities: momentum, heat, and mass transfer, and application of chemical kinetics to elementary reactor-design. Examples from materials processing and process metallurgy. Molecular transport properties: viscosity, thermal conductivity, and mass diffusivity of materials encountered during processing operations. Uni-directional transport: problem formulation based on the required balance of the conserved- quantity applied to a control-volume. Prediction of velocity, temperature and concentration profiles. Equations of change: continuity, motion, and energy. Transport with two independent variables (unsteady-state behavior). Interphase transport: dimensionless correlations friction factor, heat, and mass transfer coefficients. Elementary concepts of radiation heat-transfer. Flow behavior in packed beds. Design equations for: Continuous- Flow/Batch Reactors with Uniform Dispersion and Plug Flow Reactors. Digital computer methods for the design of metallurgical systems. Laboratory sessions devoted to: Tutorials/Demonstrations to facilitate the understanding of concepts related to selected topics; and, Projects with the primary focus on the operating principles and use of modern electronic-instrumentation for measurements on lab-scale systems in conjunction with correlation and prediction strategies for analysis of results. Prerequisites: MACS315, MTGN351 and MTGN352. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MTGN463. POLYMER ENGINEERING (I) Introduction to the structure and properties of polymeric materials, their deformation and failure mechanisms, and the design and

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

fabrication of polymeric end items. Molecular and crystallographic structures of polymers will be developed and related to the elastic, viscoelastic, yield and fracture properties of polymeric solids and reinforced polymer composites. Emphasis on forming and joining techniques for end-item fabrication including: extrusion, injection molding, reaction injection molding, thermoforming, and blow molding. The design of end-items in relation to: materials selection, manufacturing engineering, properties, and applications. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MTGN464. FORGING AND FORMING (II) Introduction to plasticity. Survey and analysis of working operations of forging, extrusion, rolling, wire drawing and sheet-metal forming. Metallurgical structure evolution during working. Prerequisites: EGGN320 and MTGN348 or EGGN390. 2 hours lecture; 3 hours lab, 3 semester hours

MTGN466. DESIGN: SELECTION AND USE OF MATERIALS (II) Selection of alloys for specific applications. Designing for corrosion resistant service; concept of passivity. Designing for wear resistant service, for high temperature service and for high strength/weight applications. Introduction to the aluminum, copper, nickel, cobalt, stainless steel, cast irons, titanium and refractory metals alloy-systems. Coating science and selection. Prerequisite: MTGN348. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MTGN475. METALLURGY OF WELDING (I) Introduction to welding processes thermal aspects; metallurgical evaluation of resulting microstructures; attendant phase transformations; selection of filler metals; stresses; stress relief and annealing; preheating and post heating; difficulties and defects; welding ferrous and nonferrous alloys; and, welding tests. Prerequisite: MTGN348. Co-requisite: MTGN477. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MTGN477. METALLURGY OF WELDING LABORA-TORY (I) Experiments to accompany the lectures in MTGN475. Prerequisite: MTGN475. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MTGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN METALLURGICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor. 1 to 3 semester hours.

MTGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Independent advanced-work leading to a comprehensive report. This work may take the form of conferences, library, and laboratory work. Choice of problem is arranged between student and a specific Department faculty-member. Prerequisite: Selection of topic with consent of faculty supervisor; "Independent Study Form" must be completed and submitted to Registrar. 1 to 3 semester hours.

## Military Science (AROTC)

#### Freshman Year

\*Indicates courses that may be used to satisfy PAGN semester requirements.

\*MSGN103. ADVENTURES IN LEADERSHIP I (I) Development of individual skills necessary to become an effective small group leader. Training is challenging and encompasses a wide variety of skills. A major emphasis is placed on map reading and land navigation principals, including use of the lensatic compass, terrain interpretation, intersection, resection, and magnetic declination. Cadets also receive training in mountaineering skills, marksmanship, physical training (PT), and military drill, and the Army organization. Lab Fee. 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, and 80 hours field training; 2 semester hours.

\*MSGN104. ADVENTURES IN LEADERSHIP II (II) Continuation of MSGN103 training with increased emphasis on leadership. Training also includes downhill and cross-country skiing, small unit tactics, and rafting. Lab Fee. 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, and 80 hours field training; 2 semester hours.

MSGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MILITARY SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MSGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

\*MSGN203. ADVENTURES IN LEADERSHIP III (I) Continues the development of those individual skills taught in MSGN103 and 104. Increased emphasis on the role of the Leader/Trainer. Cadets receive training in First Aid. As with MSGN103, the majority of the training is in the field. Lab Fee. 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab and 80 hours field training; 2 semester hours.

\*MSGN204. ADVENTURES IN LEADERSHIP IV (II) In this course emphasis is on development of leadership skills necessary in a small group environment. Students are trained in the mechanics of small unit tactics, the required to perform in various leadership positions. Cadets take an increased role in the planning and execution of cadet activities. Lab Fee. 1 hour lecture, 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, and 80 hours field training; 2 semester hours.

MSGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MILITARY SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually

the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Junior Year

MSGN301. APPLIED PRINCIPLES OF LEADERSHIP AND COMMAND I (I) An introduction to the organization of the U.S. Army in the field. Application of leadership principles in the command environment emphasizing motivation, performance counseling, group development, ethics, and attention to detail. Lab Fee. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MSGN302. APPLIED PRINCIPLES OF LEADERSHIP AND COMMAND II (II) The theory and practice of small unit tactical operations to include small unit tactics, military problems analysis, communications techniques, and troop leading procedures. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. Lab Fee. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MSGN303. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY (I) Development of military leadership techniques to include preparation of operation plans, presentation of instruction, and supervision of underclass military cadets. Instruction in military drill, ceremonies, and customs and courtesies of the Army. Must be taken in conjunction with MSGN301. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. Lab Fee. 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, 80 hours field training; .5 semester hour.

MSGN304. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY (II) Continued development of military leadership techniques with the major emphasis on leading an Infantry Squad. Training is "hands-on". Practical exercises are used to increase understanding of the principles of leadership learned in MSGN302. Must be taken in conjunction with MSGN302. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the ROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. Lab Fee. 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, 80 hours field training; .5 semester hour.

ADVANCED CAMP (Fort Lewis, WA) A six (6) week Advanced Camp is required for completion of the AROTC program. The camp should be attended between the junior and senior year. The emphasis at Advanced Camp is placed on the development of individual leadership initiative and self-confidence. Students are rated on their performance in various positions of leadership during the camp period. The U.S. Army reimburses students for travel to and from Advanced Camp. In addition, students receive approximately \$600.00 pay while attending camp. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course and successful completion of MSGN301 through 304.

MSGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MILITARY SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours. MSGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Senior Year

MSGN401. ETHICS, PROFESSIONALISM, AND MILITARY JUSTICE (I) An introduction to military ethics and professionalism with emphasis on the code of the officer. A study of military justice and its application to military life. Orientation to Army administrative, training, and logistics systems. Pre-commissioning orientation. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MSGN402. THE AMERICAN MILITARY EXPERIENCE (II) A study of the history of the United States military in order to better understand the role played by the armed forces in American society today through a study of the origins and development of military policy, organization and technology; relating these to political, social and economic development during this period.

MSGN403. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY (I) Continued development of leadership techniques by assignment in the command and staff positions in the Cadet Battalion. Cadets are expected to plan and execute much of the training associated with the day-to-day operations within the cadet battalion. Utilizing the troop leading and management principles learned in previous classes, cadets analyze the problems which the battalion faces, develop strategies, brief recommendations, and execute the approved plan. Lab Fee. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, and 80 hours field training; .5 semester hour.

MSGN404. LEADERSHIP LABORATORY (II) Continued leadership development by serving in the command and staff positions in the Cadet Battalion. Cadets take a large role in determining the goals and direction of the cadet organization, under supervision of the cadre. Cadets are required to plan and organize cadet outings and much of the training of underclassmen. Lab Fee. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the AROTC Advanced Course or consent of department. Lab Fee. 2 hours lab, 1 hour PT, and 80 hours field training; .5 semester hour.

MSGN497. SPECIAL STUDIES IN LEADERSHIP AND SMALL GROUP DYNAMICS I (I) The course is specifically geared to the unique leadership challenges faced by individuals involved in CSM student government and other campus leadership positions. Instruction emphasis is on forces and dynamics which shape and define leader/ manager's job in the campus environment. Prerequisite: Currently appointed or elected leader of a recognized

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

student organization or consent of the department head. 1 hour lecture and 5 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MSGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MILITARY SCIENCE (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MSGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### (AFROTC)

#### AFAS100. AFROTC P/T .5 hours

AFAS101. THE AIR FORCE TODAY I This course deals with the US Air Force in the contemporary world through a study of the total force structure, strategic offensive and defensive forces, general purpose forces, aerospacer support forces, and the development of communicative skills. 1 hour lecture, 1.5 hours lab; 1.5 semester hour.

AFAS102. THE AIR FORCE TODAY II A continuation of The Air Force Today I. 1 hour lecture, 1.5 hours lab; 1.5 semester hour.

AFAS103. THE AIR FORCE WAY I One 1-hour lecture and one 1.5 hour lab per week. This course is designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Utilizing this perspective, the course covers a time period from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning systems of the Persian Gulf War. Historical examples are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) to demonstrate the evolution of what has become today's USAF air and space power. Furthermore, the course examines several fundamental truths associated with war in the third dimension: e.g., Principles of War and Tenets of Air and Space Power. As a whole, this course provides the students with a knowledge level understanding for the general element and employment of air and space power, from an institutional doctrinal and historical perspective. In addition, the students will continue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with

the use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders and will continue to develop their communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with followership experiences. 1 hour lecture, 1.5 hours lab; 1.5 semester hours.

AFAS104. THE AIR FORCE WAY II A continuation of THE AIR FORCE WAY I. One 1-hour lecture and one 1.5 hour lab per week; 1.5 semester hours.

AFAS105. AIR FORCE MANAGEMENT AND LEADER-SHIP I Two 1.5 hour seminars and one 1.5 hour lab per week. This course is a study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles of this course. 3 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab; 3.5 semester hours.

AFAS106. AIR FORCE MANAGEMENT AND LEADER-SHIP II A continuation of AIR FORCE MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP I. Two 1.5 hour seminars and 1.5 hour lab per week. 3 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab; 3.5 semester hours.

AFAS107. NATIONAL SECURITY FORCES IN CON-TEMPORARY AMERICAN SOCIETY I. Two 1.5 hour seminars and one 1.5 hour lab per week. This course examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to refining communication skills. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory complements this course by providing advanced leadership and management principles of this course. 3 hours lecture, 1.5 hours lab; 3.5 semester hours.

## Mining Engineering

#### Freshman Year

MNGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MINING ENGINEER-ING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MNGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

MNGN210. INTRODUCTORY MINING (I,II) Survey of mining and mining economics. Topics include mining law, exploration and sampling, reserve estimation, project evaluation, basic unit operations including drilling, blasting, loading and hauling, support, shaft sinking and an introduction to surface and underground mining methods. Prerequisite: None. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MNGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MINING ENGINEER-ING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MNGN300. SUMMER FIELD SESSION (S) Introuction to and use of the department's Sun Workstation computing system, as well as the application of various computer-aided mine design software packages incorporated in upperdivision mining courses. Classroom and field instruction in the theory and practice of surface and under- ground mine surveying. First, third and fifth weeks of the course are taught in th department's computing laboratory on the CSM campus. Second and fourth weeks of the course are taught at the CSM Experimental Mine located in Idaho Springs, CO (20 miles west of Golden). The course begins with the start of the first field session and continues for five (%) weeks. Prerequisite: Completion of Sophomore Year Duration: First five weeks of summer term. 5 semester hours.

MNGN317. STATICS/DYNAMICS (I) For non-Engineering Division majors only. Forces, moments, couples, equilibrium, centroids, moments of inertia and friction. Absolute and relative motions, kinetics, work-energy, impulse-momentum and angular impulse-momentum. Prerequisite: PHGN100/110 Corequisite: MACS213/223. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

#### Junior Year

MNGN308. MINE SAFETY (I) Causes and prevention of accidents. Mine safety regulations. Mine rescue training. Safety management and organization. Prerequisite:

MNGN210. 1 hour lecture; 1 semester hour. Should be taken concurrently with MNGN309.

MNGN309. MINING ENGINEERING LABORATORY (I) Training in practical mine labor functions including: operation of jackleg drills, jumbo drills, muckers, and LHD machines. Training stresses safe operation of equipment and safe handling of explosives. Introduction to front-line management techniques. Prerequisite: MNGN210. 2 semester hours. Should be taken concurrently with MNGN308.

MNGN312. SURFACE MINE DESIGN (I) Analysis of elements of surface mine operation and design of surface mining system components with emphasis on minimization of adverse environmental impact and maximization of efficient use of mineral resources. Ore estimates, unit operations, equipment selection, final pit determinations, short- and long-range planning, road layouts, dump planning, and cost estimation. Prerequisite: MNGN210. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN316. COAL MINING METHODS (II) Devoted to surface and underground coal mining methods and design. The surface mining portion emphasizes area mining methods, including pertinent design related regulations and overburden removal systems. Pit layout and sequencing and overburden equipment selection and cost estimation are presented. The underground mining portion emphasizes general mine layout; detailed layout of continuous, conventional, longwall, and shortwall sections; layout of auxiliary systems such as ventilation and haulage; general cost and manning requirements; and production analysis. Federal and state health and safety regulations are included in all aspects of mine layout. Prerequisite: MNGN210. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN321. INTRODUCTION TO ROCK MECHANICS Physical properties of rock, and fundamentals of rock substance and rock mass response to applied loads. Principles of elastic analysis and stress- strain relationships. Elementary principles of the theoretical and applied design of underground openings and pit slopes. Emphasis on practical applied aspects. Prerequisite: DCGN241 or MNGN317, credit or concurrent registration in GEOL308 or 309. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN323\*. SPATIAL STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS I (I, II) Elementary probability. Bayes rule, discrete and continuous probability models, data reduction and presentation, interval estimation hypothesis testing, and sample regression with special emphasis on applications in mineral engineering as they apply to spatially correlated data. \*The course is requested to be appended by the Undergraduate Council.

MNGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time, engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

MNGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MINING ENGINEER-ING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MNGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Senior Year

MNGN314. UNDERGROUND MINE DESIGN (I) Selection, design, and development of most suitable underground mining methods based upon the physical and the geological properties of mineral deposits (metallics and nonmetallics), conservation considerations, and associated environmental impacts. Reserve estimates, development and production planning, engineering drawings for development and extraction, underground haulage systems, and cost estimates. Prerequisite: MNGN210. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN404. TUNNELING (I) Modern tunneling techniques. Emphasis on evaluation of ground conditions, estimation of support requirements, methods of tunnel driving and boring, design systems and equipment, and safety. Prerequisite: MNGN210, MNGN314. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

MNGN407. ROCK FRAGMENTATION (II) Theory and application of rock drilling, rock boring, explosives, blasting, and mechanical rock breakage. Design of blasting rounds, applications to surface and underground excavation. Prerequisite: EGGN320 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Offered in odd years.

MNGN414. MINE PLANT DESIGN (I) Analysis of mine plant elements with emphasis on design. Materials handling systems, dewatering, hoisting, compressed air, and other power systems. Prerequisite: EGGN351 and DCGN381. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN421. DESIGN OF UNDERGROUND EXCAVA-TIONS (II) Design of underground openings in competent and broken ground using rock mechanics principles. Rock bolting design and other ground support methods. Coal, evaporite, metallic and nonmetallic deposits included. Prerequisite: SYGN101, credit or concurrent enrollment in EGGN320. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. MNGN424. MINE VENTILATION (II) Fundamentals of mine ventilation, including control of gas, dust, temperature, and humidity; stressing analysis and design of systems. Prerequisite: EGGN351, EGGN371 and MNGN314. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN427. MINE VALUATION (I) Course emphasis is on the business aspects of mining. Topics include time valuation of money and interest formulas, cash flow, investment criteria, tax considerations, risk and sensitivity analysis, escalation and inflation and cost of capital. Calculation procedures are illustrated by case studies. Computer programs are used. Prerequisite: Senior in Mining, graduate status or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MNGN428. MINING ENGINEERING EVALUATION AND DESIGN REPORT I (I) Preparation of phase I engineering report based on coordination of all previous work. Includes mineral deposit selection, geologic description, mining method selection, ore reserve determination, and permit process outline. Emphasis is on detailed mine design and cost analysis evaluation in preparation for MNGN429. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

#### MNGN429. MINING ENGINEERING EVALUATION AND DESIGN REPORT II (II) Preparation of formal engineering report based on all course work in the mining option. Emphasis is on mine design, equipment selection, production scheduling and evaluation. Prerequisite: MNGN427, 428. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MNGN433. MINE SYSTEMS ANALYSIS I (II) Application of statistics, systems analysis, and operations research techniques to mineral industry problems. Laboratory work using computer techniques to improve efficiency of mining operations. Prerequisite: MACS323 or equivalent course in statistics; senior or graduate status. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN436. UNDERGROUND COAL MINE DESIGN (II) Design of an underground coal mine based on an actual coal reserve. This course shall utilize all previous course material in the actual design of an underground coal mine. Ventilation, materials handling, electrical transmission and distribution, fluid mechanics, equipment selection and application, mine plant design. Information from all basic mining survey courses will be used. Prerequisite: MNGN316, MNGN321, MNGN414, EGGN329 and MNGN381 or MNGN384. Concurrent enrollment with the consent of instructor permitted. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

MNGN438. INTRODUCTION TO GEOSTATISTICS(I) Introduction to the application and theory of geostatistics in the mining industry. Review of elementary statistics and traditional estimations techniques. Variograms, estimation variance, block variance, kriging, and geostatistical concepts are presented. Prerequisite: MACS323 or equivalent. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab; 2 semester hours.

MNGN440. EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENT ANALYSIS (I) Introduction to the fundamentals of classical equipment replacement theory. Emphasis on new, practical approaches to equipment replacement decision making. Topics include: operating and maintenance costs, obsolescence factors, technological changes, salvage, capital investments, minimal average annual costs, optimum economic life, infinite and finite planning horizons, replacement cycles, replacement vs. expansion, maximization of returns from equipment replacement expenditures. Prerequisite: MNGN427, senior or graduate status. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MNGN445. OPEN PIT SLOPE DESIGN (II) Introduction to the analysis and design of optimal pit slopes. Topics include: economic aspects of slope angles, rock mass classification and strength determinations, geologic structural parameters, properties of fracture sets, data collection techniques, hydrologic factors, methods of analysis, macrofab analysis, wedge intersections, monitoring and maintenance of final pit slopes, classification of slides. Prerequisite: MNGN321, GEOL308 or 309. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

MNGN446. SLOPE DESIGN LABORATORY (II) Laboratory and field exercise in slope analysis and design. Collection of data and specimens in the field for laboratory determination of physical properties for determination of slope angle stability. Application of computer software to slope stability determination for hard and soft rock environments. Prerequisite: MNGN321 and credit or concurrent registration in MNGN445. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

MNGN482. MINE MANAGEMENT (II) Basic principles of successful mine management, supervision, administrative policies, industrial and human engineering. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate status or consent of instructor. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours. Offered in odd years.

MNGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MINING ENGINEER-ING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

MNGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

### Petroleum Engineering Freshman Year

PEGN102. INTRODUCTION TO PETROLEUM INDUS-TRY (II) A survey of the elements comprising the petroleum industry- exploration, development, processing, transportation, distribution, engineering ethics and professionalism. This **elective** course is **recommended** for all PE majors, minors, and other interested students. 2 hours lecture; 2 semester hours.

PEGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PETROLEUM ENGI-NEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

PEGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

#### Sophomore Year

PEGN205. COMPUTERS IN THE GEOSCIENCES I (II) Introduction to computers and computer programming in the geosciences. Emphasis will be on learning programming techniques to expand the utility of desktop computers in solving engineering problems. Overview of computer architecture and operating systems is presented. Prerequisite: SYGN101. 1 hour lecture; 1 semester hour.

PEGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PETROLEUM ENGI-NEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

#### Junior Year

PEGN305. COMPUTERS IN THE GEOSCIENCES II (I) Continuation of PEGN205. Emphasis will be on enhancing programming techniques and developing complete applications in a structured programming language. Prerequisite: PEGN205. 1 hour lecture; 1 semester hour.

PEGN308. RESERVOIR ROCK PROPERTIES (II) Introduction to basic reservoir rock and fluid properties and their measurements. Topics include fluid flow in porous media, capillary pressure, compressibility, phase behavior of multi-component hydrocarbon systems, and pressurevolume-temperature calculations of reservoir fluids. Prerequisites: DCGN241. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PEGN310. RESERVOIR FLUID PROPERTIES (I) Properties of fluids encountered in petroleum engineering. Phase behavior, density, viscosity, interfacial tension,

1999-2000

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin

composition of oil, gas, and brine systems. Interpret lab data for engineering applications. Flash calculations with kvalues and equations of state. Introduction to reservoir simulation software. Prerequisites: DCGN209, PEGN308. 2 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PEGN311. DRILLING ENGINEERING (I) Study of drilling fluid design, rig hydraulics, casing design, drilling contracts, rig selection, rotary system, well cementing, blowout control, drilling design, casing seat selection. Prerequisite: PEGN315, DCGN241, EGGN351 and EGGN352, or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 4 semester hours.

PEGN315. SUMMER FIELD SESSION I (S) This twoweek course taken after the completion of the sophomore year is designed to introduce the student to field oil and gas operations. Engineering design problems are integrated throughout the three-week session. On-site visits to various oil field operations in the past included the Rocky Mountain region, the Gulf Coast, the West Coast, Alaska, Canada and Europe. Also included are environmental and safety issues as related to the petroleum industry. Prerequisites: PEGN308. 2 semester hours.

PEGN316. SUMMER FIELD SESSION II (S) This twoweek course is taken after the completion of the junior year. An intensive on-site study of the Rangely Oil Field is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on the multidisciplinary nature of reservoir management. Geologic methods incorporating both surface and subsurface data are used extensively. Teamwork is emphasized and whenever possible geology and geophysics students work with petroleum students. Surface facility design for oil and gas systems include deliverability calculations, flow line sizing, separator design, dehydration, compression and meter run design. Prerequisite: PEGN310, PEGN311, PEGN315, PEGN361, PEGN411, PEGN419 and GEOL308, GEOL315. 2 semester hours.

PEGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time, engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

PEGN361. COMPLETION ENGINEERING (II) This class is a continuation into completion operations building upon PEGN311, which covered the engineering behind drilling operations. Topics are casing design, cement planning, completion techniques and equipment, tubing design, wellhead selection, and sand control procedures. Prerequisite: PEGN311. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. PEGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PETROLEUM ENGI-NEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

PEGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

PEGN408/EGES408. INTRODUCTION TO OFFSHORE TECHNOLOGY (II) Introduction to offshore technology for exploration drilling, production and transportation of petroleum in the ocean. Practical analysis methods for determining environmental forces, structural response, and pipe flow for the design of platforms, risers, subsea completion and pipeline systems, including environmenthydrodynamic-structure interactions. System design parameters. Industrial practice and state-of-the-art technology for deep ocean drilling. Prerequisite: MACS315 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN411. MECHANICS OF PETROLEUM PRODUC-TION (II) Nodal analysis for pipe and formation deliverability including single and multiphase flow. Natural flow and design of artificial lift methods including gas lift, sucker rod pumps, electrical submersible pumps, and hydraulic pumps. Prerequisite: PEGN308, PEGN310, PEGN311, and EGGN351.

3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN419. WELL LOG ANALYSIS AND FORMATION EVALUATION (I) An introduction to well logging methods, including the relationship between measured properties and reservoir properties. Analysis of log suites for reservoir size and content. Graphical and analytical methods will be developed to allow the student to better visualize the reservoir, its contents, and its potential for production. Use of the computer as a tool to handle data, create graphs and log traces, and make computations of reservoir parameters is required. Prerequisite: PEGN308, PEGN310, concurrent enrollment in GEOL315, 308.

2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

#### Senior Year

PEGN413. GAS MEASUREMENT AND FORMATION EVALUATION LAB (I) This lab investigates the properties of a gas such as vapor pressure, dew point pressure, and field methods of measuring gas volumes. The application of well logging and formation evaluation concepts are also investigated. Prerequisites: PEGN308, PEGN310, PEGN419. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour. PEGN414. WELL TEST ANALYSIS AND DESIGN (II) Solution to the diffusivity equation. Transient well testing: build-up, drawdown, multi-rate test analysis for oil and gas. Flow tests and well deliverabilities. Type curve analysis. Superposition, pulse and interference tests. Well test design Prerequisite: PEGN426. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN419 WELL LOG ANALYSIS AND FORMATION EVALUATION (I) The basics of core analyses and the principles of all common borehole instruments are reviewed. The course shows (computer) interpretation methods that combine the measurements of various borehole instruments to determine rock properties such as porosity, permeability, hydrocarbon saturation, water salinity, ore grade, ashcontent, mechanical strength, and acoustic velocity. The impact of these parameters on reserves estimates of hydrocarbon reservoirs and mineral accumulations are demonstrated. Prerequisite: PEGN308, PEGN310, concurrent enrollment GEOL308. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PEGN422. ECONOMICS AND EVALUATION OF OIL AND GAS PROJECTS (I) Project economics for oil and gas projects under conditions of certainty and uncertainty. Topics include time value of money concepts, discount rate assumptions, measures of project profitability, costs, state and local taxes, federal income taxes, expected value concept, decision trees, bayesian analysis, the decision to purchase imperfect information, gambler's ruin, and monte carlo simulation techniques. Prerequisite: MACS323. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN423. PETROLEUM RESERVOIR ENGINEERING I (I) Data requirements for reservoir engineering studies. Material balance calculations for normal gas, retrograde gas condensate, solution-gas and gas-cap reservoirs with or without water drive. Primary reservoir performance. Forecasting future recoveries by decline curve analysis and incremental material balance. Prerequisite: PEGN316, PEGN419 and MACS315 (MACS315 only for non PEGN majors). 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN424. PETROLEUM RESERVOIR ENGINEERING II (II) Reservoir engineering aspects of supplemental recovery processes. Introduction to liquid-liquid displacement processes (polymer, water, caustic, miscible, and surfactant flooding). Gas-liquid displacement processes (lean gas, rich gas, and CO2). Thermal recovery processes (steam and in situ combustion). Introduction to numerical reservoir simulation, history matching and forecasting. Prerequisite: PEGN423. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN426. WELL COMPLETIONS AND STIMULATION (II) Completion parameters; design for well conditions. Perforating, sand control, skin damage associated with completions, and well productivity. Fluid types and properties; characterizations of compatibilities. Stimulation techniques; acidizing and fracturing. Selection of proppants and fluids; types, placement and compatibilities. Estimation of rates, volumes and fracture dimensions. Reservoir considerations in fracture propagation and design. Prerequisite: PEGN311, PEGN361, PEGN411 and MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN428. ADVANCED DRILLING ENGINEERING (II) Rotary drilling systems with emphasis on design of drilling programs, directional and horizontal well planning. This **elective** course is **recommended** for petroleum engineering majors interested in drilling. Prerequisite: PEGN311, PEGN361. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PEGN439/GEGN439/GPGN439. MULTIDISCIPLINARY PETROLEUM DESIGN (II) This is a multidisciplinary design course that integrates fundamentals and design concepts in geology, geophysics, and petroleum engineering. Students work in integrated teams consisting of students from each of the disciplines. Multiple open-ended design problems in oil and gas exploration and field development are assigned. Several written and oral presentations are made throughout the semester. Project economics including risk analysis are an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: PE majors: PEGN316, PEGN422, PEGN423, PEGN414 (or concurrent), PEGN424 (or concurrent) GEOL308; GE Majors: GEOL308 or GEOL309, GEGN438, GEGN316; GP Majors: GPGN302 and GPGN303.

2 hours lecture; 3 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PEGN481. PETROLEUM SEMINAR (I) Written and oral presentations by each student on current petroleum topics. Prerequisite: Consent of department. 2 hours; 1 semester hour.

PEGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS IN PETROLEUM ENGI-NEERING (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Topics chosen from special interests of instructor(s) and student(s). Usually the course is offered only once. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

PEGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 semester hours.

## **Physical Education and Athletics**

All students are required to complete PAGN101 and PAGN102 before they will be allowed to register in higher level activity classes. The only exceptions to this requirement are students enrolled in intercollegiate athletics and transfer students. (See Required Physical Education.)

#### Freshman Year

PAGN101. PHYSICAL EDUCATION (I) (Required) A general overview of life fitness basics which includes exposure to educational units of Nutrition, Stress Management, Drug and Alcohol Awareness, First Aid and CPR. Instruction in units of Walking, Jogging, Aerobics, and Self Defense provide the student an opportunity for learning and beginning the basics of a healthy life style.

PAGN102. PHYSICAL EDUCATION (II) (Required) Sections in physical fitness, team and individual sports, relating to personal health and related leisure time activities. Prerequisite: PAGN101 or consent of the Department Head.

#### Sophomore and Junior Years

Students may select one of several special activities listed below.

PAGN205 through PAGN236. (Students enrolling in these courses may be required to furnish their own equipment.) Prerequisite: PAGN101 or PAGN102 or consent of Department Head. 2 hours activity; .5 semester hour.

```
PAGN205A. SELF-DEFENSE
PAGN205B. TAE KWON DO
PAGN209. BEGINNING GOLF (I)
PAGN210. BEGINNING GOLF (II)
PAGN211. ADVANCED RACQUETBALL (I)
PAGN212. ADVANCED RACQUETBALL (II)
PAGN215. TENNIS (I)
PAGN216. TENNIS (II)
PAGN217. CO-ED WEIGHT TRAINING (I)
PAGN218. CO-ED WEIGHT TRAINING (II)
PAGN217C. WOMEN'S WEIGHT TRAINING (I)
PAGN218C. WOMEN'S WEIGHT TRAINING (II)
PAGN219. JOGGING (I)
PAGN220. JOGGING (II)
PAGN221. ARCHERY (I)
PAGN235. STEP AEROBICS (I)
PAGN236. STEP AEROBICS (II)
```

#### Senior Year

Students may select one of several special activities listed below. Personal fitness is a special activity program for the graduating senior electing to continue his/her personal fitness program with professional instruction and guidance. PAGN301, PAGN302. ELECTIVE PERSONAL FITNESS (general) Prerequisite: PAGN101 and PAGN102 or consent of the Department Head. 3 hours activity; .5 semester hour.

PAGN305 through 336. Activities are those listed in PAGN205 through PAGN236, but will be numbered in the 300's. Students enrolled in some courses may be required to furnish own equipment. Prerequisite: PAGN101 and PAGN102 or consent of the Department Head. 2 hours activity; .5 semester hour.

#### Intercollegiate Athletics

Instruction and practice in fundamentals and mechanics of the selected sport in preparation for collegiate competition. Satisfactory completion of any course fulfills one semester of physical education requirements. Note: All courses shown below, numbered 151 to 182 inclusive are likewise offered as junior, and senior courses. For freshmen and sophomores, they are numbered 151 to 182; juniors and seniors, 351 to 382. Odd numbered courses are offered in the fall, even numbered courses in the spring.

PAGN151. BASEBALL (I) PAGN152. BASEBALL (II) PAGN153. BASKETBALL (I) A-men; B-women PAGN154. BASKETBALL (II) A-men; B-women PAGN157. CROSS COUNTRY (I) PAGN159. FOOTBALL (I) PAGN160. FOOTBALL (II) PAGN161. GOLF (I) PAGN162. GOLF (II) PAGN167. SOCCER (I) PAGN168. SOCCER (II) PAGN169. SWIMMING (I) PAGN170. SWIMMING (II) PAGN171. TENNIS (I) PAGN172. TENNIS (II) PAGN173. TRACK (I) PAGN174. TRACK (II) PAGN175. WRESTLING (I) PAGN176. WRESTLING (II) PAGN177. VOLLEYBALL (I) PAGN178. VOLLEYBALL (II) PAGN179. SOFTBALL (I) PAGN180. SOFTBALL (II)

Prerequisite: Consent of department. 1 semester hour.

## Physics

PHGN100. PHYSICS I - MECHANICS (I,II,S) A first course in physics covering the basic principles of mechanics using vectors and calculus. The course consists of a fundamental treatment of the concepts and applications of kinematics and dynamics of particles and systems of particles, including Newton's laws, energy and momentum, rotation, oscillations, and waves. Prerequisite: MACS111 and concurrent enrollment in MACS112/122 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 1 hour recitation; 1.5 hours lab; 4.5 semester hours.

PHGN110. HONORS PHYSICS I - MECHANICS (I, II) A course parallel to Physics 100 but in which the subject matter is treated in greater depth. Registration is restricted to students who are particularly interested in physics and can be expected to show above-average ability. Usually an A or B grade in MACS111/121 is expected. Prerequisite: MACS111 and concurrent enrollment in MACS112/122 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 1 hour recitation; 1.5 hours lab; 4.5 semester hours.

PHGN198. SPECIAL TOPICS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Prerequisite: Consent of Department. Credit to be determined by instructor, maximum of 6 credit hours.

PHGN199. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Sophomore Year

PHGN200. PHYSICS II-ELECTROMAGNETISM AND OPTICS (I,II,S) Continuation of PHGN100. Introduction to the fundamental laws and concepts of electricity and magnetism, electromagnetic devices, electromagnetic behavior of materials, applications to simple circuits, electromagnetic radiation, and an introduction to optical phenomena. Prerequisite: PHGN100/110, concurrent enrollment in 213/223. 3 hours lecture; 1 hours recitation; 1.5 hours lab; 4.5 semester hours.

PHGN210. HONORS PHYSICS II–ELECTROMAGNE-TISM AND OPTICS (I, II) A course parallel to PHGN200 but in which the subject matter is treated in greater depth. Registration is restricted to students who show particular interest and ability in the subject of physics. Usually an A or B grade in PHGN110 or an A grade in PHGN100 is expected. Prerequisite: PHGN100/110, concurrent enrollment in MACS213/223. 3 hours lecture; 1 hour recitation; 1.5 hours lab; 4.5 semester hours.

PHGN217 ANALOG ELECTRONICS AND INSTRU-MENTATION LABORATORY (II) Introduction to methods of electronic measurements, particularly the application of oscilloscopes and computer based data acquisition. Laboratory experiences in the use of basic electronic devices for physical measurements. Topics covered include diodes, transistors (FET and BJT), operational amplifiers, filters, transducers, and integrated circuits. Emphasis on practical knowledge, including prototyping, troubleshooting, and laboratory notebook style. Prerequisite: DCGN381 or concurrent enrollment. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

PHGN298. SPECIAL TOPICS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Prerequisite: Consent of Department. Credit to be determined by instructor, maximum of 6 credit hours.

#### Junior Year

PHGN300. PHYSICS III–MODERN PHYSICS I (I, II, S) The third course in introductory physics for scientists and engineers including an introduction to the special theory of relativity, wave-particle duality, the Schroedinger equation, electrons in solids, nuclear structure and transmutations. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210; Concurrent enrollment in MACS315. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN310. HONORS PHYSICS III–MODERN PHYSICS (II) A course parallel to PHGN300 but in which the subject matter is treated in greater depth. Registration is strongly recommended for physics majors or those considering the physics option, but is not required. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210 and concurrent enrollment in MACS315 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN315. ADVANCED PHYSICS LAB I (I) Introduction to laboratory measurement techniques as applied to modern physics experiments. Experiments from optics, atomic physics, and solid state physics. A writing intensive course with laboratory and computer design projects based on applications of modern physics. Prerequisite: PHGN300/310 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

PHGN317. SEMICONDUCTOR CIRCUITS- DIGITAL (I) Introduction to digital devices used in modern electronics. Topics covered include logic gates, flip-flops, timers, counters, multiplexing, analog-to- digital and digital-toanalog devices. Emphasis is on practical circuit design and assembly. Prerequisite: DCGN381 and PHGN217 or EGGN250, or consent of instructor. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab; 2 semester hours.

PHGN320. INTRODUCTION TO ASTRONOMY AND ASTROPHYSICS (II) Celestial mechanics; Kepler's laws and gravitation. Solar system and its contents. Electromagnetic radiation and matter. Stars: distances, magnitudes, spectral classification, structure, and evolution. Variable and unusual stars, pulsars and neutron stars, supernovae, black holes. Models for origin and evolution of universe. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. PHGN325. MODERN PHYSICS II (II) Continuation of PHGN300/310. The quantum atom and the nucleus, waveparticle duality, Schroedinger theory, one-electron atoms, multi-electron atoms, X-rays, collision theory, nuclear and particle physics. Prerequisite: PHGN300/310 and MACS347. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

PHGN326. ADVANCED PHYSICS LAB II (II) Continuation of PHGN315. A writing intensive course which expands laboratory experiments to include nuclear and solid state physics. Prerequisite: PHGN315. 3 hours lab; 1 semester hour.

PHGN340. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION (I,II,S) Supervised, full-time, engineering-related employment for a continuous six-month period (or its equivalent) in which specific educational objectives are achieved. Prerequisite: Second semester sophomore status and a cumulative gradepoint average of at least 2.00. 0 to 3 semester hours. Cooperative Education credit does not count toward graduation except under special conditions.

PHGN341. THERMAL PHYSICS (II) An introduction to statistical physics from the quantum mechanical point of view. The microcanonical and canonical ensembles. Heat, work and the laws of thermodynamics. Thermodynamic potentials; Maxwell relations; phase transformations. Elementary kinetic theory. An introduction to quantum statistics. Prerequisite: DCGN209 and MACS347. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN350. INTERMEDIATE MECHANICS (I) Begins with an intermediate treatment of Newtonian mechanics and continues through an introduction to Hamilton's principle and Hamiltonian and Lagrangian dynamics. Includes systems of particles, linear and driven oscillators, motion under a central force, two-particle collisions and scattering, motion in non- inertial reference frames and dynamics of rigid bodies. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210. Co-requisite: MACS347. 4 hours lecture; 4 semester hours.

PHGN361. INTERMEDIATE ELECTROMAGNETISM (II) Theory and application of the following: static electric and magnetic fields in free space, dielectric materials, and magnetic materials; steady currents; scalar and vector potentials; Gauss' law and Laplace's equation applied to boundary value problems; Ampere's and Faraday's laws. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210 and MACS347. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN384. APPARATUS DESIGN (S) Introduction to the design of engineering physics apparatus. Concentrated individual participation in the design of machined and fabricated system components, vacuum systems, electronics and computer interfacing systems. Supplementary lectures on safety and laboratory techniques. Visits to regional research facilities and industrial plants. Prerequisite: PHGN300/310, DCGN381 and PHGN217 or EGGN250. 6-

week summer session following the sophomore or junior year; 6 semester hours.

PHGN398. SPECIAL TOPICS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Prerequisites: Consent of department. Credit to be determined by instructor, maximum of 6 credit hours.

PHGN399. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

#### Senior Year

PHGN402. GREAT PHYSICISTS (II) The lives, times, and scientific contributions of key, historical physicists are explored in an informal seminar format. Each week a member of the faculty will lead discussions about one or more different scientists who have figured significantly in the development of the discipline. Prerequisite: None. 1 hour lecture; 1 semester hour.

PHGN404. PHYSICS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (II) An examination of several environmental issues in terms of the fundamental underlying principles of physics including energy conservation, conversion and generation; solar energy; nuclear power and weapons, radioactivity and radiation effects; aspects of air, noise and thermal pollution. Prerequisite: PHGN200/210 or consent of instructor. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN412. MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (I) Mathematical techniques applied to the equations of physics; complex variables, partial differential equations, special functions, finite and infinite- dimensional vector spaces. Green's functions. Transforms; computer algebra. Prerequisite: MACS347. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN419. PRINCIPLES OF SOLAR ENERGY SYSTEMS(II) Theory and techniques of insolation measurement. Absorptive and radiative properties of surfaces. Optical properties of materials and surfaces. Principles of photovoltaic devices. Optics of collector systems. Solar energy conversion techniques: heating and cooling of buildings, solar thermal (power and process heat), wind energy, ocean thermal, and photovoltaic. Prerequisite: PHGN300/310 and MACS315.

PHGN420. QUANTUM MECHANICS (I) Schroedinger equation, uncertainty, change of representation, onedimensional problems, axioms for state vectors and operators, matrix mechanics, uncertainty relations, timeindependent perturbation theory, time-dependent perturbations, harmonic oscillator, angular momentum. Prerequisite: PHGN325 and PHGN350. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN421. ATOMIC PHYSICS (II) A study of the fundamental particles of matter, atomic structure, and

spectra. Application of the Schroedinger equation to hydrogen-like atoms. Prerequisite: PHGN325. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN422. NUCLEAR PHYSICS (II) Introduction to subatomic (particle and nuclear) phenomena. Characterization and systematics of particle and nuclear states; symmetries; introduction and systematics of the electromagnetic, weak, and strong interactions; systematics of radioactivity; liquid drop and shell models; nuclear technology. Prerequisite: PHGN325. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN423. DIRECT ENERGY CONVERSION (I) Review of basic physical principles; types of power generation treated include fission, fusion, magnetohydrodynamic, thermoelectric, thermionic, fuel cells, photovoltaic, electrohydrodynamic piezoelectrics. Prerequisite: PHGN300/310. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN424. ASTROPHYSICS (I) A survey of fundamental aspects of astrophysical phenomena, concentrating on measurements of basic stellar properties such as distance, luminosity, spectral classification, mass, and radii. Simple models of stellar structure evolution and the associated nuclear processes as sources of energy and nucleosythesis. Introduction to cosmology and physics of standard big-bang models. Prerequisite: PHGN325. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN435/CRGN435. INTERDISCIPLINARY MICRO-ELECTRONICS PROCESSING LABORATORY (I) Application of science and engineering principles to the fabrication and testing of microelectronic devices. Emphasis on specific unit operations and the interrelation among processing steps. Prerequisites: Senior standing in PHGN, CRGN, MTGN, or EGGN. Consent of instructor. Due to lab space the enrollment is limited to 20 students. 1.5 hours lecture, 4 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PHGN440/MLGN502. SOLID STATE PHYSICS (I) An elementary study of the properties of solids including crystalline structure and its determination, lattice vibrations, electrons in metals, and semiconductors. (Graduate students in physics may register only for PHGN440.) Prerequisite: PH325. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN441/MLGN522. SOLID STATE PHYSICS APPLI-CATIONS AND PHENOMENA (II) Continuation of PHGN440/MLGN502 with an emphasis on applications of the principles of solid state physics to practical properties of materials including: optical properties, superconductivity, dielectric properties, magnetism, noncrystalline structure, and interfaces. (Graduate students in physics may register only for PHGN441.) Prerequisite: PHGN440/MLGN502, or equivalent by instructor's permission. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN450. COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS (I) Introduction to numerical methods for analyzing advanced physics problems. Topics covered include finite element methods, analysis of scaling, efficiency, errors, and stability, as well as a survey of numerical algorithms and packages for analyzing algebraic, differential, and matrix systems. The numerical methods are introduced and developed in the analysis of advanced physics problems taken from classical physics, astrophysics, electromagnetism, solid state and nuclear physics. Prerequisites: Introductory-level knowledge of C, Fortran or Basic; MACS347. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN460. PLASMA PHYSICS Review of Maxwell's equations; charged-particle orbit in given electromagnetic fields; macroscopic behavior of plasma, distribution functions; diffusion theory; kinetic equations of plasma; plasma oscillations and waves, conductivity, magnetohydro-dynamics, stability theory; Alven waves, plasma confinement. Prerequisite: PHGN300/310. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours. Offered on sufficient demand.

PHGN462. ADVANCED ELECTROMAGNETISM (I) Continuation of PHGN361. The solution of boundary value problems in curvilinear coordinates; solutions to the wave equation including plane waves, refraction, interference and polarization; waves in bounded regions, radiation from charges and simple antennas; relativistic electrodynamics. Prerequisite: PHGN361. 3 hours lecture; 3 semester hours.

PHGN471. SENIOR DESIGN (I) A two semester program covering the full spectrum of experimental design, drawing on all of the student's previous course work. At the beginning of the first semester, the student selects a research project in consultation with the course coordinator and the faculty supervisor. The objectives of the project are given to the student in broad outline form. The student then designs the entire project, including any or all of the following elements as appropriate: literature search, specialized apparatus, block-diagram electronics, computer data acquisition and/or analysis, sample materials, and measurement and/or analysis sequences. The course culminates in a senior thesis. Supplementary lectures are given on techniques of physics research and experimental design. Prerequisite: PHGN384 and PHGN326. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PHGN472. SENIOR DESIGN (II) Continuation of PHGN471. Prerequisite: PHGN384 and PHGN326. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab; 3 semester hours.

PHGN498. SPECIAL TOPICS (I, II) Pilot course or special topics course. Prerequisites: Consent of department. Credit to be determined by instructor, maximum of 6 credit hours.

PHGN499. INDEPENDENT STUDY (I, II) Individual research or special problem projects supervised by a faculty member, also, when a student and instructor agree on a subject matter, content, and credit hours. Prerequisite: "Independent Study" form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar. Variable credit; 1 to 6 credit hours.

# Section 7 - Centers and Institutes

## Advanced Coatings and Surface Engineering Laboratory

The Advanced Coating and Surface Engineering Laboratory (ACSEL) is a multi-disciplinary laboratory that serves as a focal point for industry- driven research and education in advanced thin films and coating systems, surface engineering, tribology and electronic and semiconductor materials. The laboratory is supported by an industrial consortium that holds semi-annual meetings designed to maximize interaction between participants, evaluate the research conducted by graduate students and faculty, and provide direction and guidance for future activities. ACSEL provides opportunities for CSM faculty and graduate students to visit and work in sponsor facilities, participate in technical meetings with sponsors, and for CSM graduates to gain employment with sponsors.

## Advanced Control of Energy and Power Systems

The Advanced Control of Energy and Power Systems Center (ACEPS), based in the Engineering Division, features a unique partnership consisting of industry, the National Science Foundation (NSF), the Department of Energy (DOE), the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), Colorado School of Mines (CSM) and Purdue University. The mission of ACEPS is to conduct fundamental research and applied research supporting the technical advancement of the electric utility industry, their customers, and component suppliers in the field of electric power systems with special emphasis on the advanced/intelligent control and power quality in the generation, transmission, distribution, and utilization stages; using such research as a means of advancing graduate education.

Center research projects focus on the development of an intelligent energy system that will employ advanced power electronics, enhanced computer and communications systems, new smart sensor and actuators, and smart interactive utility/customer interface systems. Examples include: electric vehicles and their impact on power quality, localized and adaptive monitoring systems for transmission and distribution networks, and intelligent automatic generation control for transient loads.

## Advanced Steel Processing and Products Research Center

The Advanced Steel Processing and Products Research Center (ASPPRC) at Colorado School of Mines was established in 1984. The Center is a unique partnership between industry, the National Science Foundation (NSF), and Colorado School of Mines, and is devoted to building excellence in research and education in the ferrous metallurgy branch of materials science and engineering. Objectives of ASPPRC are to perform research of direct benefit to the users and producers of steels, to educate graduate students within the context of research programs of major theoretical and practical interest to the steel-using and steelproducing industries, and to develop a forum to stimulate advances in the processing, quality and application of steel.

Research programs consist of several projects, each of which is a graduate student thesis. Small groups of students and faculty are involved in each of the research programs. Sponsor representatives are encouraged to participate on the graduate student committees.

The Center was established with a five-year grant of \$575,000 from the National Science Foundation, and is now self-sufficient, primarily as a result of industry support.

## Center for Combustion and Environmental Research

The Center for Combustion and Environmental Research (CCER) is an interdisciplinary research and educational unit specializing in the chemistry and physics of exothermic reacting flows. Specific research projects are varied, but they fall into five core areas: detailed combustion chemical kinetic modeling and experiment; combustion flow-field modeling and experiment; optical sensing techniques in combustion; and combustion emissions remediation.

Collaborative projects involve CSM's Engineering Division and Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining Department, and often include faculty and students from other universities. Interaction with federal and industrial sponsors not only helps to guide the Center's program, but offers students opportunities after graduation.

## Center for Commercial Applications of Combustion in Space

The Center for Commercial Applications of Combustion in Space (CCACS) is a NASA/Industry/ University space commercialization center based at the Colorado School of Mines. The mission of the Center is to assist industry in developing commercial products by conducting combustion research which takes advantage of the unique properties of space.

The Center operates under the auspices of NASA's Office of Space Access and Technology (OSAT), whose mission is to provide access to space for commercial research and development activities by private industry. The focus of CCACS is on products and processes in which combustion plays a key role and which can benefit from knowledge to be gained through experiments conducted in

space. Examples include combustors, fire suppression and safety, combustion synthesis of advanced materials and sensors and controls. The Center involves faculty and students from the departments of Chemical Engineering, Economics and Business, Engineering, Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, and Physics. For further information, contact CCACS Director F.D. Schowengerdt, Physics Department, CSM, (303) 384-2091.

## Center for Environmental Risk Assessment

The mission of the Center for Environmental Risk Assessment (CERA) at CSM is to unify and enhance environmental risk assessment research and educational activities at CSM. By bringing diverse, inter-disciplinary expertise to bear on problems in environmental risk assessment, CERA facilitates the development of significantly improved, scientifically-based approaches for estimating human and ecological risks and for using the results of such assessments. Education and research programs within CERA integrate faculty and students from the departments of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining, Environmental Sciences and Engineering, Chemistry and Geochemistry, Economics and Business, and Geology and Geological Engineering.

## Center for Intelligent Biomedical Devices and Musculoskeletal Systems

The multi-institutional Center for Intelligent Biomedical Devices and Musculoskeletal systems (IBDMS) integrates programs and expertise from CSM, Rose Musculoskeletal Research Laboratory, University of Colorado Health Sciences Center and the Colorado VA Research Center, Established CSM as a National Science Foundation Industry/University Cooperative Research Center, IBDMS is also supported by industry and State organizations.

With its Industrial Advisory Board, IBDMS seeks to establish educational programs and long-term basic and applied research efforts that improve U.S. technology. IBDMS focuses the work of diverse engineering, materials and medicine disciplines. Its graduates are a new generation of students with an integrated engineering and medicine systems view, with increasing opportunities available in the biotechnology industry.

## Center for Research on Hydrates and Other Solids

The Center for Research on Hydrates and Other Solids is sponsored by a consortium of fifteen industrial and government entities. The center focuses on research and education involving solids in hydrocarbon and aqueous fluids which affect exploration, production and processing of gas and oil. Involving over twenty students and faculty from five departments, the center provides a unique combination of expertise that has enabled CSM to achieve international prominence in the area of solids. CSM participants interact on an on-going basis with sponsors, including frequent visits to their facilities. For students, this interaction often continues beyond graduation, with opportunities for employment at sponsoring industries.

## Center for Robotics and Intelligent Systems

The Center for Robotics and Intelligent Systems (CRIS) focuses on the study and application of advanced engineering and computer science research in neural networks, robotics, sensor/actuator development and artificial intelligence, to problems in environment, energy, natural resources, materials, transportation, information, communications and medicine. CRIS concentrates on problems which are not amenable to traditional solutions within a single discipline, but rather require a multi-disciplinary systems approach to integrate technologies. The systems require closed loop controllers that incorporate artificial intelligence and machine learning techniques to reason autonomously or in cooperation with a human supervisor.

Established in 1994, CRIS includes faculty from the departments of Engineering, Mathematical and Computer Science, Geophysics, Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, and Environmental Science and Engineering. Research is sponsored by industry, federal agencies, state agencies, and joint government-industry initiatives. Interaction with industry enables CRIS to identify technical needs that require research, to cooperatively develop solutions, and to generate innovative mechanisms for the technology transfer. Enthusiastic and motivated students are encouraged to join CRIS for education and research in the area of robotics and intelligent systems.

## Center for Solar and Electronic Materials

The Center for Solar and Electronic Materials (CSEM) was established in 1995 to focus, support, and extend growing activity in the area of electronic materials for solar and related applications. CSEM facilitates interdisciplinary collaborations across the CSM campus; fosters interactions with national laboratories, industries, public utilities, and other universities; and serves to guide and strengthen the electronic materials curriculum.

CSEM draws from expertise in the departments of Physics, Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, Chemical and Petroleum Engineering, Chemistry and Geochemistry, and from the Division of Engineering. The largest research activity is directed at the photovoltaic industry. CSEM also supports research in thin film materials, polymeric devices, electrophotography, encapsulants, electronic materials processing, and systems issues associated with electronic materials and devices.

Graduate students in materials science and the abovementioned departments can pursue research on centerrelated projects. Undergraduates are involved through engineering design courses and summer research. Close proximity to the National Renewable Energy Lab and several local photovoltaic companies provides a unique opportunity for students to work with industry and government labs as they attempt to solve real world problems. External contacts also provide guidance in targeting the educational curriculum toward the needs of the electronic materials industry.

## **Center for Wave Phenomena**

With sponsorship for its research by 36 companies in the worldwide oil exploration industry, this interdisciplinary program, including faculty and students from the Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Geophysics Departments, is engaged in a coordinated and integrated program of research in inverse problems and problems of seismic data processing and interpretation. Its methods have applications to seismic exploration, mapping of the seabed, ocean sound-speed profiling, and nondestructive testing and evaluation, among other areas. Extensive use is made of analytical techniques, especially asymptotic methods and computational techniques. Methodology is developed through computer implementation, based on the philosophy that the ultimate test of an inverse method is its application to field or experimental data. Thus, the group starts from a physical problem, develops a mathematical model that adequately represents the physics, derives an approximate solution technique, generates a computer code to implement the method, tests on synthetic data, and, finally, tests on field data.

## Center for Welding, Joining and Coatings Research

The Center for Welding , Joining and Coatings Research (CWJCR) is an integral part of the Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering. The goal of CWJCR is to promote education and research, and to advance understanding of the metallurgical aspects of welding, joining and coating processes. The Center's current activities include: education, research, conferences, short courses, seminars, information source and transfer, and industrial consortia.

The Center for Welding, Joining and Coatings Research assists the Metallurgical and Materials Engineering Department by providing numerous opportunities which directly contribute to the student's professional growth. Some of these opportunities include:

- Direct involvement in the projects which constitute the Center's research program.
- Interaction with internationally recognized visiting scholars.

- Industrial collaborations which provide equipment, materials and services.
- Research experience at industrial plants or national laboratories.
- Professional experience and exposure before nationally recognized organizations through student presentations of university research.
- Direct involvement in national welding and materials professional societies.

#### **Colorado Advanced Materials Institute**

With its mission to coordinate and foster research in materials science and engineering leading to economic development, CAMI was established in 1984 by the state of Colorado at CSM. It functions as a consortium of the state's research universities (CSM, CU, CSU, DU and UCCS), and private industry.

CAMI is one of the four major technology areas funded by the State's science and technology agency, the Colorado Advanced Technology Institute (CATI), whose mission is to establish Colorado as an acknowledged world leader in selected technologies. In concert with this goal, CAMI has competitively awarded more than \$400,000 in seed grants to researchers in Colorado. These seed grants enable investigators to develop subsequent proposals for full funding from federal and industry sources, thus leveraging CAMI's investment.

To stimulate effective technology transfer and promote strong industry/university partnership, CAMI sponsors a matching grant program directed at joint academic-industry research. Participation from the small business segment is represented on the CAMI board by the director of the Jefferson County Business and Innovation Centers, the Colorado Center for Technology Transfer and by management representatives from various small firms in the materials community.

## Colorado Center for Advanced Ceramics

The Colorado Center for Advanced Ceramics (CCAC) is laying the foundation for exciting technological developments in advanced ceramics. Established at CSM in April 1988, the Center is dedicated to excellence in research and graduate education in high technology ceramic materials. A collaborative industry-university venture, the goal of the Center is to translate scientific advancements in ceramics into new and improved ceramic fabrication processes and ceramic materials. The close coupling between the university and industry within the Center, ensures the transfer of concepts into the industrial sector. Participation of industrial members representing raw material produced ceramic manufacturers, and users of ceramic materials promotes the rapid transition of new ideas into industrial practice. Each project involves research leading to a graduate thesis of a student. Current research activities involve ceramic powder

processing, the electronic properties of bulk and thin film ceramics, ceramic-metal composites, and high temperature synthesis of new ceramic materials and fibers.

## Colorado Institute for Fuels and High-Altitude Engine Research

The Colorado Institute for Fuels and High Altitude Engine Research (CIFER) is an interdisciplinary research institute involving faculty and students from several academic departments at the Colorado School of Mines. CIFER was formed to assist industry, State and Federal governments in developing and implementing clean air policy for the benefit of the U.S. and particularly for high altitude communities through the development of newer, cleaner burning fuels and the technology to properly use fuels.

The overall objective of CIFER is to enhance air quality through research, development and education in relation to heavy-duty mobile sources through its specific strengths in fuels science, catalysis, materials, combustion science and analytical chemistry.

CIFER manages two laboratory facilities: The Heavy Duty Laboratory, located at the Denver Regional Transportation District facility, performs complete emissions and performance analyses of transit buses and large trucks; and The CSM Fuels Laboratory, which operates on the CSM campus. Additional laboratory capabilities are available to CIFER through CSM member academic departments.

## **Energy and Minerals Field Institute**

The Energy and Minerals Field Institute is an educational activity serving Colorado School of Mines students and external audiences. The goal of the Institute is to provide better understanding of complex regional issues surrounding development of western energy and mineral resources by providing firsthand experience that cannot be duplicated in the classroom. The Institute conducts a six-day interdisciplinary program for educators, the media, government officials, industry, and the financial community. A six-day program is also conducted for Washington congressional aides and agency personnel. The Institute also hosts conferences and seminars throughout the year dealing with issues specific to western resources development. Students involved in Institute programs are afforded a unique opportunity to learn about the technological, economic, environmental, and policy aspects of resource development.

## Excavation Engineering and Earth Mechanics Institute

The Excavation Engineering and Earth Mechanics Institute (EMI), established in 1974, combines education and research for the development of improved excavation technology. By emphasizing a joint effort among research, academic, and industrial concerns, EMI contributes to the research, development and testing of new methods and equipment, thus facilitating the rapid application of economically feasible new technologies.

Current research projects are being conducted throughout the world in the areas of tunnel, raise and shaft boring, rock mechanics, micro-seismic detection, machine instrumentation and robotics, rock fragmentation and drilling, materials handling systems, innovative mining methods, and mine design and economics analysis relating to energy and non-fuel minerals development and production. EMI has been a pioneer in the development of special applications software and hardware systems and has amassed extensive databases and specialized computer programs. Outreach activities for the Institute include the offering of short courses to the industry, and sponsorship and participation in major international conferences in tunneling, shaft drilling, raise boring and mine mechanization.

The full-time team at EMI consists of scientists, engineers, and support staff. Graduate students pursue their thesis work on Institute projects, while undergraduate students are employed in research.

## Institute for Energy Resource Studies

The mission of the Institute for Energy Resource Studies is to conduct authoritative geologic and engineering evaluations of energy resources on a national and worldwide basis. Current research emphasis is on applied studies of natural gas and oil from conventional and nonconventional reservoirs.

One research arm of the Institute is the Potential Gas Agency. Sponsored primarily by the American Gas Association, the Agency guides the work of the Potential Gas Committee, which consists of volunteers members from industry, government, and academic institutions who estimate the size and location of the nation's natural gas resource base. Other research sponsors include the U.S. Department of Energy, and the Gas Research Institute. Cooperating entities include industry, government and research organizations, and projects include faculty and students in various CSM departments.

## Institute for Resource and Environmental Geosciences (IREG)

The Institute for Resource and Environmental Geosciences (IREG) was established to advance interdisciplinary earth science research. Its board of directors is comprised of the heads of the Departments of Engineering, Geology and Geological Engineering, Geophysics, Math and Computer Science, Mineral Economics and Petroleum Engineering. IREG's mission is to stimulate innovation and support initiatives in integrated, multidisciplinary research and education of earth scientists and engineers for resource exploration and production, geo-engineering and applied environmental geo-sciences. IREG conducts interdisciplinary energy and environmental restoration research projects for industry and government. Areas of expertise include: integrated geology, geophysics, environmental science and petroleum engineering; geohydrologic modeling; subsurface characterization; fate and transport; risk assessment; groundwater contamination and containment; remediation technologies testing; geostatistics/modeling/neural networks. Current projects include site characterization, development of test beds to test proposed in situ remediation technologies, studying foam diversion in fracturing, stratigraphic inversion at the Brent/Mesa Verde field, and development of geoscience inversion methods.

## International Ground Water Modeling Center

The International Ground Water Modeling Center (IGWMC) is an information, education, and research center for ground-water modeling established at Holcomb Research Institute in 1978, and relocated to the Colorado School of Mines in 1991. Its mission is to provide an international focal point for ground-water professionals, managers, and educators in advancing the use of qualityassured computer models in ground-water resource protection and management. IGWMC operates a clearinghouse for ground-water modeling software; organizes conferences, short courses and seminars; provides technical advice and assistance related to ground-water. In support of its information and training activities, IGWMC conducts a program of applied research and development in groundwater modeling. Topics covered in this program include quality assurance in modeling, modeling screening and testing, evaluation of model use and model needs, software development and improvement, and model review studies.

CSM students are involved with IGWMC activities at the graduate as well as undergraduate levels. Students from various CSM departments are employed to assist with computer programming, model testing, program documentation, user support, and multidisciplinary research activities.

## Petroleum Exploration and Production Center

The Petroleum Exploration and Production Center (PEPC) is an interdisciplinary educational and research

organization specializing in applied studies of petroleum reservoirs. The center integrates disciplines from within the Departments of Chemistry and Geochemistry, Geology and Geological Engineering, and Petroleum Engineering.

PEPC offers students and faculty the opportunity to participate in research areas including: improved techniques for exploration, drilling, completion, stimulation and reservoir evaluation techniques; characterization of stratigraphic architecture and flow behavior of petroleum reservoirs at multiple scales; evaluation of petroleum reserves and resources on a national and worldwide basis; and development and application of educational techniques to integrate the petroleum disciplines.

## **Reservoir Characterization Project**

The Reservoir Characterization Project (RCP) works on the forefront of new multicomponent 3-D seismic technology in the optimization of reservoir development. Multicomponent seismic data are recorded, processed and interpreted to increase the fidelity of seismic data to define structural and stratigraphic variations in the subsurface. Application of the new integrated reservoir technologies leads to enhanced recovery of hydrocarbons from reservoirs.

The RCP consortium was established in 1985 and includes 30 national and international companies. Faculty and students from the departments of Geophysics, Geology and Geological Engineering, and Petroleum Engineering are provided the opportunity to work closely with industrial contacts in areas both educational and research.

## W.J. Kroll Institute for Extractive Metallurgy

A grant from the late W.J. Kroll enabled the establishment of an Institute for Extractive Metallurgy in the Department of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering. The Institute promotes studies and research in the production and refining of metals, and processing of waste and hazardous materials, particularly mineral processing, pyrometallurgy, hydrometallurgy, electrometallurgy and the application of these areas to the development and research of environmentally acceptable methods of extraction of metals. Scholarships, fellowships, conferences, visiting lecturers, and research grants are available through this organization.

# Section 8 - Services

## **Computing and Networking**

#### **Computing Center**

The Computing Center, which is housed on the second floor of the Green Center, provides computing and networking services to meet instructional and research needs and to support the academic mission of the Colorado School of Mines. Computer accounts and services are available to registered students and current faculty members and staff.

Information about services including activation of new accounts and the hours during which the Computing Center is open is available in a brochure which may be picked up at the Front Desk in Room 231 (303-273-3431) and on the Computing Center's web page at http://www.mines.edu-Academic/computer/. Problem reports can be made at the Front Desk or emailed to trouble@mines.edu.

The campus network provides access to campus computing resources and to the Internet, including email and the World Wide Web. Centrally managed resources include Unix systems which are available 24 hours per day except for occasional maintenance.

Workrooms in the Computing Center contain networked PCs and workstations. Also available are printers, scanners, and digitizers. Aacademic departments which support specialized applications manage access to computer labs in their buildings. The Arthur Lakes Library has a computer cluster on the main floor of the building. Network access is also provided in residence halls and Mines Park for students who bring their own computers to campus and modem pools provide access to the network for off-campus residents.

It is important for all users of the Colorado School of Mines computing resources to observe the CSM Policies for Resource Usage (available on the web page or at the Front Desk) and all legal and ethical guidelines for use of those services.

## Office of International Programs

The Office of International Programs (OIP) fosters and facilitates international education, research and outreach at CSM. OIP is administered by the Office of Academic Affairs.

The office works with the departments and divisions of the School to: (1) help develop and facilitate study abroad opportunities for CSM undergraduates and serve as an informational and advising resource for them; (2) assist in attracting new international students to CSM, (3) serve as an information resource for faculty and scholars of the CSM community, promoting faculty exchanges and the pursuit of collaborative international research activities; (4) foster international outreach and technology transfer programs; (5) facilitate arrangements for official international visitors to CSM; and in general, (6) help promote the internationalization of CSM's curricular programs and activities. OIP is located in 109 Stratton Hall. For more specific information about study abroad and other international programs, contact OIP at 384-2121.

## LAIS Writing Center

The LAIS Writing Center, located in room 263 of the Green Center (phone: 273-3085) is a teaching facility providing all CSM students, faculty, and staff with an opportunity to enhance their writing abilities. The LAIS Writing Center faculty are experienced technical writers and professional writing instructors. The Center assists students with all their writing needs, from course assignments, to scholarship applications, proposals, letters and resumes. This service is free to CSM students and includes one-to-one tutoring and online resources provided in a computer-ized, electronic classroom.

### **Environmental Health and Safety**

The Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) Department is located in Chauvenet Hall. Five full-time employees in the EHS Department provide a wide variety of services to students staff and faculty members. Functions of the EHS Department include: hazardous waste collection and disposal; chemical procurement and distribution; assessment of air and water quality; fire safety; general industrial safety; industrial hygiene; health physics; and recycling. The staff of the EHS Department is ready to respond to requests for information and services from parents and students. Please call us at 303 273-3316. We work for you!

#### Arthur Lakes Library

Arthur Lakes Library is a regional information center for engineering, energy, minerals and materials science, and associated engineering and science fields. The library provides educational and research resources to support and enhance the academic mission of CSM. The library staff is committed to excellence in supporting the information needs of the CSM community and providing access to information for library users.

The library collections include more than 500,000 volumes; approximately 1800 serial titles; over 200,000 maps; archival materials on western mining history and mineral fields; and several special collections. The library is a selective U.S. and Colorado state depository with over 600,000 government publications, including selected NTIS publications.

Access to CSM collections is provided by an online public access catalog and computerized circulation system. Students and faculty also have access to catalogs of other libraries and various information databases through the online system. Terminal access is available in the libraryor from any networked computer on campus, including those in networked CSM residential facilities. Dialup and Internet access are available from on or off-campus. The library's

1999-2000

web page can be found at http://www.mines.edu/Academic/library.

Reference resources include specialized printed indexes and several hundred on-line databases. Reference librarians provide instruction and personal help as needed, conduct library research sessions for classes, and provide telephone reference service and computer-aided research services.

In addition to material that can be checked out from the CSM library and other associated Colorado libraries, interlibrary loan service provides for efficient use of materials from regional and world-wide libraries.

### Research Development and Services

The Office of Research Development (ORD), under the Dean of Graduate Studies and Research, coordinates research for the Colorado School of Mines, and promotes research development with industry and government agencies. The research support assists the educational program through support of students, faculty, equipment and research expenses. The Office of Research Services (ORS) provides administrative support for matters concerning research opportunities, proposal preparation, research personnel, payroll, procurement, and contract compliance. In general, ORS is the School's principal liaison in contractual matters and assists the faculty in the legal and administrative aspects of the contract research and grant program.

#### **Green Center**

Completed in 1971, the Cecil H. and Ida Green Graduate and Professional Center is named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. Green, major contributors to the funding of the building.

Bunker Memorial Auditorium, which seats 1,386, has a large stage that may be used for lectures, concerts, drama productions, or for any occasion when a large attendance is expected.

Friedhoff Hall contains a dance floor and an informal stage. Approximately 700 persons can be accommodated at tables for banquets or dinners. Auditorium seating can be arranged for up to 550 people.

Petroleum Hall and Metals Hall are lecture rooms seating 130 and 330, respectively. Each room has audio visual equipment. In addition, the Green Center houses the modern Computing Center, the Department of Geophysics and the Center for Geoscience Computing.

## Public Affairs

The Public Affairs Department encompasses three areas — media relations, community relations and publications. The department keeps the news media and general public informed about happenings within the CSM community.

The President has delegated to Public Affairs the responsibility of speaking for the institution in the day-today conduct of business. Public Affairs personnel also assist faculty, staff and students in initiating and responding to media. The news and information staff produce articles on faculty, research, staff and student activities for both internal and external audiences for use in print and broadcast media. To obtain news coverage of an activity or event, call the Public Affairs office as far in advance as possible.

The department produces *Mines Today*, a magazine published quarterly for the campus community and friends of the school. *CSM Update* is also published by this department and is distributed to faculty and staff on campus every month during the school year and once each summer.

To ensure quality and consistency, all publications are required to adhere to guidelines which can be obtained from the Office of Public Affairs. Public Affairs advises CSM departments on the selection of vendors for writing, editing, design, photography, production, printing, and distribution.

Public Affairs maintains World Wide Web pages at www.mines.edu/All\_about/public/. Included on these pages are the CSM Experts Database and official CSM press releases.

### **Copy Center**

Located on the first floor of Guggenheim Hall, the Copy Center offers on-line binding, printed tabs, and halftones. Printing can be done on all paper sizes from odd-sized originals. Some of the other services offered are GBC and Velo Binding, folding, sorting and collating, reduction and enlargement, two sided copying, and color copying. We have a variety of paper colors, special resume paper and CSM watermark for thesis copying. These services are available to students, faculty, and staff. The Copy Center campus extension is 3202.

## Special Programs and Continuing Education (SPACE)

The mission of the SPACE Office is to provide opportunities for practicing engineers and other professionals to augment and upgrade their technical skills as well as to remain abreast of recent developments in their fields of interest. These educational opportunities are provided through short courses, special programs, web-based courses, and professional outreach programs. Short courses, offered on the CSM campus and throughout the world, provide concentrated instruction in specialized areas and are taught by faculty members, consultants, or other highly trained professionals. Special programs consist of symposia, conferences, and meetings for selected audiences. The Professional Outreach Program provides educational opportunities for those individuals who have not applied to pursue a degree program at CSM, but who wish to take regularly scheduled courses on the CSM campus. A number of web-based courses are available on-line and customized programs have been developed for corporations and government agencies throughout the world. The SPACE

Office also provides a wide array of courses for K-12 teachers through the Teacher Enhancement Program. A separate bulletin lists the educational programs offered by the SPACE Office.

## Colorado School of Mines Alumni Association

(CSMAA) The Mines Alumni Association has served the Colorado School of Mines and its alumni since 1985. Services and benefits of membership include:

Publications include Mines Magazine six times each year and an annual directory of all Mines alumni; Career Services, counseling, resume review, and job placement services; Section activities providing a connection to campus and other Mines alumni around the world; Connections to Mines through newsletters, and invitations to local and annual alumni meetings, reunions, golf tournament, and other special events; customized alumni Merchandise through the Miner's Pick; Awards, both the opportunity to nominate fellow alumni and be nominated; CSM Library privileges to Colorado residents; and an assortment of other member benefits.

Benefits for the Colorado School of Mines and current students are student grants; the Student Financial Assistance Program; recognition banquets for graduating seniors/ graduate students; maintenance of alumni records; alumni volunteer assistance in student recruiting; and programs enabling alumni input in School programming.

For further information call 303/273-3295, fax 303/ 273-3583, or write Mines Alumni Association, P.O. Box 1410, Golden, CO 80402-1410.

### **Telecommunications Center**

The Telecommunications Center is located at the west end of the Plant Facilities building, and provides telephone and voicemail service to the campus, residence halls, and Mines Park housing areas. The Telecommunications Center also publishes a CSM Campus Directory available anytime to staff, faculty and students on the Web: (mines.edu/ directory/csm\_only/).

Local telephone service is provided as part of the housing rates. The Telecommunications Center provides maintenance for telephone lines and services.

Voicemail service is provided as an optional service by subscription. The fee is \$22.50 per semester, and subscription cards are available in the Housing Office or in the Telecommunications Center. The voicemail fee is nonrefundable, except in the case of departure from the campus (refunded at a decreased, monthly prorated rate).

The Telecommunications Center rpovides long distance services for the Residence Halls and Mines Park housing areas through individual account codes. Long distance rates for domestic calling are 0.10 per minute 24 hours a day, seven days a week. International rates are available on request from the Telecommunications Center. Accounts are issued at the beginning of the fall semester, or by request at any time. Monthly long distance charges are assessed to student accounts each month and invoices are mailed directly to students at their campus address. Questions and requests for information for the above services should be directed to the Telecommunications Center (303) 273-3000 or 1-800-446-9488.

# Directory of the School

## **BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

JOHN K. COORS 16000 Table Mountain Parkway, Golden, CO 80403

FRANK ERISMAN Holme Roberts & Owen, 1700 Lincoln St., Suite 4100 Denver, CO 80203

HUGH W. EVANS 768 Rockway Place Boulder, CO 80303

KAREN OSTRANDER-KRUG Krug & Sobel, 621 Seventeenth St., Suite 777, Denver, CO 80293

F. STEVEN MOONEY Thompson Creek Metals Co., 945 W. Kenyon Ave. Englewood, CO 80110

DAVID D. POWELL, JR. Holland & Hart, LLP 555 Seventeenth St., Suite 3200 Denver, CO 80202

DAVID. J. WAGNER David Wagner & Associates, P.C., 8400 E. Prentice Ave., Englewood, CO 80111

KIMBERLY KLOPPEL Student Representative

## **EMERITUS VOTING MEMBERS OF BOT**

Ms. Sally Vance Allen Mr. Leo N. Bradley Mr. Joseph Coors, Sr. Mr. Joseph Coors. Jr. Mr. William K. Coors Mr. Kenneth R. Fenwick Mr. Jack Grynberg Mr. Don K. Henderson Mr. Anthony L. Joseph Mr. J. Robert Maytag Mr. Terry P. McNulty Mr. Donald E. Miller Mr. Randy L. Parcel Mr. D. Monte Pascoe Mr. John A. Reeves, Sr. Mr. Fred R. Schwartzberg Mr. Ted P. Stockmar Mr. Charles E. Stott, Jr. Dr. John W Vanderwilt\* Mr. J. N. Warren Mr. James C. Wilson Mr. Russell L. Wood

## **ADMINISTRATION**

THEODORE A. BICKART, 1998-B.E.S., M.S.E., D.Engr., The Johns Hopkins University; President and Professor of Engineering

JOHN U. TREFNY, 1977-B.A., Fordham College; Ph.D., Rutgers University; Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of Faculty, Professor of Physics HAROLD R. CHEUVRONT, 1976-84, 1985-B.S., M.A., West Virginia University; Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado; Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students

ROBERT G. MOORE, 1995 -B.S., Northern Arizona University; M.P.A., University of Colorado; Vice President for Business Affairs

STEPHEN P. POUGNET, 1995-B.A., Michigan State University; Vice President for Institutional Advancement

PHILLIP R. ROMIG, 1969-B.S., University of Notre Dame; M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Dean of the Office of Graduate Studies and Research, and Professor of Geophysics

NIGEL T. MIDDLETON, 1990-B.Sc., Ph.D., University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg; Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs; Associate Professor of Engineering, P.E., S. Africa

JAMES P. ALLEN, 1986-B.A., University of Colorado; Manager of Software Implementation

LINDA J. BALDWIN, 1994-B.S., Iowa State University; Continuing Education Program Coordinator

GARY L. BAUGHMAN, 1984-B.S.Ch.E., Ohio University; M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Director of Special Programs and Continuing Education and Associate Research Professor

DAVID G. BEAUSANG, 1993-B.S., Colorado State University; Computing Support Specialist

JUDI A. BONACQUISTI, 1997-B.S., Colorado State University; Assistant Director of the Minority Engineering Program

BARBARA A. BOSCHE, 1998-Director of Grants and Research Development

HEATHER A. BOYD, 1990-B.S., Montana State University; Director of Residence Life

STEVEN L. BRIDGEMAN, 1995-B.S., Colorado State University; Controller

ERLING A. BROSTUEN, 1994-B.A., University of North Dakota; Continuing Education Program Coordinator and Director of the Energy and Minerals Field Institute

RONALD L. BRUMMETT, 1993-B.A., Metropolitan State College; M.A., University of Northern Colorado; M.B.A., University of Colorado Denver; Director of CSM Career Center and the Office for Student Development and Academic Services TIMOTHY W. CAKE, 1994-B.S., Colorado State University; M.S., Regis University; Director of Plant Facilities

G. MATTNEY COLE, 1982-B.S., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., Florida State University; Continuing Education Program Coordinator

KATHLEEN CONNOR, 1996-Director of Outdoor Recreation

JEFFRY D. CUSTARD, 1993-B.S., Colorado State University; M.L.I.S., University of Texas Austin; Computing Support Specialist

HILLE L. DAIS, 1999-B.A., M.A., University of Minnesota; B.S., Metropolitan State College of Denver; Associate Vice President for Business Affairs

MARY C. DALE, 1984-B.A., Southwestern College; M.A., University of Denver; Assistant for Collaborative Information Development and Support

MARY DAVIS, 1998-B.S., Metropolitan State College; M.Ed., University of Colorado; Associate Director of Financial Aid

THERESE DEEGAN-YOUNG, 1987-B.A., St. Louis University; M.A., University of Colorado; Student Development Center Counselor

JACK M. DeLONG, 1998-Museum Collections Manager

TRICIA DOUTHIT, 1998-B.S., Colorado School of Mines; Assistant Director of Admissions

RHONDA L. DVORNAK, 1994-B.S., Colorado School of Mines; Continuing Education Program Coordinator

MELODY A. FRANCISCO, 1988-89, 1991-B.S., Montana State University; Continuing Education Program Coordinator

ROBERT A. FRANCISCO, 1988-B.S., Montana State University; Director of Student Life

GEORGE FUNKEY, 1991-M.S., Michigan Technological University; Director of Information Services

LISA GOBERIS, 1998-B.S., University of Northern Colorado; Assistant Director of the Student Center

BRUCE P. GOETZ, 1980-84, 1987- B.A., Norwich University; M.S., M.B.A., Florida Institute of Technology; Associate Director of Admissions

R. MICHAEL HAVILAND, 1995-B.A., Athenaeum of Ohio; M.P.A., University of Pittsburgh; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts; Executive Director, Office of International Programs

JOHN P. JORDAN, 1996-B.S., University of Idaho; M.S., Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology; Instructor and Experimental Mine Manager MELVIN L. KIRK, 1995-B.S., M.A., University of Northern Colorado; Student Development Center Counselor

ROGER A. KOESTER, 1989-B.A., Grinnell College; M.B.A., Drake University; Director of Financial Aid

KATHLEEN LAMB, 1986-94, 1995 B.A., Harvard University; B.A., Metropolitan State College; Computer Support Specialist

DEBBY PAGE LANE, 1993-A.A.S. Front Range Community College; B.S., Metropolitan State College; M.P.A., University of Colorado Denver; Director of Human Resources

DAVID LARUE, 1998-Computer Support Specialist

DEBRA K. LASICH, 1999-B.S., Kearney State College; M.A., University of Nebraska; Interim Director of the Women in Science, Engineering, and Mathematics (WISEM) Program

LINDA LAU, 1998-Advising Coordinator

EDWARD R. LIBERATORE, 1991-B.A., Georgetown University; J.D., Washington College of Law; Director of Legal Services

CAIRN A. LINDLOFF, 1994-B.S., University of Nevada at Reno; M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Director of Student Activities and Greek Advisor

ROBERT A. MacPHERSON, 1988-B.S., United States Naval Academy; Director of Environmental Health and Safety

A. EDWARD MANTZ, 1994-B.S., Colorado School of Mines; Director of Green Center

JULIAN MARTINEZ, 1993-B.S.E.E., University of Texas El Paso; Minority Engineering Program Director

VIRGINIA A. MAST, 1977-B.A., Middlebury College; Curator of the Geology Museum

LEAH K. McNEILL, 1997-B.A., University of Mississippi; M.A. University of South Carolina; Director of Public Relations

MARY MITTAG-MILLER, 1998-Director of ORS

STEPHANIE K. POMPONIO, 1999-B.A., University of Northern Colorado; Internship Development Coordinator

JAMES L. PROUD, 1994-B.S., University of Wisconsin, Whitewater; M.A., California State Polytechnic University; Continuing Education Program Coordinator

SUSAN K. PURCELL, 1994-B.S., St. Bonaventure University; M.A., University of Colorado; Continuing Education Program Coordinator

CAROLYN L. REED, 1980-Assistant to the President

MARIAN E. ROHRER, R,N, 1998-Director, Student Health Center

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 199

1999-2000

SYDNEY SANDROCK, 1995-Assistant to the Vice President for Business Affairs

SANDRA M. SCHMITZER, 1995-B.A., Michigan State University; Director of Materials Management

WILLIAM R. SHARP, 1979-E.M., M.S., Colorado School of Mines; Research Development Officer

SUSAN A. SMITH, 1995-B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.A., University of Tulsa; Registrar

RUTH A. STREVELER, 1994-B.A., Indiana University; M.S., Ohio State University; Ph.D., University of Hawaii Manoa; Academic Achievement Coordinator for Student Support Services

JANE R. TAYLOR, 1997-B.A., Augusta College; Director of Marketing Communications

CAROL L. WARD, 1993-B.S., Ohio State University; M.A., Denver University; Computer Support Engineer

LOUISE WILDEMAN, 1998-B.A., Smith College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; Assistant Director of Career Planning and Placement

DEREK J. WILSON, 1982-B.S., University of Montana; Director of the Computing Center

A. WILLIAM YOUNG, 1974-B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., University of Denver; Director of Enrollment Management and Assistant Vice President for Student Life

EDWARD A. ZITT, 1991-Manager of Financial Computing

### EMERITI

GEORGE S. ANSELL, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Emeritus President and Professor of Metallurgical Engineering, P.E.

GUY T. McBRIDE, JR. B.S., University of Texas; D.Sc., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Emeritus President, P.E.

JOHN F. ABEL, JR. E.M., M.Sc., E.Sc., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Professor of Mining Engineering

R. BRUCE ALLISON, B.S., State University of New York at Cortland; M.S., State University of New York at Albany; Emeritus Professor of Physical Education and Athletics

WILLIAM R. ASTLE, B.A., State University of New York at New Paltz; M.A., Columbia University; M.A., University of Illinois; Emeritus Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

HENRY A. BABCOCK, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering, P.E.

RAMON E. BISQUE, B.S., St. Norbert's College; M.S. Chemistry, M.S. Geology, Ph.D., Iowa State College; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

NORMAN BLEISTEIN, B.S., Brooklyn College; M.S., Ph.D., New York University; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

ARDEL J. BOES, B.A., St. Ambrose College; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

AUSTIN R. BROWN, B.A., Grinnell College; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University; Emeritus Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

JAMES T. BROWN, B.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Physics

W. REX BULL, B.Sc., App. Diploma in Mineral Dressing, Leeds University; Ph.D., University of Queensland; Emeritus Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

JERROLD J. BURNETT, A.S. in E.E., Arlington State College; B.A., Texas A&M University; M.S., Texas A&I College; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma; Emeritus Professor of Physics, P.E.

BETTY J. CANNON, B.A., M.A., University of Alabama; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Associate Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

W. JOHN CIESLEWICZ, B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., M.S., University of Colorado; Emeritus Associate Professor of Slavic Studies and Foreign Languages

RICHARD H. DeVOTO, A.B., Dartmouth College; M.Sc., Thayer School of Engineering Dartmouth College; D.Sc., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Professor of Geology, P.E.

DONALD I. DICKINSON, B.A., Colorado State University; M.A., University of New Mexico; Emeritus Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

J. PATRICK DYER, B.P.E., Purdue University; Emeritus Associate Professor of Physical Education and Athletics

WILTON E. ECKLEY, A.B., Mount Union College; M.A., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University; Emeritus Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

KENNETH W. EDWARDS, B.S., University of Michigan; M.A., Dartmouth College; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

JOSEPH J. FINNEY, B.S., United States Merchant Marine Academy; M.S., University of New Mexico; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin; Emeritus Professor of Geology

EDWARD G. FISHER, B.S., M.A., University of Illinois; Emeritus Professor of English

DAVID E. FLETCHER, B.S., M.A., Colorado College; M.S.B.A., Ph.D., University of Denver; Emeritus Professor of Economics and Business S. DALE FOREMAN, B.S., Texas Technological College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering, P.E.

JAMES H. GARY B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., University of Florida; Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining, P.E.

DONALD W. GENTRY, B.S., University of Illinois; M.S., University of Nevada; Ph.D., University of Arizona; Professor of Mining Engineering, P.E.

JOHN O. GOLDEN, B.E., M.S., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., Iowa State University; Emeriti Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining, P.E.

THOMAS L. T. GROSE, B.S., M.S., University of Washington; Ph.D., Stanford University; Emeritus Professor of Geology

C. RICHARD GROVES, B.S., M.S., Purdue University; Emeritus Professor of Engineering

RAYMOND R. GUTZMAN, A.B., Fort Hays State College; M.S., State University of Iowa; Emeritus Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

FRANK A. HADSELL, B.S., M.S., University of Wyoming; D.Sc., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Professor of Geophysics

FRANK G. HAGIN, B.A., Bethany Nazarene College; M.A., Southern Methodist University; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

JOHN W. HANCOCK, A.B., Colorado State College; Emeritus Professor of Physical Education and Athletics

ROBERT C. HANSEN, E.M., Colorado School of Mines; M.S.M.E., Bradley University; Ph.D., University of Illinois; Emeritus Professor of Engineering, P.E.

JOHN D. HAUN, A.B., Berea College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wyoming; Emeritus Professor of Geology, P.E.

T. GRAHAM HEREFORD, 1980-B.A., Ph.D. University of Virginia; Emeritus Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

JOHN A. HOGAN, B.S., University of Cincinnati; M.A., Lehigh University; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

WILLIAM A. HUSTRULID, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota; Emeritus Professor of Mining Engineering

RICHARD W. HUTCHINSON, B.Sc., University of Western Ontario; M.Sc., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin; Charles Franklin Fogarty Professor in Economic Geology; Emeritus Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering ABDELWAHID IBRAHIM, B.S., University of Cairo; M.S., University of Kansas; Ph.D., Michigan State University; Emeritus Associate Professor of Geophysics

GEORGE W. JOHNSON, B.A., University of Illinois; M.A., University of Chicago; Emeritus Professor of English

JAMES G. JOHNSTONE, Geol.E., Colorado School of Mines; M.S., Purdue University; (Professional Engineer); Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering

THOMAS A. KELLY, B.S., C.E., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Basic Engineering, P.E.

GEORGE H. KENNEDY, B.S., University of Oregon; M.S., Ph.D., Oregon State University; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

ARTHUR J. KIDNAY, P.R.E., D.Sc., Colorado School of Mines; M.S., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining, P.E.

R. EDWARD KNIGHT. B.S., University of Tulsa; M.A., University of Denver; Emeritus Professor of Engineering

GEORGE KRAUSS, B.S., Lehigh University; M.S., Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, P.E.

DONALD LANGMUIR, A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry and Emeritus Professor of Environmental Science & Engineering

WILLIAM B. LAW, B.Sc., University of Nevada; Ph.D., Ohio State University; Emeritus Associate Professor of Physics

FRED R. LEFFLER, B.S.E.E., University of Denver; M.S., Ph.D., Oregon State University; Emeritus Professor of Engineering, P.E.

V. ALLEN LONG, A.B., McPherson College; A.M., University of Nebraska; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Physics

GEORGE B. LUCAS, B.S., Tulane University; Ph.D., Iowa State University; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

MAURICE W. MAJOR, B.A., Denison University; Ph.D., Columbia University; Emeritus Professor of Geophysics

DONALD C.B. MARSH, B.S., M.S., University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

SCOTT J. MARSHALL, B.S., University of Denver; Emeritus Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering, P.E.

JAMES W. MARTIN, B.S., Michigan College of Mining and Technology; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Emeritus Professor of Engineering, P.E. JEAN P. MATHER, B.S.C., M.B.A., University of Denver; M.A., Princeton University; Emeritus Professor of Mineral Economics

FRANK S. MATHEWS, B.A., M.A., University of British Columbia; Ph.D., Oregon State University; Emeritus Professor of Physics

RUTH A. MAURER, B.S., M.S., Colorado State University; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

ROBERT S. McCANDLESS, B.A., Colorado State College; Emeritus Professor of Physical Education and Athletics

MICHAEL B. McGRATH, B.S.M.E., M.S., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Engineering

BILL J. MITCHELL, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Oklahoma; Emeritus Professor of Petroleum Engineering

WILLIAM M. MUELLER, Met. E., M.S., D.Sc., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of Faculty and Emeritus Professor of Metallurgical Engineering, P.E.

KARL R. NEWMAN, B.S., M.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Geology

GABRIEL M. NEUNZERT, B.S., M.Sc., Colorado School of Mines; (Professional Land Surveyor); Emeritus Associate Professor of Engineering

ROBERT W. PEARSON, P.E., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Associate Professor of Physical Education and Athletics and Head Soccer Coach

ANTON G. PEGIS, B.A., Western State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Denver; Emeritus Professor of English

HARRY C. PETERSON, B.S.M.E., Colorado State University; M.S., Ph.D., Cornell University; Emeritus Professor of Engineering

ALFRED PETRICK, JR., A.B., B.S., M.S., Columbia University; M.B.A., University of Denver; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Professor of Mineral Economics, P.E.

THOMAS PHILIPOSE, B.A., M.A., Presidency College-University of Madras; Ph.D., University of Denver; University Emeritus Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

STEVEN A. PRUESS, B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

ODED RUDAWSKY, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Emeritus Professor of Mineral Economics

ARTHUR Y. SAKAKURA, B.S., M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Emeritus Associate Professor of Physics MIKLOS D. G. SALAMON, Dipl.Eng., Polytechnical University, Hungary; Ph.D., University of Durham, England; Emeritus Professor of Mining Engineering

MAYNARD SLAUGHTER, B.S., Ohio University; M.A., University of Missouri; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

CHARLES W. STARKS, Met.E., M.Met.E, Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Associate Professor of Chemistry, P.E.

FRANKLIN J. STERMOLE, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University; Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining/Mineral Economics, P.E.

ROBERT J. TAYLOR, BAE School of the Art Institute; M.A., University of Denver; Emeritus Associate Professor of Engineering

GUY H. TOWLE, Geol.E., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Emeritus Associate Professor of Geophysics

FUN-DEN WANG, B.S., Taiwan Provincial Cheng-Kung University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana; Emeritus Professor of Mining Engineering

ROBERT J. WEIMER, B.A., M.A., University of Wyoming; Ph.D., Stanford University; Emeritus Professor of Geological Engineering, P.E.

J. EDWARD WHITE, B.A., M.A., University of Texas; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Emeritus Professor of Geophysics, P.E.

WALTER W. WHITMAN, B.E., Ph.D., Cornell University; Emeritus Professor of Geophysics

JOHN T. WILLIAMS, B.S., Hamline University; M.S., University of Minnesota; Ph.D., Iowa State College; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

ROBERT D. WITTERS, B.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., Montana State College; Emeritus Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

F. RICHARD YEATTS, B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Arizona; Emeritus Professor of Physics

### PROFESSORS

ROBERT M. BALDWIN, 1975-B.S., M.S., Iowa State University; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining and Head of Department

THEODORE A. BICKART, 1998-B.E.S., M.S.E., D.Engr., The Johns Hopkins University; President and Professor of Engineering

ANNETTE L. BUNGE, 1981-B.S., State University of New York at Buffalo; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

140 Colorado School of Mines

Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

F. EDWARD CECIL, 1976-B.S., University of Maryland; M.A., Ph.D., Princeton University; Professor of Physics

JIN S. CHUNG, 1980-B.S.E., Seoul National University; M.S., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., University of Michigan at Ann Arbor; Professor of Engineering

REUBEN T. COLLINS, 1994-B.A., University of Northern Iowa; M.S., Ph.D., California Institute of Technology; Professor of Physics

CAROL DAHL, 1991-B.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Minnesota; Professor of Economics and Business

STEPHEN R. DANIEL, 1966-Min. Eng.- Chem., M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry and Head of Department

THOMAS L. DAVIS, 1980-B.E., University of Saskatchewan; M.Sc., University of Calgary; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Geophysics

JOHN A. DeSANTO, 1983-B.S., M.A., Villanova University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

DEAN W. DICKERHOOF, 1961-B.S., University of Akron; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

GLEN R. EDWARDS, 1976-Met. Engr., Colorado School of Mines; M.S., University of New Mexico; Ph.D., Stanford University; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

RODERICK G. EGGERT, 1986-A.B., Dartmouth College; M.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Professor of Economics and Business and Division Director

JAMES F. ELY, 1991-B.S., Butler University; Ph.D., Indiana University; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

GRAEME FAIRWEATHER, 1994-B.Sc., Ph.D., University of St. Andrews Scotland; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Head of Department

JOHN R. FANCHI, 1998-B.S. University of Denver; M.S., University of Mississippi; Ph.D., University of Houston; Professor of Petroleum Engineering

THOMAS E. FURTAK, 1986-B.S., University of Nebraska; Ph.D., Iowa State University; Professor of Physics

JOAN P. GOSINK, 1991-B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; M.S., Old Dominion University; Ph.D., University of California - Berkeley; Professor of Engineering and Division Director

D. VAUGHAN GRIFFITHS, 1994-B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., University of Manchester; M.S., University of California Berkeley; Professor of Engineering, P.E. THOMAS L. T. GROSE, 1964-B.S., M.S., University of Washington; Ph.D., Stanford University; Emeritus Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

JOHN P. HAGER, 1965-B.S., Montana School of Mines; M.S., Missouri School of Mines; Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Hazen Research Professor of Extractive Metallurgy; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

WENDY J. HARRISON, 1988-B.S., Ph.D., University of Manchester; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

WILLY A. M. HEREMAN, 1989-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., State University of Ghent, Belgium; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

MURRAY W. HITZMAN, 1996-A.B., Dartmouth College; M.S., University of Washington; Ph.D., Stanford University; Charles Franklin Fogarty Distinguished Chair in Economic Geology; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

NEIL F. HURLEY, 1996-B.S., University of Southern California; M.S., University of Wisconsin at Madison; Ph.D., University of Michigan; Charles Boettcher Distinguished Chair in Petroleum Geology; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

TISSA ILLANGASEKARE, 1998-B.Sc., University of Ceylon, Peradeniya; M. Eng., Asian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Colorado State University; Professor and AMAX Distinguished Chair in Environmental Science and Engineering, P.E.

ALEXANDER A. KAUFMAN, 1977-Ph.D., Institute of Physics of the Earth, Moscow; D.T.Sc., Siberian Branch Academy; Professor of Geophysics

MARVIN L. KAY, 1966-E.M., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Physical Education and Athletics; Head of Department and Director of Athletics

ROBERT J. KEE, 1996-B.S., University of Idaho; M.S. Stanford University; Ph.D., University of California at Davis; George R. Brown Distinguished Professor of Engineering; Professor of Engineering

ROBERT H. KING, 1981-B.S., University of Utah; M.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Professor of Engineering

RONALD W. KLUSMAN, 1972-B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

FRANK V. KOWALSKI, 1980-B.S., University of Puget Sound; Ph.D., Stanford University; Professor of Physics

RAGHU KRISHNAPURAM, 1997-B. Tech. Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Colorado School of Mines Undergraduate Bulletin 1999-2000

KENNETH L. LARNER, 1988-B.S., Colorado School of Mines; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Charles Henry Green Professor of Exploration Geophysics; Professor of Geophysics

KEENAN LEE, 1970-B.S., M.S., Louisiana State University; Ph.D., Stanford University; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

MARK A. LINNE, 1989-B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., Ph.D., Stanford University; Professor of Engineering

STEPHEN LIU, 1987-B.S., M.S., Universitdade Federal de MG, Brazil; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, CEng, U.K.

DONALD L. MACALADY, 1982-B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

PATRICK MacCARTHY, 1976-B.Sc., M.Sc., University College, Galway, Ireland; M.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

GERARD P. MARTINS, 1969-B.Sc., University of London; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

DAVID K. MATLOCK, 1972-B.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.S., Ph.D., Stanford University; Charles F. Fogarty Professor of Metallurgical Engineering sponsored by the ARMCO Foundation; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, P.E.

JAMES A. McNEIL, 1986-B.S., Lafayette College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Maryland; Professor of Physics

RONALD L. MILLER, 1986-B.S., M.S., University of Wyoming; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

CARL MITCHAM, 1999-B.A., M.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., Fordham University; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

JOHN J. MOORE, 1989-B.Sc., University of Surrey, England; Ph.D., University of Birmingham, England; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering and Head of Department

BARBARA M. OLDS, 1984-B.A., Stanford University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Denver; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

GARY R. OLHOEFT, 1994-B.S.E.E., M.S.E.E., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of Toronto; Professor of Geophysics

DAVID L. OLSON, 1972-B.S., Washington State University; Ph.D., Cornell University; John H. Moore Distinguished Professor of Physical Metallurgy; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, P.E. UGUR OZBAY, 1998-B.S., Middle East Technical University of Ankara; M.S., Ph.D., University of the Witwatersrand; Professor of Mining Engineering

LEVENT OZDEMIR, 1977-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Director of Excavation Engineering and Earth Mechanics Institute and Professor of Mining Engineering, P.E.

EUL-SOO PANG, 1986-B.A., Marshall University; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

MICHAEL J. PAVELICH, 1977-B.S., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

MAX PEETERS - 1998-M. Sc. Delft University; Western Atlas Int'l Distinguished Chair in Borehole Geophysics/ Petrophysics; Professor of Geophysics

EILEEN P. POETER, 1987-B.S., Lehigh University; M.S., Ph.D., Washington State University; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering, P.E.

DENNIS W. READEY, 1989-B.S., University of Notre Dame; Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Herman F. Coors Distinguished Professor of Ceramic Engineering; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

SAMUEL B. ROMBERGER, 1974-B.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

PHILLIP R. ROMIG, 1969-B.S., University of Notre Dame; M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Dean of the Office of Graduate Studies and Research, and Professor of Geophysics

PHILIPPE ROSS, 1998-B.Sc., McGill University; M.Sc., McGill University; Ph.D., University of Waterloo; Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering and Division Director

TIBOR G. ROZGONYI, 1995-B.S., Eger Teachers College, Hungary; M.S., Ph.D., Technical University of Miskolc, Hungary; Professor of Mining Engineering and Head of Department

ARTHUR B. SACKS, 1993-B.A., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies and Division Director

JOHN A. SCALES, 1992-B.S., University of Delaware; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Professor of Geophysics

FRANKLIN D. SCHOWENGERDT, 1973-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Missouri at Rolla; Professor of Physics M. SAMI SELIM, 1982-B.S., Alexandria University, Egypt; M.S., Carnegie-Mellon University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

RAHMAT A. SHOURESHI, 1994-B.S., Sharif University of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Gerard August Dobelman Distinguished Professor of Engineering; Professor of Engineering

ROGER M. SLATT, 1992-B.A., San Jose State College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Alaska; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering and Head of Department

E. DENDY SLOAN, JR., 1976-B.S.Ch.E., M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University; Weaver Distinguished Professor in Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining and Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining, P.E.

JOSEPH D. SNEED, 1980-B.A., Rice University; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., Stanford University; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

JOHN G. SPEER, 1997-B.S., Lehigh University; Ph.D., Oxford University; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

JOHN E. TILTON, 1985-B.A., Princeton University; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University; Coulter Professor of Mineral Economics; Professor of Economics and Business

JOHN U. TREFNY, 1977-B.A., Fordham College; Ph.D., Rutgers University; Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of Faculty, Professor of Physics

ILYA D. TSVANKIN, 1992-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Moscow State University; Professor of Geophysics

A. KEITH TURNER, 1972-B.Sc., Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., Purdue University; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering, P.E.

CHESTER J. VAN TYNE, 1988-B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Lehigh University; FIERF Professor and Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering, P.E., PA

CRAIG W. VAN KIRK, 1978-B.S., M.S., University of Southern California; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Professor of Petroleum Engineering and Head of Department, P.E.

KENT J. VOORHEES, 1978-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Utah State University; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

JUNPING WANG, 1999-B.S., Hebei Teacher's University, Shijiazhuang, China; M.S., Institute of Systems Science, Academia Sinica, Beijing; M.S., Ph.D., University of Chicago; Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences JOHN E. WARME, 1979-B.A., Augustana College; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

RICHARD F. WENDLANDT, 1987-B.A., Dartmouth College; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

RONALD V. WIEDENHOEFT, 1979-B.C.E., Cornell University; M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Columbia University; Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

THOMAS R. WILDEMAN, 1967-B.S., College of St. Thomas; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin; Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

DON L. WILLIAMSON, 1975-B.S., Lamar University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Washington; Professor of Physics and Head of Department

ROBERT E. D. WOOLSEY, 1969-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin; Professor of Economics and Business

BAKI YARAR, 1980-B.Sc., M.Sc., Middle East Technical University, Ankara; Ph.D., University of London; Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

VICTOR F. YESAVAGE, 1973-B.Ch.E., The Cooper Union; M.S.E., Ph.D., University of Michigan; Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

## ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

BARBARA B. BATH, 1989-B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., American University; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

JEAN L. BELL, 1983-B.A., Swarthmore College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

JOHN R. BERGER, 1994-B.S., M. S., Ph.D., University of Maryland; Associate Professor of Engineering

BERNARD BIALECKI, 1995-M.S., University of Warsaw, Poland; Ph.D., University of Utah; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

THOMAS M. BOYD, 1993-B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Columbia University; Associate Professor of Geophysics

RICHARD L. CHRISTIANSEN, 1990-B.S.Ch.E., University of Utah; Ph.D.Ch.E., University of Wisconsin; Associate Professor of Petroleum Engineering

L. GRAHAM CLOSS, 1978-A.B., Colgate University; M.S., University of Vermont; Ph.D., Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering, P.E. RONALD R. H. COHEN, 1985-B.A., Temple University; Ph.D., University of Virginia; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering

JOHN A. CORDES, 1977-B.A., J.D., M.A., University of Iowa; Ph.D., Colorado State University; Associate Professor of Economics and Business, Director, Institute for Global Resources Policy and Management

SCOTT W. COWLEY, 1979-B.S., M.S., Utah State University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University; Associate Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

TIMOTHY A. CROSS, 1984-B.A., Oberlin College; M.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Southern California; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

JOHN B. CURTIS, 1990-B.A., M.S., Miami University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

KADRI DAGDELEN, 1992-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Associate Professor of Mining Engineering

GRAHAM A. DAVIS, 1993-B.S., Queens University; M.B.A., University of Cape Town; Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Associate Professor of Economics and Business

MAARTEN V. DeHOOP, 1997-B.Sc., M.Sc., State University of Utrecht; Ph.D., Delft University of Technology; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Science

JOHN R. DORGAN, 1992-B.S., University of Massachusetts Amherst; Ph.D., University of California Berkeley; Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

MARK EBERHART, 1998 - B.S., M.S. University of Colorado; Ph.D. Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Associate Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

JOHN C. EMERICK, 1980-B.S., University of Washington; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering

LINDA A. FIGUEROA, 1990-B.S., University of Southern California; M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering, P.E., CA

ROBERT H. FROST, 1977-Met.E. Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; S.M.,M.E., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Associate Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

RAMONA M. GRAVES, 1982-B.S., Kearney State College; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Associate Professor of Petroleum Engineering PETER HARTLEY, 1974-B.A., M.A., University of Colorado; Ph.D., University of New Mexico; Associate Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

JERRY D. HIGGINS, 1986-B.S., Southwest Missouri State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Missouri at Rolla; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

GREGORY S. HOLDEN, 1978-B.S., University of Redlands; M.S., Washington State University; Ph.D., University of Wyoming; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

BRUCE D. HONEYMAN, 1992-B.S., M.S., Ph.D, Stanford University; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering

MATTHEW J. HREBAR, III, 1976-B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; M.S., University of Arizona; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Associate Professor of Mining Engineering

JOHN D. HUMPHREY, 1991-B.S., University of Vermont; M.S., Ph.D., Brown University; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

KENNETH E. KOLM, 1984-B.S., Lehigh University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Wyoming; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering

YAOGUO LI, 1999-B.S., Wuhan College of Geology, China; Ph.D., University of British Columbia; Associate Professor of Geophysics

MARK T. LUSK, 1994-B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.S., Colorado State University; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology; Associate Professor of Engineering

WADE E. MARTIN, 1989-B.S., Southern Oregon State College; Ph.D., University of New Mexico; Associate Professor of Economics and Business

J. THOMAS McKINNON, 1991-B.S., Cornell University; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

NIGEL T. MIDDLETON, 1990-B.Sc., Ph.D., University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg; Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs; Associate Professor of Engineering, P.E., S. Africa

BRAJENDRA MISHRA, 1997-B. Tech. Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Minnesota; Associate Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

DAVID R. MUNOZ, 1986-B.S.M.E., University of New Mexico; M.S.M.E., Ph.D., Purdue University; Associate Professor of Engineering

GRAHAM G. W. MUSTOE, 1987-B.S., M.Sc., University of Aston; Ph.D., University College Swansea; Associate Professor of Engineering
WILLIAM C. NAVIDI, 1996-B.A., New College; M.A., Michigan State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

ERIC P. NELSON, 1981-B.S., California State University at Northridge; M.A., Rice University; M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University; Associate Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

KARL R. NELSON, 1974-Geol.E., M.S., Colorado School of Mines; Ph.D., University of Colorado; (Professional Engineer); Associate Professor of Engineering, P.E.

KATHLEEN H. OCHS, 1980-B.A., University of Oregon; M.A.T., Wesleyan University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toronto; Associate Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

TIMOTHY R. OHNO, 1992-B.S., University of Alberta; Ph.D., University of Maryland; Associate Professor of Physics

ERDAL OZKAN, 1998-B.S., M.Sc. Istanbul Technical University; Ph.D. University of Tulsa; Associate Professor of Petroleum Engineering

LAURA J. PANG, 1985-B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University; Associate Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

TERENCE E. PARKER, 1994-B.S., M.S., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of California Berkeley; Associate Professor of Engineering

IVAR E. REIMANIS, 1994-B.S., Cornell University; M.S., University of California Berkeley; Ph.D., University of California Santa Barbara; Associate Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

ROBERT SIEGRIST, 1997-B.S., M.S., Ph.D. University of Wisconsin; Associate Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering, P.E., WI

E. CRAIG SIMMONS, 1977-B.S., University of Kansas; M.S., Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook; Associate Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

CATHERINE A. SKOKAN, 1982-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Associate Professor of Engineering

ROBERT S. THOMPSON, 1982-P.E., Colorado School of Mines; M.B.A., University of Houston; Associate Professor of Petroleum Engineering, P.E.

STEVEN W. THOMPSON, 1989-B.S., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University; Associate Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

ROBERT G. UNDERWOOD, 1978-B.S., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., University of Virginia; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences ERIK S. VAN VLECK, 1993-B.S. University of Kansas; M.S., University of Colorado Boulder; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

MICHAEL R. WALLS, 1992-B.S., Western Kentucky University; M.B.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin; Associate Professor of Economics and Business

J. DOUGLAS WAY, 1994-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

KAREN B. WILEY, 1981-B.A., Mills College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado; Associate Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

DAVID M. WOOD, 1989-B.A., Princeton University; M.S., Ph.D., Cornell University; Associate Professor of Physics

XINDONG WU, 1998-B.Eng., M.Eng. Hefei University of Technology; Ph.D. Edinburgh University; Associate Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

DIANNE AHMANN, 1999-B.A., Harvard College; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Assistant Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering

HUSSEIN AMERY, 1997-B.A., University of Calgary; M.A., Wilfrid Laurier University; Ph.D., McMaster University; Assistant Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

TRACY KAY CAMP, 1998-B.A. Kalamazoo College; M.S. Michigan State University; Ph.D. College of William and Mary; Assistant Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

JANIS M. CAREY, 1998-B.A., Princeton University; M.S., University of California, Davis; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley; Assistant Professor of Economics and Business

NEVIS E. COOK, JR., 1992-B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Colorado Boulder; Assistant Professor of Environmental Science and Engineering, P.E.

CHRISTIAN DEBRUNNER, 1996-B.S., M.S., and Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign; Assistant Professor of Engineering

JEAN-PIERRE DELPLANQUE, 1998-Diploma, ENSEEIHT France; M.Sc., National Polytechnic Institute of Toulouse France; M.Sc., University of California Irvine; Ph.D., University of California Irvine; Assistant Professor of Engineering

CHARLES G. DURFEE, III, 1999-B.S., Yale University; Ph.D., University of Maryland; Assistant Professor of Physics JON H. EGGERT, 1996-B.S. Montana State University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University; Assistant Professor of Physics

ALFRED W. EUSTES III, 1996-B.S., Louisiana Tech University; M.S., University of Colorado at Boulder; Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines; Assistant Professor of Petroleum Engineering, P.E.

DAVID R. FROSSARD, 1995-B.A., Virginia Commonwealth University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Irvine; Assistant Professor of Liberal Arts and International Studies

UWE GREIFE, 1999-M.S., University of Munster; Ph.D., University of Bochum; Assistant Professor of Physics

WILLIAM A. HOFF, 1994-B.S., Illinois Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois-Champaign/ Urbana; Assistant Professor of Engineering

MARIET A. HOFSTEE, 1995-Drs., Ph.D., University of Groningen, the Netherlands; Assistant Professor of Physics

ELENA KATOK, 1997-B.S., University of California, Berkeley; M.B.S., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University; Assistant Professor of Economics and Business

SHEKHAR JAYNANTHI, 1999-B.T., Institute of Technology - Banaras Hindu University; M.S., Southern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota; Assistant Professor of Economics and Business

PANOS. D. KIOUSIS, 1999-Ph.D., Louisiana State University; Assistant Professor of Engineering

DANIEL M. KNAUSS, 1996-B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

MARK E. KUCHTA, 1999-B.S., M.A., Colorado School of Mines; Ph.D., Lulea University of Technology, Sweden; Assistant Professor of Mining Engineering

NING LU, 1997-B.S. Wuhan University of Technology; M.S., Ph.D. John Hopkins University; Assistant Professor of Engineering

KEVIN W. MANDERNACK, 1996-B.S., University of Wisconsin Madison; Ph.D., University of California San Diego; Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

DAVID W.M. MARR, 1995-B.S., University of California, Berkeley; M.S., Ph.D., Stanford University; Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

JOHN E. McCRAY, 1998-B.S., West Virginia University; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Arizona; Assistant Professor of Geology and Geological Engineering

KELLY T. MILLER, 1996-B.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of California Santa Barbara;

Assistant Professor of Metallurgical and Materials Engineering

MANAVENDRA MISRA, 1993-B.Tech., Indian Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of Southern California; Assistant Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

BARBARA MOSKAL, 1999-B.S., Duquesne University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh; Assistant Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

JOHN A. PALMER, 1996-B.S., Brigham Young University; M.E., Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Assistant Professor of Engineering

LAXMINARAYAN L. RAJA, 1999-B.A., Indian Institute of Technology; M.S., Texas A&M University; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin; Assistant Professor of Engineering

DOUGLAS E. SMITH, 1999-B.S., Illinois College; B.S., Washington University; M.S., State University of New York; Ph.D., University of Illinois; Assistant Professor of Engineering

JOHN P. H. STEELE, 1988-B.S., New Mexico State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of New Mexico; Assistant Professor of Engineering, P.E.

PETER W. SUTTER, 1998-M.S., Ph.D., Swiss Federal Institute of Technology; Assistant Professor of Physics

LUIS TENORIO, 1997-B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley; Assistant Professor of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

TYRONE VINCENT, 1998-B.S. University of Arizona; M.S., Ph.D. University of Michigan; Assistant Professor of Engineering

KIM R. WILLIAMS, 1997-B.Sc., McGill University; Ph.D., Michigan State University; Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry

COLIN WOLDEN, 1997-B.S., University of Minnesota; M.S., Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Assistant Professor of Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

DAVID TAI-WEI WU, 1996-A.B., Harvard University; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley; Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Geochemistry/Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining

RAY RUICHONG ZHANG, 1997-B.S., M.S., Tongji University; Ph.D., Florida Atlantic University; Assistant Professor of Engineering

## SENIOR LECTURERS

HUGH KING, 1993-B.S., Iowa State University; M.S., New York University; M.D., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., University of Colorado; Senior Lecturer of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### LECTURERS

CATHERINE FLYNN, 1997-B.A., M.A., Western State College; Lecturerer of Liberal arts and International Studies

JON LEYDENS, 1997-B.A., M.A., Colorado State University; Director of Writing Center, and Lecturer of Liberal Arts and International Studies

SUZANNE NORTHCOTE, 1994-B.A., M.A., Hunter College; Lecturer of Liberal Arts and International Studies

NATHAN PALMER, 1996-B.S., Colorado School of Mines, M.S., Northwestern University; Lecturer of Physics

TERRI E. WOODINGTON, 1999-B.S., James Madison University; M.S., Texas A&M University; Lecturer of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### INSTRUCTORS

CANDACE S. AMMERMAN, 1983-B.S., Colorado School of Mines; Instructor of Engineering

BRUCE MEEVES, 1999-B.S., Montana State University; M.S., Washington State University; Instructor of Physics

VICTOR L. DOPERALSKI, 1998-B.S. Kansas State University; M.S. Kansas State University; Instructor and Head Women's Basketball Coach

## COACHES

MICHELE L. HARRIS, 1995-B.S., M.A., Adams State College; Head Volleyball Coach

TIMOTHY J. HARRISON, 1998-B.A., University of California at Santa Barbara; M.A., Saint Mary's College; Head Men's Basketball Coach

JAMES S. JULIANA, 1998-B.A., M.A., University of Northern Colorado; Adjunct Instructor and Assistant Football Coach FRANK KOHLENSTEIN, 1998-B.S., Florida State University; M.S., Montana State University; Head Soccer Coach

DAN R. LEWIS, 1992-B.S., California State University; Head Wrestling Coach

BENITO A. TELESCA, 1998-B.S., Hunter College; M.E., Hardin-Simmons University; Adjunct Instructor and Intramural Club Sports Director

VERSIE L. WALLACE, JR., 1988-B.S., M.S., Northwestern Oklahoma State University; Head Football Coach

#### LIBRARY FACULTY

ROBERT K. SORGENFREI, 1991-B.A., University of California; M.L.S., University of Arizona; Librarian

JOANNE V. LERUD, 1989-B.S.G.E., M.S., University of North Dakota; M.A., University of Denver; Librarian and Director of Library

JANICE K. CHRISTOPHER, 1994-B.A., University of Wyoming; M..A., State University of New York Buffalo; M.L.I.S., University of Texas Austin; Assistant Librarian

LISA DUNN, 1991-B.S., University of Wisconsin-Superior; M.A., Washington University; M.L.S., Indiana University; Associate Librarian

GITA PASSFIELD, 1996-B.A., University of Colorado, Boulder; M.L.I.S., University of Denver; Assistant Librarian

LISA B. STOMBERG, 1994-B.A., University of New Mexico; M.S., University of North Carolina; Assistant Librarian

CHRISTOPHER J. J. THIRY, 1995-B.A., M.I.L.S., University of Michigan; Assistant Librarian

CHRISTOPHER HOOPER-LANE B.S., M.A., University of Wisconsin, Madison

# Appendix

## Affirmative Action

Colorado School of Mines has instituted an affirmative action plan, which is available for perusal in numerous CSM offices including the Library, the Dean of Students' Office, and the Office of Human Resources.

Any person feeling that a violation of the following policies has occurred should promptly refer the matter to the Office of Personnel and Affirmative Action, located in Guggenheim Hall (2nd floor), for investigation.

## Colorado School of Mines Unlawful Discrimination Policy and Complaint Procedure

#### I. Statement of Authority and Purpose

This policy is promulgated by the Board of Trustees pursuant to the authority conferred upon it by §23-41-104(1), C.R.S. (1998) in order to set forth a policy concerning unlawful discrimination at CSM. This policy shall supersede any previously promulgated CSM policy which is in conflict herewith.

#### II. Unlawful Discrimination Policy

Attendance and employment at CSM are based solely on merit and fairness. Discrimination on the basis of age, gender, race, ethnicity, religion, national origin, disability, and Vietnam-era or disabled veteran status is prohibited. No discrimination in admission, application of academic standards, financial aid, scholastic awards, promotion, salary, benefits, transfers, reductions in force, terminations, re-employment, professional development, or conditions of employment shall be permitted. The remainder of this policy shall contain a complaint procedure outlining a method for reporting alleged violations of this policy and a review mechanism for the impartial determination of the merits of complaints alleging unlawful discrimination.

#### III. Persons Who May File an Unlawful Discrimination Complaint

An unlawful discrimination complaint may be filed by any individual described in one of the categories below:

A. Any member of the CSM community, including classified staff, exempt employees, and students as well as any applicant for employment or admission, who believes that he or she has been discriminated against by CSM, a branch of CSM, or another member of the CSM community on account of age, gender, race, ethnicity, religion, national origin, disability, or Vietnam-era or disabled veteran status;

B. Any person who believes that he or she has been threatened with or subjected to duress or retaliation by CSM, a branch of CSM, or a member of the CSM community as a result of (1) opposing any unlawful discriminatory practice; (2) filing a complaint hereunder; (3) representing a Complainant hereunder; or (4) testifying, assisting, or participating in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or lawsuit involving unlawful discrimination; or

C. The Human Resources Director or the Director of Legal Services, if either of them deem it to be in the best interest of CSM to do so.

#### IV.. Informal Complaint Resolution Process

At the written request of an individual who has come forward with a complaint alleging unlawful discrimination, hereinafter the "Complainant," the Human Resources Director shall assist in an attempt to resolve the complaint in an informal manner. The informal unlawful discrimination complaint resolution process shall consist of an informal discussion between the Complainant and the individual or a representative of the entity accused of unlawful discrimination, hereinafter the "Respondent." The Human Resources Director shall act as a mediator during this process, which shall be calculated to bring the complaint to the attention of the Respondent and elicit the voluntary cooperation of the Respondent in settling the matter. By attempting to resolve the unlawful discrimination complaint in an informal manner pursuant to the terms of this section, the Complainant shall not waive any rights to subsequently pursue the complaint through the formal complaint procedure set forth below.

#### V.. Formal Complaint Procedure A. Purpose

The purpose of the formal unlawful discrimination complaint procedure is to provide a formal mechanism for the prompt and fair internal resolution of complaints alleging unlawful discrimination. The procedure outlined below shall be the exclusive forum for the internal resolution of such complaints at CSM.

#### B. Where to file a Complaint

All complaints by non-students alleging unlawful discrimination or retaliation shall be filed in writing at the Office of Human Resources located on the second floor of Guggenheim Hall. Complaints by students alleging unlawful discrimination or retaliation may be submitted to the Human Resources Office, the Student Development Center, the Dean of Students, any faculty member, or any Resident Assistant. Any recipient of such a student complaint shall promptly forward the complaint to the Director of Human Resources for handling in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

#### C. Time Limits

All complaints alleging unlawful discrimination or retaliation must be filed within ninety days from the date upon which the incident, occurrence, or other action alleged to constitute unlawful discrimination or retaliation occurred. However, if the alleged discrimination or retaliation is of a continuing nature, a complaint may be filed at any time.

#### **D.** Contents of Complaint

A complaint alleging unlawful discrimination or retaliation must be signed by the Complainant and set forth specific factual matters believed to constitute unlawful discrimination or retaliation. The complaint shall name as Respondent the individual or entity whom the Complainant believes to have committed, participated in, or encouraged the discrimination or retaliation. The complaint shall also include a brief statement describing the relief requested by the Complainant.

#### E. Fulfillment of Complaint Prerequisites

As soon as practicable after receipt of a complaint, the Human Resources Director shall submit the complaint to the Director of Legal Services, who shall examine it and determine if the prerequisites outlined above have been fulfilled. If the prerequisites have not been fulfilled, the Director of Legal Services shall inform the Complainant of the specifics of such determination in writing. Unless the time limitations set forth above have lapsed prior to the initial filing of the complaint, the Complainant shall have the opportunity to correct any deficiencies and re-file the complaint. If the prerequisites have been fulfilled, the complaint will be handled as set forth below.

#### F. Choice of Remedies

No Complainant shall be permitted to simultaneously file an unlawful discrimination claim under the CSM Unlawful Discrimination Policy and Complaint Procedure and a sexual harassment claim under the CSM Sexual Harassment Policy and Complaint Procedure against the same individual arising out of an identical set of facts. In such a situation, a Complainant shall be entitled to file his or her claim under either, but not both, of the above-mentioned policies.

#### VI. Pre-Hearing Procedures

#### A. Notification to Proceed

As soon as practicable after a determination has been made that the complaint is sufficient pursuant to subsection V.E above, the Director of Legal Services shall inform the Director of Human Resources of that fact and the Director of Human Resources shall proceed with the notifications specified in subsection B below.

## B. Acknowledgment of Complaint and Notification of Respondent

As soon as practicable, the Director of Human Resources shall send a letter to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the complaint. At the same time, the Director shall provide the Respondent with a copy of the complaint and notify the Respondent in writing of the requirements set forth in subsection C below.

#### C. Response to Complaint

Within ten days from the date of receipt of a copy of the complaint, the Respondent shall file with the Director of Human Resources a response in which the allegations contained in the complaint are admitted or denied. The Director shall provide the Complainant with a copy of the response as soon as practicable. If the response contains a denial of one or more of the allegations contained in the complaint, the process shall proceed with the selection of a hearing panel as set forth in subsection D below. If no timely response is received, or if the response admits the allegations in their entirety, the matter shall be submitted to the President, who shall then issue a decision in accordance with subsection IX.D below.

#### **D. Selection of Hearing Panel**

An initial hearing panel of ten individuals shall be selected at random in the following manner. Five initial panel members shall be selected from the CSM group of which the Complainant is a member, i.e., classified staff, exempt employees, undergraduate students, or graduate students, and the five remaining initial panel members shall be selected from the CSM group of which the Respondent is a member. The Complainant and the Respondent shall each disqualify two of the initial panel members. The disqualifications exercised by the parties shall proceed in an alternate fashion beginning with the Complainant. Of the remaining initial panel members, the one chosen last shall serve as an alternate hearing panel member. The other five initial panel members shall constitute the hearing panel for the appeal. Prospective panel members may be excused on account of conflict of interest, health, or unavoidable absence from campus. An excused initial panel member shall be replaced by another initial panel member chosen in a random drawing prior to the exercise of any disqualifications by either party.

#### E. Selection of Chief Panel Member

After a hearing panel has been chosen, the panel members shall elect a chief panel member from their number who shall preside throughout the remainder of the case.

#### 1. Authority of Chief Panel Member

The chief panel member shall have the authority to (a) issue orders to compel discovery; (b) make rulings on evidentiary objections; and (c) issue any other orders necessary to control the conduct of the hearing and prohibit abusive treatment of witnesses, including removal of disruptive individuals from the hearing room.

#### 2. Role of Alternate Hearing Panel Member

The alternate hearing panel member shall observe, but not actively participate in, all of the proceedings in the case and be prepared to substitute for a panel member who becomes unavailable during any stage of the case due to death, illness, or emergency.

#### F. Setting of Hearing Date

After a chief panel member has been chosen, a hearing date shall be set with reasonable consideration given to the schedules of the participants. The chief panel member shall set a date for the hearing, which shall occur no more than ninety days after the date upon which the formal complaint was filed with the Director of Human Resources. Once set, the hearing date may be rescheduled only with the concurrence of the Complainant, the Respondent, and the hearing panel.

#### **G.** Participation of Attorneys

Either party may engage the services of an attorney to assist in document preparation or case preparation. However, an attorney may not enter an appearance or formally participate in the case on behalf of either party.

#### H. Legal Advice for Hearing Panel

If the hearing panel desires legal advice at any time during the case, the chief panel member shall request such advice from the Director of Legal Services. The Director shall provide the requested advice unless he or she is actively involved in the case on behalf of one of the parties. In such event, the chief panel member shall request the desired legal advice from the Assistant Attorney General assigned to CSM, whose name and telephone number shall be provided to the chief panel member by the Director.

#### I. Pre-Hearing Discovery

Informal discovery, or the exchange between the parties of information relevant to the case, is encouraged. If the parties cannot resolve such issues informally, either party may request the chief panel member up to ten days prior to the hearing date to enter an order compelling discovery upon a showing of the relevance of the requested information and the necessity of such information to case preparation. The other party may oppose such request by showing that the requested information is irrelevant, unnecessary to the requesting party's case preparation, or privileged according to law.

#### VII. Pre-Hearing Statements A. Contents of Pre-Hearing Statements

## Each party shall file a pre-hearing statement containing

the following components:

1. Summary of the Argument: A concise statement summarizing the case from the position of the submitting party;

2. List of Issues: A list of the issues which the submitting party wishes the hearing panel to resolve;

3. List of Witnesses: A list of witnesses to be presented at the hearing along with a summary of the anticipated testimony of each witness; and

4. Photocopies of Exhibits: Photocopies of each exhibit to be presented at the hearing.

#### **B.** Deadlines for Pre-Hearing Statements

The Complainant shall file a pre-hearing statement with the hearing panel and provide a copy to the opposing party no later than ten days prior to the hearing date. The Respondent shall file a pre-hearing statement with the hearing panel and provide a copy to the opposing party no later than five days prior to the hearing date. If the hearing date is rescheduled, these time limits shall apply to the rescheduled hearing date.

#### C. Limitations Imposed by Pre-Hearing Statements

Neither party shall make an argument during the hearing which is inconsistent with the arguments set forth in the summary of the argument section of his or her pre-hearing statement. Neither party shall introduce any witnesses or exhibits at the hearing which are not listed in his or her prehearing statement. All exhibits listed in the pre-hearing statements shall be deemed genuine and admissible unless successfully challenged prior to the hearing.

#### **D.** List of Hearing Issues

After examining the pre-hearing statements of both parties, the hearing panel shall prepare a list of issues to be resolved through the hearing and distribute such list to the parties no later than two days prior to the hearing date. The panel may list issues contained in the pre-hearing statement of either party or relevant issues not contained in the prehearing statement of either party. However, since the jurisdiction of the hearing panel is limited to hearing claims of unlawful discrimination, only issues directly related to the Complainant's claim of unlawful discrimination may be placed on the list of issues. The list of issues generated pursuant to this subparagraph shall be binding upon the subsequent hearing and shall form the standard against which all relevancy arguments shall be weighed.

#### E. Amendments to Pre-Hearing Statements

Up to two days prior to the hearing date, either party may request the chief panel member to permit amendments to his or her pre-hearing statement upon a showing of good cause and lack of prejudice to the opposing party. Any party filing an amended pre-hearing statement shall provide a copy thereof to the opposing party no later than the filing deadline imposed by the order granting leave to amend.

#### VIII. Hearing Procedures A. Burden and Standard of Proof

The Complainant shall bear the burden of proof throughout the case. The standard of proof which the Complainant must meet to sustain the burden of proof shall be the preponderance of the evidence standard. The preponderance of the evidence standard shall be deemed met if the panel believes that it is more likely than not that the facts at issue occurred. The facts at issue shall include all facts which are required to be proven by the party bearing the burden of proof in order for such party to prevail.

#### **B.** Order of Presentation

Since the Complainant bears the burden of proof, that party shall present his or her case first. After the Complainant has finished, the Respondent shall present his or her case.

#### C. Outline of Hearing

The hearing shall proceed according to the following general outline:

1. Complainant's Opening Statement

2. Respondent's Opening Statement (unless reserved) 3. Complainant's Case

- 4. Respondent's Opening Statement (if reserved)
- 5. Respondent's Case
- 6. Complaint's Rebuttal Case (unless waived)

7. Respondent's Rebuttal Case (only if Complainant presents a rebuttal case and unless waived)

- 8. Complainant's Closing Argument
- 9. Respondent's Closing Argument
- 10. Complainant's Rebuttal Argument (unless waived)

#### **D.** Inapplicability of Strict Evidentiary Rules

Strict legal evidentiary rules shall not apply during the hearing. The chief panel member shall rule on the admissibility of disputed evidence with primary consideration given to the relevance, reliability, and probative value of proffered evidence.

#### **E.** Witness Examination Procedure

Each witness shall be directly examined by the party on whose behalf the witness has appeared to testify. Upon the conclusion of the direct examination of each witness, the opposing party shall be permitted the right of crossexamination. The chief panel member may permit re-direct and re-cross examination. However, an identical examination procedure shall be utilized for all witnesses testifying in a given hearing. Hearing panel members may interject questions at any time during the direct, cross, re-direct, or re-cross examinations.

#### IX. Post-Hearing Procedure

#### A. Recommendation of the Hearing Panel

Within a reasonable time after the conclusion of the hearing, the hearing panel shall confer among themselves and vote upon a recommended course of action. The panel members holding a majority point of view shall designate one of their number to write a recommendation reflecting their opinion. The panel members holding a minority point of view, if any, may issue a dissenting recommendation in a similar fashion.

#### **B.** Contents of Recommendation

The recommendation of the hearing panel shall include the following components:

1. Statement Regarding Burden of Proof: A statement regarding whether or not the hearing panel believes that the burden of proof borne by the Complainant has been sustained;

2. Findings of Fact: A list of the relevant facts found by the hearing panel upon which the recommendation is based;

3. Legal Conclusions: A list of the legal conclusions of the hearing panel upon which the determination of the issue of unlawful discrimination is based; and

4. Recommended Action: A statement regarding the relief for the Complainant, if any, that is being recommended by the hearing panel.

#### C. Issuance of Recommendation

The recommendation of the hearing panel shall be issued to the parties and delivered to the President along with the case file within fifteen days after the conclusion of the hearing.

#### **D.** Decision of President

The President shall examine the case file, consider the recommendation of the hearing panel, and issue a final written decision in the matter. The President shall possess the authority to affirm, reverse, or modify the recommendation of the hearing panel or to remand the matter to the panel for further proceedings or consideration. In the decision, the President may provide appropriate relief to the Complainant and may impose appropriate disciplinary action upon the Respondent. The decision of the President shall be delivered to the parties and the hearing panel within fifteen days from the date of the President's receipt of the recommendation and case file from the hearing panel, unless the President is unavailable for a significant amount of time during this period.

#### E. Presidential Unavailability

The term "unavailable," as utilized in this subsection and subsection X.D above, shall be defined to mean out of town, medically incapacitated, or engaged in important CSM business to the extent that sufficient time cannot be devoted to decision making hereunder. If the President is unavailable for a significant period of time during the decision making period, a letter shall be sent to the parties advising them of that fact as well as the anticipated date of presidential availability. In such event, the decision shall be due fifteen days from the date upon which the President becomes available. The President shall be the sole judge of presidential unavailability hereunder.

#### F. Appeal of Presidential Decision

There shall be no internal appeal from the final decision of the President. A party aggrieved by the decision of the President may file a complaint with the appropriate equal opportunity enforcement agency or pursue other available legal remedies.

Promulgated by the CSM Board of Trustees on March 13, 1992. Amended by the CSM Board of Trustees on June 10, 1999.

## Colorado School Of Mines Sexual Harassment Policy and Complaint Procedure

#### I. Statement of Authority and Purpose

This policy is promulgated by the Board of Trustees pursuant to the authority conferred upon it by §23-41-104(1), C.R.S. (1988 Repl. Vol.) in order to set forth a policy concerning sexual harassment at CSM. This policy shall supersede any previously promulgated CSM policy which is in conflict herewith.

## II. Sexual Harassment Policy

#### A. Definition of Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment consists of unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature when (1) submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment or scholastic endeavors; (2) submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting the individual; or (3) such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work or school performance, or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or studying environment.

#### **B.** Policy Statement

CSM wishes to foster an environment for its students and employees which is free from all forms of sexual harassment, sexual intimidation, and sexual exploitation. Accordingly, CSM will not tolerate sexual harassment and will take all necessary measures to deter such misconduct and discipline violators of this policy with appropriate sanctions. Furthermore, retaliation in any form against an individual for reporting sexual harassment or cooperating in a sexual harassment investigation is strictly prohibited. Such retaliation shall be dealt with as a separate instance of sexual harassment. The remainder of this policy shall contain a complaint procedure outlining a method for reporting alleged violations of this policy and a review mechanism for the impartial determination of the merits of complaints alleging sexual harassment.

#### C. Sanctions for Sexual Harassment

Appropriate sanctions may be imposed upon an employee or student who has sexually harassed another. The term Perpetrator shall be utilized herein to refer to such a person. The sanctions may include one or more of the following: verbal reprimand and warning, written reprimand and warning, student probation, suspension from registration, monetary fine, suspension without pay, expulsion, or termination. In determining appropriate sanctions for the offense, the decision maker shall consider the severity of the offense, aggravating and mitigating factors, and the Perpetrator's previous history of sexual harassment offenses. If the decision maker concludes that a lack of comprehension of the concept of sexual harassment is a factor in the offense, the Perpetrator can also be required to attend a sexual harassment seminar or workshop.

#### III. Persons Who May File a Complaint

A sexual harassment complaint may be filed by an individual described in one of the categories below:

A. Any person who believes that he or she has been sexually harassed by a member of the CSM community, including classified staff, exempt employees, and students;

B. Any person who believes that he or she has been threatened with or subjected to duress or retaliation by a member of the CSM community as a result of (1) opposing any perceived sexual harassment; (2) filing a complaint hereunder; (3) representing a Complainant hereunder; or (4) testifying, assisting, or participating in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or lawsuit involving sexual harassment; or

C.The Human Resources Director or the Director of Legal Services, if either of them deem it to be in the best interest of CSM to do so.

#### IV.. Informal Complaint Resolution Process

At the request of an individual who has come forward with a sexual harassment complaint, hereinafter the "Complainant," the Director of Human Resources shall assist in an attempt to resolve the complaint in an informal manner. Although verbal requests to proceed with the informal complaint resolution process will be honored, complainants are strongly encouraged to put such requests in writing. The informal sexual harassment complaint resolution process shall consist of an informal discussion between the Complainant and the individual accused of sexual harassment, hereinafter the "Respondent." The Director of Human Resources shall act as a mediator during this process, which shall be calculated to bring the complaint to the attention of the Respondent and elicit the voluntary cooperation of the Respondent in settling the matter. By attempting to resolve the sexual harassment complaint in an informal manner pursuant to the terms of this section, the Complainant shall not waive any rights to subsequently pursue the complaint through the formal sexual harassment complaint procedure set forth below.

#### V. Formal Complaint Procedure A. Purpose

The purpose of the formal sexual harassment complaint procedure is to provide a formal mechanism for the prompt and fair internal resolution of complaints alleging sexual harassment. The procedure outlined below shall be the exclusive forum for the internal resolution of sexual harassment complaints at CSM.

#### B. Where to file a Complaint

All complaints by non-students alleging sexual harassment or retaliation shall be lodged with the Human Resources Office located on the second floor of Guggenheim Hall. Complaints by students alleging sexual harassment or retaliation may be submitted to the Human Resources Office, the Student Development Center, the Dean of Students, any faculty member, or any Resident Assistant. Any recipient of a student sexual harassment or retaliation complaint shall promptly forward such complaint to the Director of Human Resources for handling in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

#### C. Time Limits

A complaint may be lodged at any time, but CSM strongly encourages individuals who feel they have been victims of sexual harassment to come forward as soon as possible after the occurrence of the incident, event, or other action alleged to constitute sexual harassment or retaliation.

#### **D.** Contents of Complaint

Although a verbal sexual harassment complaint will be investigated, complainants are strongly encouraged to submit sexual harassment complaints in writing. Written complaints must be signed and must set forth specific factual matters believed to constitute sexual harassment or retaliation. The Complaint shall name as Respondent each individual whom the Complainant believes to have committed, participated in, or encouraged the sexual harassment or retaliation. The complaint shall also include a brief statement describing the relief requested by the Complainant.

#### E. Fulfillment of Complaint Prerequisites

As soon as practicable after receipt of the complaint, the Director of Human Resources shall submit the complaint to the Director of Legal Services, who shall determine if the prerequisites outlined above have been fulfilled. If the prerequisites have not been fulfilled, the Director of Legal Services shall inform the Complainant of the specifics of such determination in writing. The Complainant shall have the opportunity to correct any deficiencies and re-file the complaint. If the prerequisites have been fulfilled, the complaint will be handled as set forth below.

#### F. Choice of Remedies

No Complainant shall be permitted to simultaneously file an unlawful discrimination claim under the CSM Unlawful Discrimination Policy and a sexual harassment claim under the CSM Sexual Harassment Policy against the same individual arising out of an identical set of facts. In such a situation, a Complainant shall be entitled to file his or her claim under either of these policies.

#### G. Notification of CSM Management Personnel

As soon as practicable after a determination has been made that the complaint is sufficient pursuant to subsection V.E above, the Director of Legal Services shall notify CSM Management Personnel of the complaint and provide them with a copy thereof. For the purpose this policy, the term CSM Management Personnel shall refer to the President, the vice president in whose area the Respondent is employed or enrolled, and, if applicable, the Respondent's immediate supervisor. However, if the President is the Respondent, the term CSM Management Personnel shall refer to the Board of Trustees, and if the Respondent is a vice president, the term "CSM Management Personnel" shall refer to the President.

## H. Acknowledgment of Complaint and Notification of Respondent

As soon as practicable after being informed of the complaint pursuant to subsection V.G above, the vice president shall send a letter to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the complaint. At the same time, the vice president shall notify the Respondent of the complaint in writing, and if the complaint has been reduced to writing, the vice president shall provide the Respondent with a copy thereof. If the President is the Respondent, the President of the Board of Trustees shall perform the above duties. If the Respondent is a vice president, the President shall perform these duties.

#### I. Investigation Authorization Form

Unless the complaint is initiated by the Director of Legal Services or the Director of Human Resources pursuant to subsection III.C above, the Complainant shall be required to execute a Sexual Harassment Complaint Investigation Authorization Form prior to any investigation of the complaint.

#### J. Investigation of Complaint

The Director of Legal Services and the Director of Human Resources shall jointly investigate the complaint by examining relevant documents, if any, and interviewing witnesses and other individuals designated by either party. The investigators will strive to conduct the investigation in a discrete and expeditious manner with due regard to thoroughness and fairness to both parties.

#### K. Confidentiality of Investigative Materials

All materials and documents prepared or compiled by the investigators during the course of investigating a sexual harassment complaint hereunder shall be kept confidential to the fullest extent of the law in order to protect interviewees and promote candor.

#### L. Alternate Investigators

If either the Director of Legal Services or the Director of Human Resources is the Complainant or the Respondent hereunder, or is otherwise unavailable, the President shall appoint an alternate investigator.

#### M. Report of Findings and Confidential Recommendation

As soon as practicable after the conclusion of the investigation, the Director of Legal Services shall prepare and submit a report of findings and a confidential recommendation to CSM Management Personnel and the Director of Human Resources. The report of findings shall be provided to the Complainant and Respondent within a reasonable time following the issuance of a decision pursuant to subsection V.N below. The confidential recommendation shall not be released to the Complainant or the Respondent without written authorization from the President. The Director of Human Resources shall submit a separate recommendation to CSM Management Personnel which contains a statement of agreement or disagreement with the findings and recommendation of the Director of Legal Services.

#### N. Resolution of the Complaint

Following consultations with the President, the Director of Legal Services, and the Director of Human Resources, the vice president shall issue a final written decision regarding the complaint. The decision shall be addressed to the Complainant and shall contain a statement of whether or not sexual harassment was found to have occurred, the remedies to be provided to the Complainant, if any, and the sanctions to be imposed upon the Respondent, if any. At approximately the same time, the decision shall be communicated to the Respondent in writing. If sanctions are to be imposed upon the Respondent, the vice president shall also notify the Respondent of that aspect of the decision in writing. If the President is the Respondent, the President of the Board of Trustees shall perform the above duties. If the Respondent is a vice president, the President shall perform these duties.

#### **O.** Appeal of Final Decision

There shall be no internal appeal from the final decision rendered pursuant to subsection V.N above. A party aggrieved by the decision may file a complaint with the appropriate administrative agency or pursue other available legal remedies.

Promulgated by the CSM Board of Trustees on March 13, 1992. Amended by the CSM Board of Trustees on March 26, 1998. Amended by the CSM Board of Trustees on June 10, 1999.

## Colorado School of Mines Personal Relationships Policy

#### I. Statement of Authority and Purpose

This policy is promulgated by the Board of Trustees pursuant to the authority conferred upon it by §23-41-104(1), C.R.S. (1988 Repl. Vol.) in order to set forth a policy concerning certain personal relationships at CSM as addressed herein. This policy shall supersede any previously promulgated CSM policy which is in conflict herewith.

#### II. Preface

Certain amorous, romantic, or sexual relationships in which the parties appear to have consented, but where a definite power differential exists between them, are of

serious concern to CSM. Personal relationships which might be appropriate in other circumstances always pose inherent dangers when they occur between an Instructor and a Student, between a Person in a Position of Trust and a Student, and between a Supervisor and a Subordinate Employee. Although both parties to the relationship may have consented at the outset, such relationships are fundamentally asymmetric in nature. It is incumbent upon those with authority not to abuse, nor appear to abuse, the power with which they are entrusted. Accordingly, codes of ethics promulgated by most professional regulatory associations forbid professional-client amorous, romantic, or sexual relationships. The relationships prohibited by this policy shall be viewed in this context, and Instructors, Persons in Positions of Trust, and Supervisors should be aware that any violation of this policy shall result in formal disciplinary action against them.

#### III. Definitions

For the purposes of this policy, the following definitions shall apply:

**A.** *Person in a Position of Trust:* Any person occupying a position of trust with respect to one or more students at CSM such that engaging in an amorous, romantic, or sexual relationship with any student would compromise the ability of the employee to perform his or her duties. Examples of Persons in Positions of Trust at CSM are those employed in the Office of the Registrar, those employed in the Student Life Office, those employed in the Student Development Office, those employed in Public Safety, resident assistants, and paper graders. The above examples are provided for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be exhaustive listings or to limit the illustrated category in any manner.

**B.** *Instructor:* Any person who teaches at CSM, including academic faculty members, instructional staff, and graduate students with teaching or tutorial responsibilities.

**C.** *Student:* Any person who is pursuing a course of study at CSM.

**D.** *Subordinate Employee:* Any person employed by CSM who is supervised by another employee.

**E.** *Supervisor:* Any person employed by CSM who occupies a position of authority over another employee with regard to hiring, administering discipline, conducting evaluations, granting salary adjustments, or overseeing task performance.

#### IV. Policy

A. Personal Relations Between Instructors and Students in the Instructional Context

No Instructor shall engage in an amorous, romantic, or sexual relationship, consensual or otherwise, with a Student who is enrolled in a course being taught by the Instructor, or whose academic work is being supervised by the Instructor. B. Personal Relationships Between Instructors and Students Outside the Instructional Context

In a personal relationship between an Instructor and a Student for whom the Instructor has no current professional responsibility, the Instructor should be sensitive to the constant possibility that he or she may unexpectedly be placed in a position of responsibility for the instruction or evaluation of the Student. This could entail a request to write a letter of recommendation for the Student or to serve on an admissions or selection committee involving the Student. In addition, an awareness should be maintained that others may speculate that a specific power relationship exists even when none is present, giving rise to assumptions of inequitable academic or professional advantage of the Student. Even if potential conflict of interest issues can be resolved, charges of sexual harassment may arise. In such situations, it is the Instructor who, by virtue of his or her special responsibility, shall be held accountable for unprofessional behavior.

C. Personal Relationships Between Supervisors and Subordinate Employees

No Supervisor shall engage in an amorous, romantic, or sexual relationship, consensual or otherwise, with a Subordinate Employee who reports, either directly or indirectly, to the Supervisor or is under the Supervisor's direct or indirect authority.

D. Personal Relationships Between Persons in Positions of Trust and Students

No Person in a Position of Trust shall engage in an amorous, romantic, or sexual relationship, consensual or otherwise, with a Student.

(Promulgated by the CSM Board of Trustees on February 14, 1992)

# Index

## Α

Absenteeism
Academic Advising
Academic Calendar
Academic Probation 29
Academic Regulations
Access to Student Records
Accreditation
Administration
Admission Procedures
Admission Requirements
Advanced Placement
Affirmative Action
AFROTC; Air Force ROTC
Alumni Association
Apartment Housing
Area of Special Interest
Army ROTC
AROTC
Arthur Lakes Library
В

C	
Brooks Field	
Bachelor of Science Degree	

#### C

Career Center	9
Centers and Institutes	
Change of Catalog	
Chemical Engineering and Petroleum Refining	35, 75
Chemistry and Geochemistry	37, 77
Codes of Conduct	
Communication	
Computing and Networking	
Computing Center	
Copy Center	
Core Curriculum	33
Counseling	
Course Withdrawals	
Curriculum Changes	
D	

Dean's List	28
Declaration of Option	26
Deficiencies	26
Dining Facilities	23
Directory of the School	36
Distributed Core	75

## Ε

Economics and Business
Encumbrances
Engineering
Engineering Practices Introductory Course Sequence 74
Engineers' Days 11
English as a Second Language
Environmental Health and Safety 133
Environmental Science and Engineering
EPICS
F
- Family Housing 23
Failing Housing
Fees
Field House
Financial Aid Delisies
Financial Aid Policies
Financial Responsibility 1/
Foreign Language Policy
Foreign Languages
Fraternities 11, 23
G
Geology and Geological Engineering
Geophysics
Grade Appeal Process
Grade-Point Averages
Grades
Graduation Awards
Graduation Requirements
Green Center
Guy T. McBride, Jr. Honors Program in Public Affairs
Gymnasium
H
History of CSM
HISTORY OF CSM
Homecoming
Honor Koll
Honor Societies
Housing
Humanities
Identification Cards
Incomplete Grade
Independent Study
Institutional Goals

Independent Study27Institutional Goals32Intercollegiate Athletics71, 124INTERLINK8International Day11International Student Affairs8International Student Organizations12International Students25Intramural Sports71

Undergraduate Bulletin

tin 1999-2000

## L

LAIS Writing Center
Late Payment Penalties
Leave of Absence
Liberal Arts and International Studies 55, 96
Living Groups 11
Μ
Materials Science 106
Mathematical and Computer Sciences 59, 108
McBride Honors Program in Public Affairs
Medical Record
Metallurgical and Materials Engineering
Military Ball 11
Military Science
Mines Park
Mining Engineering
Minor Program
Minority Engineering Program 10
Mission and Goals
Motor Vehicles
Music 106
N
Navy ROTC
NC Grade
Nondegree Students
0
Office of International Programs
Office of Women in Science, Engineering and Mathematics
Outdoor Pagrantian Program
P
Parking 9
Part-Time Degree Students
Payments and Refunds
Personal Relationships Policy
Petroleum Engineering
Physical Education and Athletics
Physics
Private Rooms
Probation
Professional Societies
Progress Grade
Public Affairs

## Q

Quality Hours and Quality Points	28
Recreational Organizations	12
Refunds1	7, 22
Research Development and Services	134
Residence Halls	23
Residency Qualifications	18
S	
Scholarships	19
Semester Hours	28
Sexual Harassment Policy	152
Social Sciences	
Sororities 1	1. 23
Special Programs and Continuing Education (SPAC)	E)134
Student Center	8
Student Development and Academic Services	8
Student Government	0
Student Health Center	0
Student Honors	)
Student Publications	10
Student Pacords	10
Student/Parent Day	50
Student/Talent Day	···· 11 2 25
Study Abroad	2, 33
Suspension	29
T	4, 99
- Talacommunications Contar	125
Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOFFL)	. 155
Test of Eligibili as a Foleigil Language (TOEFL)	25
Transfer Students	20
Tuition	24
	13
i utoring	10
U	
Undergraduate Degree Requirements	31
Undergraduate Programs	32
Unlawful Discrimination Policy	148
Use of English	31
V	
Veterans	26
Veterans Counseling	10
W	
Winter Carnival	11
Withdrawal from School	18
Writing Across the Curriculum	34
Writing Center, LAIS	. 133